

**ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY & ANCIENT
HISTORY,**

ACCOMPANIED BY AN

ELEGANT COLORED ATLAS;

Selected from Wilkinson's Atlas Classica, for the use of
Seminaries,

BY ROBERT MAYO, M. D.

THE public are respectfully informed, that the original publisher of the above work, JOHN F. WATSON, having declined business, the remainder of the edition is at my disposal, on the usual terms.

This new American production has been highly recommended by able Professors and Reviewers, and has received the stamp of public approbation by a rapid sale, and its adoption in to many of the seminaries in the United States.

Orders from Booksellers and country Merchants will be promptly attended to, by

JOHN MELISH.

Philadelphia, September 14, 1814.

PRESENTED TO THE LIBRARY

OF

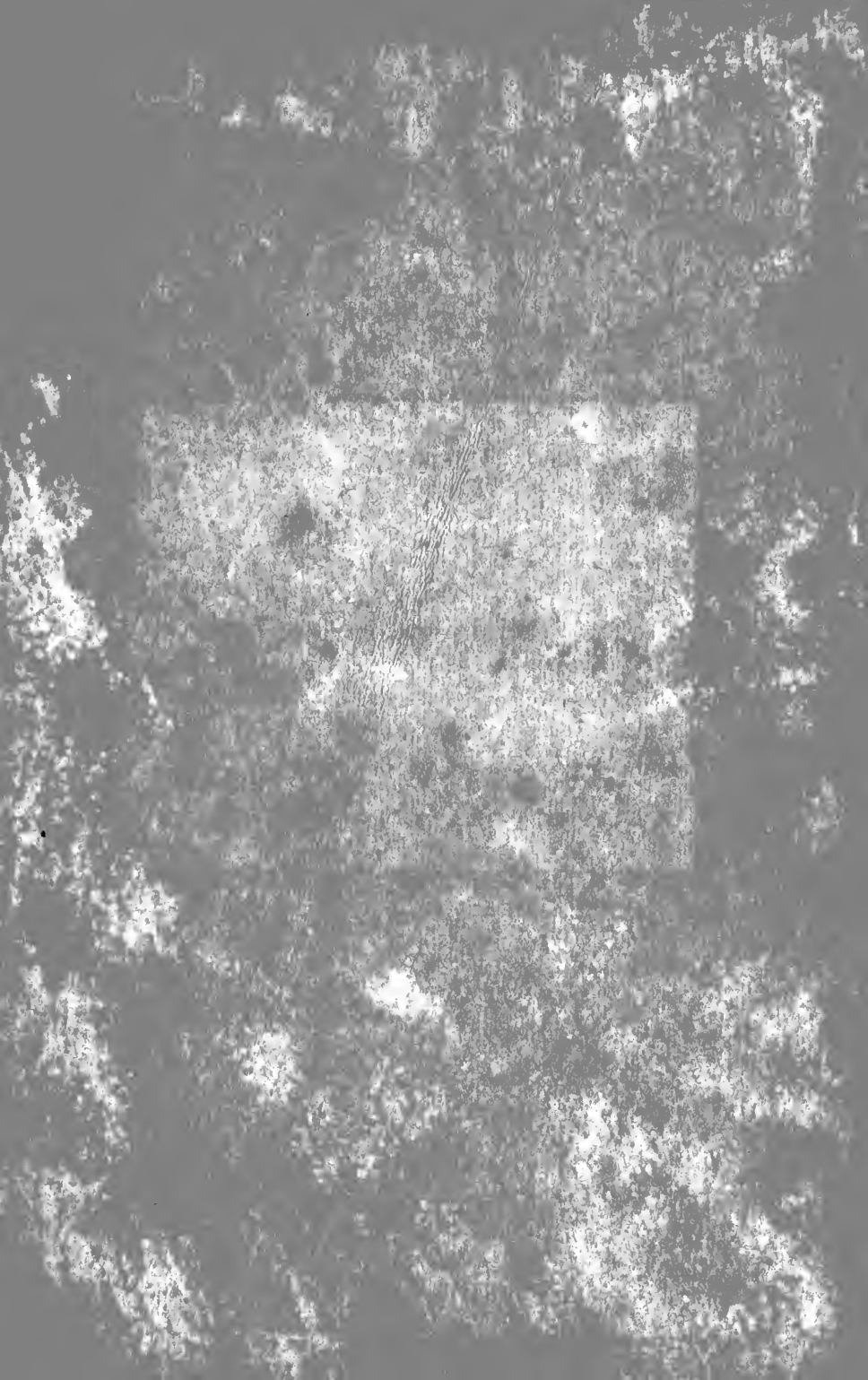
PRINCETON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

BY

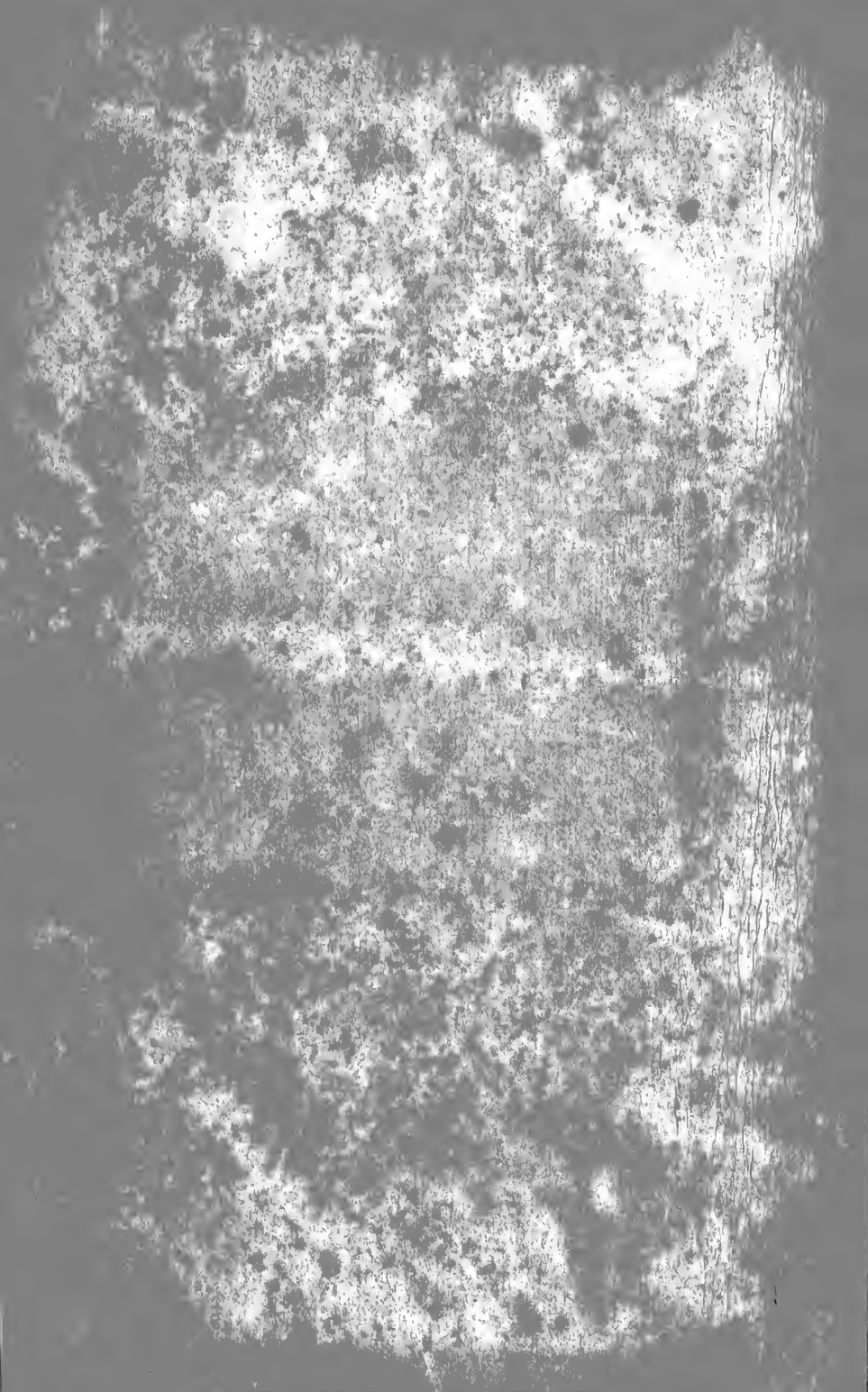
Mrs. Alexander Proudfit.

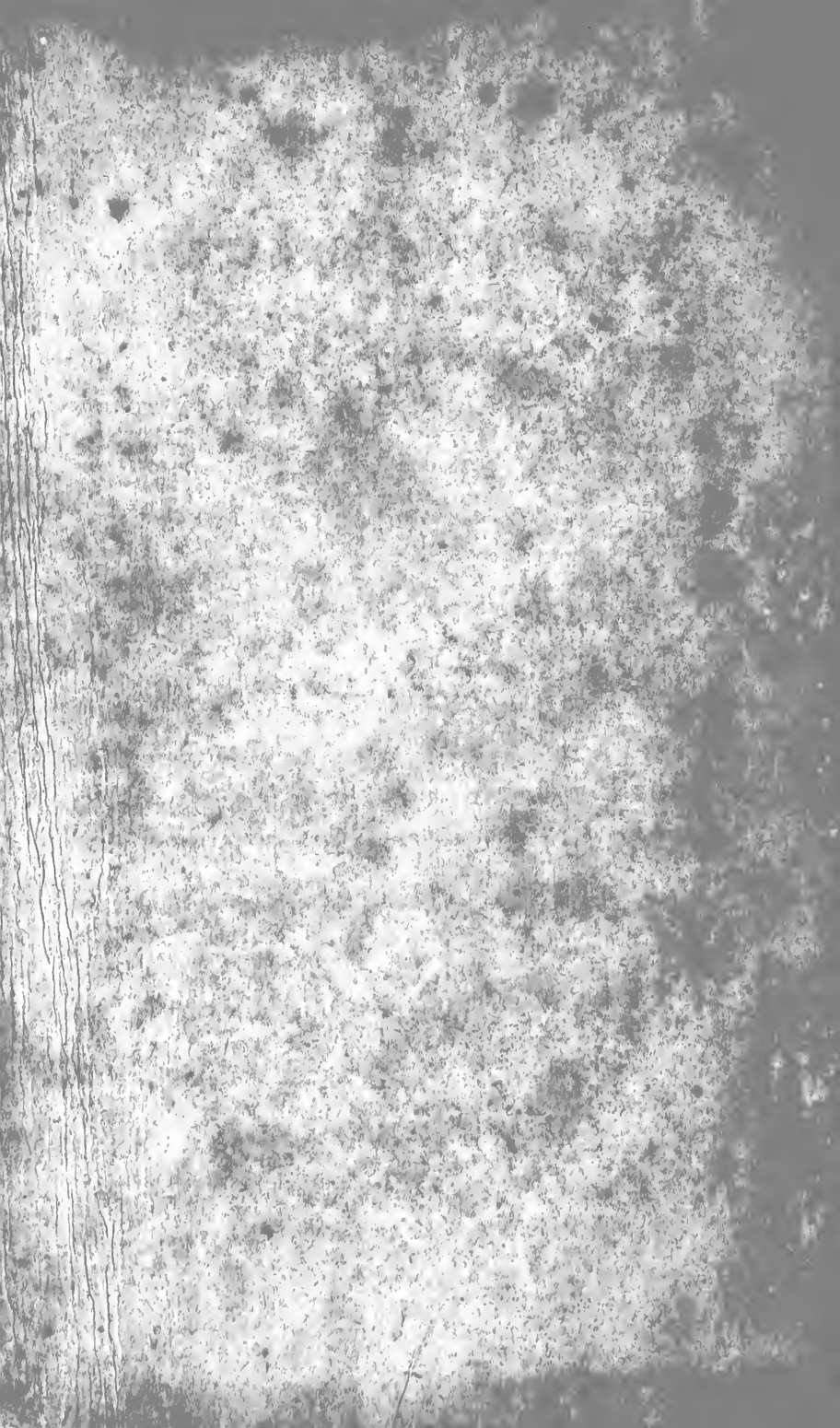
500
7768

2.15.78.









A
VIEW
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,
AND
ANCIENT HISTORY.

TWO VOLUMES IN ONE.

THE FIRST VOLUME,

PART I. Contains the natural objects of geography, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in a series of tables; with a preliminary on the progress and extent of ancient geography, dilating particularly on the errors that prevail relative to the knowledge the Ancients possessed of the north of Europe and Asia.

PART II. Contains the civil divisions of countries, provinces, inhabitants, and their cities, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in a series of tables, with an historical sketch of the ancient revolutions of each country annexed to each table; also, a preliminary on the origin and migrations of parental nations, with two chronological tables of the first and second Gothic progress over Europe, and a few hints on the origin of the feudal system.

PART III. Contains the sacred Geography, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in several tables, with an historical sketch annexed to each table; also a preliminary, with three tables of the three first patriarchal ages, with annotations, &c.

THE SECOND VOLUME,

Contains a view of ancient history from the Creation till the extinction of the Roman empire in the West, chronologically and consecutively arranged, with a recapitulation by questions; also an Appendix, containing a chronological imperial table, and a chronological regal table.

ACCOMPANIED WITH AN ATLAS OF TEN SELECT MAPS, COLOURED, VIZ.
TERRA VETERIBUS NOTA, ROMANUM IMPERIUM, ORIENTIS TABULA,
GRÆCIA ANTIQUA, ITALIA ANTIQUA, PLACES RECORDED IN THE
FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES (THREE MAPS IN ONE), THE LAND OF
MORIAH OR JERUSALEM AND THE ADJACENT COUNTRY,
AND STATE OF NATIONS AT THE CHRISTIAN ÆRA;
WITH A CHRONOLOGICAL CHART OF HISTORY AND
BIOGRAPHY, COLOURED;

CALCULATED FOR THE USE OF SEMINARIES, &c.

By **ROBERT MAYO, M. D.**

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY JOHN F. WATSON,
NO. 51 CHESNUT STREET.

A. Fagan Printer.

1813.

DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA, to wit:

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the sixth day of December, in the thirty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1813, ROBERT MAYO, of the said district, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit:

A view of Ancient Geography, and Ancient History. Two volumes in one. The first volume, part I. contains the natural objects of geography, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in a series of tables; with a preliminary on the progress and extent of Ancient geography, dilating particularly on the errors that prevail relative to the knowledge the Ancients possessed of the north of Europe and Asia. Part II. contains the civil divisions of countries, provinces, inhabitants, and their cities, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in a series of tables, with an historical sketch of the ancient revolutions of each country annexed to each table; also, a preliminary on the origin and migrations of parental nations, with two chronological tables of the first and second Gothic progress over Europe, and a few hints on the origin of the Feudal system. Part III. contains the Sacred Geography, in corresponding ancient and modern names, in several tables, with an historical sketch annexed to each table; also, a preliminary, with three tables of the three first patriarchal ages, with annotations, &c.

The second volume contains a view of Ancient history, from the creation till the extinction of the Roman empire in the west, chronologically and consecutively arranged, with a recapitulation by questions; also an appendix, containing a chronological imperial table, and a chronological regal table. Accompanied with an atlas of ten select maps, coloured, viz. Terra veteribus nota, Romanum imperium, Orientis tabula, Græcia antiqua, Italia antiqua, places recorded in the five books of Moses (three maps in one), the land of Moriah or Jerusalem, and the adjacent country, and state of nations at the Christian æra, with a chronological chart of history and biography, coloured; calculated for the use of seminaries, &c. By Robert Mayo, M. D.

In conformity to the act of the congress of the United States, intituled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned."—And also to the act, intituled, "An act supplementary to an act, intituled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

D CALDWELL,

Clerk of the District of Pennsylvania.

TO

BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON, M. D.

PROFESSOR OF THE INSTITUTES OF MEDICINE, OF THE PRACTICE OF
PHYSICK, AND OF CLINICAL MEDICINE, AND PROFESSOR OF
NATURAL HISTORY, AND BOTANY, IN THE UNI-
VERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

IF this methodised summary of ancient geography and history possesses any merit, I have a two-fold claim to inscribe it to you. For, to you I am more indebted than to any other preceptor, for any inclination of my feeble powers to science; and to you solely am I under obligations for pertinent counsel, and the loan of rare and indispensable books, in the prosecution of this work. The former also renders you a considerable indirect agent in the fruition of my studies in general; and the latter gives you a just claim to the greater portion of the merit of this performance.

That you may for many succeeding, as you have for many past years, continue a distinguished improver of cis-Atlantic science, is the ardent wish, of

Your sincere Friend,

R. MAYO.

TO
THE PROFESSORS
OF
THE SEMINARIES OF LEARNING,
THROUGHOUT
THE UNITED STATES.

GENTLEMEN,

YOU who preside over the education of our youth, are the best judges of the pretensions of a book, whose object is to facilitate the scientific progress of the rising generation; therefore I dedicate this to you, though not without a mixed concern of hope and fear for its fate. In the mean time permit me to make my particular acknowledgments to those of you who have already expressed your approbation of the work, in person, and by letter; whilst I subscribe myself, with due consideration,

Yours,

R. MAYO.

PREFACE.

THOSE who do us the favour of a glance at so neglected a part of a book as the preface, will be pleased on seeing that we do not menace them with the *ennui* necessarily attendant on a long and elaborate one, generally the mirror of an author's vanity. Nevertheless our reader will indulge us in one remark, that in adding this to the vast catalogue of books already extant, we would be sorry to increase the forcible propriety of the Latin adage, *copia librorum*, or of the English one of similar import, *to the making of many books there is no end*.

The ground on which this book founds a hope of public patronage, is, the embodying of many subjects of considerable affinity, digested into a method presumed to be perspicuous, and evidently brief, which has hitherto been in a very dispersed and immethodical condition, in a style for the most part diffuse, and on the whole, inaccessible to the student as an elementary exercise. It certainly supposes some previous acquaintance with modern geography; but that can be no objection, in an age that so well appreciates the knowledge of a science so essential for every practical or speculative purpose. Moreover, inasmuch as all the sciences reciprocate elucidation, no system can be perfect that does not embrace them all, a wild project that has been attempted by many, but will never have patronage while science is so partially studied.

I will save myself the awkward attempt to prove that ancient geography is essential to give interest to every species of antiquity. It would be equally superfluous to descant on the advantages of a knowledge of history. Yet, however undeniable is the affirmative of these propositions, we daily witness with deep commiseration, the superfluous and comparatively ungainful labour of our youth in conning over the classics and other detached parts of ancient science, without any more conception of ancient geography, than a dream of a lunar voyage could afford.

I doubt not that when the student of laudable emulation and sympathetic feeling, regards the vicissitudes of human affairs, as are sketched in the text of the second volume, and lucidly demonstrated by the historical chart, a patriotic ardour will rouse him to inquire for the cause, from more minute historical details, and the fundametal principles of human nature, that he may contribute to the duration of our several state and federal compacts, whose foundations are already more appropriately constructed for national and individual prosperity, than any political fabric the world ever before witnessed. It would be assuming to myself, indeed, no small portion of the magnanimous sentiment of *amor patriæ*, to say that it was not my least considerable motive in compiling and digesting this little work, that an early and successful attention to history might be thereby produced, and a consequent improvement of institutions that have already excited the admiration of other nations, and that may truly be styled the *master-pieces* of political wisdom.

The Atlas that accompanies this book, consists only of such a selection of Maps, chiefly from Wilkinson's Atlas Classica, as are absolutely necessary for the elementary purpose to which our views herein have been uniformly confined. If we meet the success that we hope for, and be called on for a second edition, we contemplate to enlarge the plan, at least of the Atlas, and probably of the text book, so far as may be judged to be prudent; taking care at the same time not to render either unwieldy for the use of schools, whose convenience the author pledges himself always to consider as the prime object.

It may be an important suggestion to the student that he should pass twice or thrice in a cursory manner over the capital objects both of the geography and history, ere he attends to the details of either; being calculated to save him much labour, as well as excite a progressive interest, and curiosity. And if any division of these demand precedence, it should be given to the sacred geography, and the table of empires.

A
VIEW
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,
AND
ANCIENT HISTORY.



VOLUME I.

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

- Page 22, line 3, *correct* Riphæi vel Hyperborei; line 5, *correct* Alpis.
30, 13, *correct* Indians. P. 41, l. 36, *correct* Scythians
47, 29, *correct* identical. P. 60, table V l. 8, *correct* Peukini.
63, 36, *correct* Maine P. 66, l. 24, *correct* succession; l. 26, *correct* SEVEN-
TEEN, they. P. 89, l. last, *correct* *Hami-Montus*.
94, 21, *correct* called. P. 113, l. 1, note, *correct* See Vol. II.
137, 15, cities, *correct* Ostium. P. 154, l. 13, *correct* Havilah; l. 18, *correct*
d. 2183.

VOL. II.

- 4, 24, *read* the establishment of the Olympic. P. 23. margin, *correct* 3.
49, 15, *correct* war.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

Having submitted this work to the examination of many gentlemen of distinguished talents and erudition, we hope we will be excused for prefixing it with the following abstract of their several opinions, on the plea of justice to a new work and to those who are inadequate to judge of it for themselves.

Philadelphia Dec. 24, 1813.

Sir,

We have examined, individually, your View of Ancient Geography and Ancient History, and cheerfully pronounce it a very valuable work, and calculated to be especially useful to the higher classes in the public seminaries of the United States.

BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON, M. D.
*Professor of the Institutes of Medicine, &c.
University of Pennsylvania.*

JAMES G. THOMSON, A. M.
Professor of Languages, University of Pennsylvania.

JAMES ABERCROMBIE, D. D.
Director of the Philadelphia Academy.

JAMES GRAY, D. D. } *Gray and Wylie's*
SAMUEL B. WYLIE, A. M. } *Academy.*

ROBERT MAYO, M. D.

Baltimore College, Oct. 22, 1813.

Sir,

I duly receive the parts of your Ancient Geography and History you have been so kind as to forward to me. I have no doubt of its being an useful and necessary work for the public seminaries, especially with maps. I shall not fail, so soon as I am favoured with the work complete, to recommend it to the youth in this institution.

I am, Sir, your very respectful and
Most obedient humble Servant,

SAMUEL KNOX.

President of Baltimore College.

ROBERT MAYO, M. D.

Dartmouth College, Dec. 27, 1813.

Sir,

I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of your View of Ancient Geography and History, forwarded in a succession of sheets.

The view of any of the learned sciences is enriched by embracing its relations and bearings, in the different ages of improvement; and no one can become an accomplished master of the same, without a knowledge of its state, and progress, in former times. This remark is strikingly true, as applied to the geographical branch.—It presents, more than any other, lively ties of connexion between the Ancients and Moderns; and is the purest aid in judging of their relative conditions.

I have read, with satisfaction, the pages of your volume. It promises much benefit to the student—being calculated to fill an important chasm in its department, which has been too long neglected. The materials are judiciously selected; they are arranged with consistency; and they are expressed with perspicuity and conciseness. The proposed Maps of the different countries and places noted in the tables, will greatly increase the utility and estimation of the performance.

I shall be happy in promoting your useful object—and am

Sir, your most sincere and

Respectful Servant,

JOHN WHEELOCK, L. L. D.

President of Dartmouth College.

ROBERT MAYO, M. D.

Philadelphia, Jan. 15, 1814.

Sir,

I have perused with pleasure, your View of Ancient Geography and Ancient History. It exhibits a mass of information of high importance to the Philosopher and the Christian, digested into an order unusually lucid and easy. A work of this description has, in our public seminaries, been long a *desideratum*, which I am satisfied it will well supply.

In every effort of this nature, permit me to wish you great success, and to express my anticipation of the general diffusion of your work through our schools.

I am, Sir, respectfully yours,

W. STAUGHTON, D. D.

Pastor of the Baptist Church, Sansom st. Phil'a.

ROBERT MAYO, M. D.

A
VIEW
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

PART I.
NATURAL GEOGRAPHY.

PRELIMINARY.

Progress and extent of Ancient Geography.

ON casting an eye over the *TERRA VETERIBUS NOTA*, as delineated on a single map, we perceive that the ancient geographers had some acquaintance with a considerable part of the three continents of *ASIA*, *AFRICA* and *EUROPE*.

It will also be observable that their acquaintance was much more extensive *coastwise*, than *inland*; their navigators having carried their commerce to *Thynæ*, the capital of *Sinæ*, on the river *Senus* now *Camboja*, in the ulterior peninsula of *India*, where their *Eoan Ocean* respects the east; circumnavigated *Africa*; and penetrated to the *Thule*, now *Shetland isles*: here they acquired some idea of the *Mare Pigrum* or *Northern Ocean*, which they would fain connect with the *Eoan* or *Eastern Ocean* by an extension of the *Baltic* under the name of *Scythic*, *Amalchium*, or

Frozen Ocean, over a great part of the north of Europe* and Asia.

But this error apart, their minute acquaintance was rather confined to a somewhat CENTRAL POSITION between the three continents; which, by its *seas* communicating with the ocean to the east and the west; and by its *navigable rivers* flowing on every hand from the interior of either continent to these *seas*, is peculiarly appointed by nature for the nursery of civilization.

The reason that they knew more of this region, is not that it was more populous, but that it was, from advantages of situation, the theatre of sociability—*mother of science and refinement*: the reason that they knew less of the more interior regions, is not that they were less populous, but that their inhabitants, from want of more abundant channels of communication, were immersed in solitude—*asylum of ignorance and barbarism*. For, though the civilized world of the ancients was populous almost to a miracle, yet the remoter regions of either continent were in no very inferior degree supplied with their barbarous inhabitants; who, comparatively speaking, confined themselves for the most part within the precincts of their own villages, &c., till the wanton encroachments of the Roman empire roused their implacable ferocity to destroy it. But to be a little more particular on the *progress and extent* of our proper subject—

By ancient geography, (Scripture apart) we understand, whatever the GREEK and ROMAN writers have left us on that subject. And it is observable of it, that time has prescribed to its progress, distinct and successive *periods* or *ages*.

1st. The information contained in the poems of Homer makes the *first age* (if we may so speak) of ancient geography. GREECE, the neighbouring shores of ITALY, part

* It will be seen in the detail that the knowledge of the ancients did not extend to the North Cape, erroneously called *Rubeas Promontorium*.

of ASIA, and a small portion of AFRICA toward EGYPT, composed the whole of its object.

2nd. Those contracted limits of geography received no considerable aggrandizement till the conquests of Alexander the Great; which may form its *second age* or *period*; for the Greeks, before that period, had no knowledge of INDIA but its name, and that of the Indus.

3rd. They would have remained equally ignorant of the WEST, if some of their historians had not mentioned the navigation of the Phœnicians, about the southern shores of IBERIA or SPAIN; which constitutes an epoch in our subject that may be entitled its *third age*.

4th. The Roman domination, when it extended itself in the WEST, and towards the north of EUROPE, made us acquainted with the different countries of that quarter. The parts of ASIA and AFRICA subjected to the same power, became also much better known than they had been hitherto. Thus what, according to some ancient writers, we may call the ROMAN WORLD, makes the *fourth* and *principal age* of ancient geography; which, being detailed with most minuteness and precision, of course predominates in these pages.

Nothing more contributed to retard the improvement of the ancients in geography, than the opinion, *That the earth was habitable only in temperate regions*; for, according to this system, the torrid zone was a barrier that permitted no communication between the northern temperate zone which they inhabited, and the southern. Their intelligence being thus confined to a band or zone, they might with propriety call extension from west to east, *length* or *longitude*; and the more contracted space from north to south, *width* or *latitude*. Strabo, the most illustrious geographer of antiquity, was not undeceived in this opinion, which circumscribed the object of his science; he, nevertheless, extended it to some regions beyond the Tropic. Ptolemy extended its limits, and even advanced it beyond the Equinoctial line. And the Ganges, which bounded the investigations of Strabo, on the east, was not the line that terminated the geography of

Ptolemy. Navigation had opened the way through the ulterior countries as far as that of *SINÆ*; which we shall make known in the sequel of this volume.

Thus much we conceived it indispensable to say on the progress and extent of ancient geography. But as our plan in the following tables will be to commence with the higher northern latitudes where geographical errors peculiarly abound, therefore, to avoid the appearance of stumbling in the threshold, we will also premise this *FIRST PART* with Mr. Pinkerton's remarks on Pliny's geography of the north of Europe and Asia; hoping that *these*, as well as many errors of the *historic* kind, to be noticed in like manner in the Preliminary to the *SECOND PART*, will stand hereafter, in consequence of his researches, singularly corrected.

His words are—"Pliny's geography of the north is here given, as the most full and curious of all antiquity. The bounds of ancient knowledge on the west and south are fixed and clear. On the east, D'Anville has fully settled them. But the northern, the most important of all, to the history of Europe, D'Anville leaves as Cluverius ignorantly put them.

"The *Riphaean mountains* of Pliny, as of Ptolemy, palpably run from east to west; as he passes them to go to the *Scythic Ocean*. It is clear from Ptolemy, that they ran along the head of *Tanais* and are often named with *Tanais* by the ancients; for by all ancient accounts the *Tanais* rose in them. But this is nothing to the matter. The question is what the ancients thought. And it is clear that they often confounded a *forest* with a chain of mountains, as Pliny here does the *Hercynian forest*. No wonder then that in civilized times no such *mountains*, otherwise *forests*, are to be found. The *Riphaean forest*, I am convinced, was that now called *Volkonski*, still 150 miles long from the west, to *Moscow* on the east. It is also a range of small hills.

"*Timæus*, as we learn from other passages of Pliny, called the isle opposite *Raunonia* by the name of *Baltia*. It is

therefore a slip of Pliny when he puts this among the nameless isles. What river the ancients called *Paropamisus*, is doubtful. There was a *mountain* and *region Paropamisus* at the head of the *Indus*. The *Amalchian* was evidently the eastern part of the *Scythic Ocean*. Present *Sarasu*, or some other river running north on the east of the *Caspian*, may be *Paropamisus*.

“The Promontory *Rubeas* seems to me that on the west of the mouth of the river *Rubo* or *Dwina*, being the north point of the present *Courland*. *Cluverius*, who puts it in the north of *Lapland* shews strange ignorance. The ancients knew no more of *Lapland* than of *America*: and were never further north than *Shetland*,* and the south part of *Scandinavia*. The *Cronian* seems here the north-east part of the *Baltic sea*. As *Pliny* tells us repeatedly, in other places, that *Baltia*† or *Basilia*, was the isle where, only, amber was found, it is clearly *Glessaria* of *Prussia*, not *Scandinavia*. The isles *Oonæ*, &c., all grant to be those of *Oesel*, &c., at the mouth of the *Finnish Gulf*.

“*Cluverius* is so utterly foolish‡ as to put the *Sevo Mons* of *Pliny*, in *Norway*; in which childish blunder he is blindly followed, as usual, by *Cellarius* and *D’Anville*, which last has not examined one tittle of the ancient geography of *Germany*, though the most important of all, to the history of *Europe*. *Pliny’s Sevo Mons*, is actually that chain between *Prussia* and *Silesia*, called *Assiburgius Mons*, by *Ptolemy*, and now *Zottenberg*. In the map of modern *Germany* by *Cluverius*, this chain is fully marked, from the east of *Bohemia* and *Silesia* up to the *Resehout*. *Tacitus* mentions this *Sevo Mons* (though he gives not the name) as dividing the *Suevi* from the north to south. Most ancients regarded the *Vistula* as the eastern bound of *Germany*, and the *Basterna*

* The real *Thule* or *Thyle* of the ancients, as *D’Anville* shews.

† Yet, for the sake of uniformity we have placed *Baltia* among the *Scandinavian isles* as being in the same sea.

‡ Though we quote it, we do not sanction the abrupt phrase of our profound antiquary; who seems, from the tenour of his book, to pique himself upon that very exceptionable and uncourteous quality of *moroseness*.

as a German nation out of Germany; so that the *Sevo Mons*, as running along the *Vistula*, was on the eastern extremity of Germany as Pliny states.

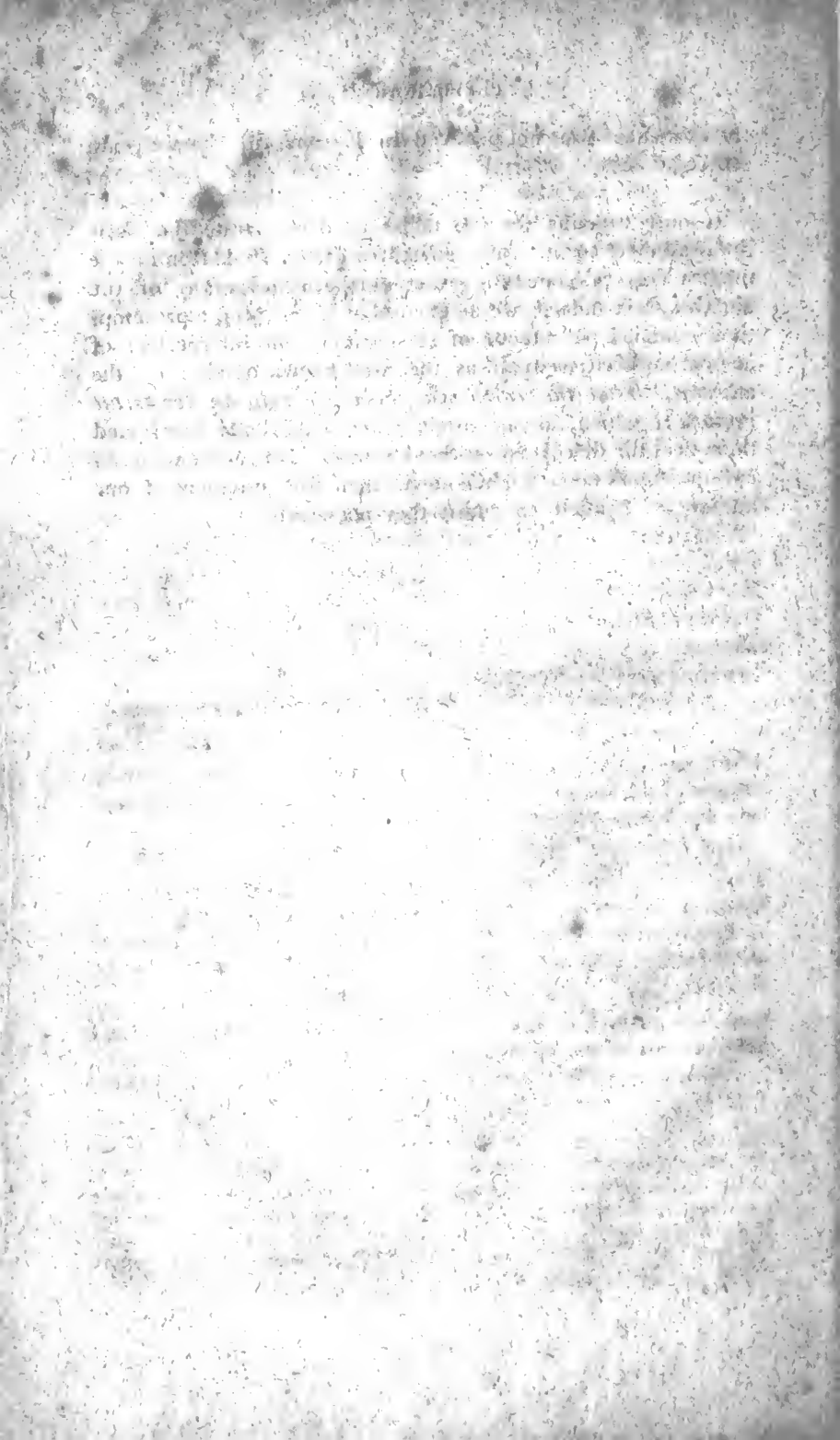
“ The *Scandinavia* of Pliny, is the largest *Scandia* of Ptolemy, not reaching beyond the *Wener* lake. *Eningia* may be the south part of Finland, perhaps by the ancients believed another isle in the *Scythian* Ocean. The *Hirri* gave name to *Irland* or *Virland*, in Icelandic accounts, now *Reval*. *Sciringsheal*, or the rock or town of the *Scirri*, seems to have been present *Kronstadt*, opposite *St. Petersburg*. The gulf *Cylipenus* is apparently that of Finland: *Lagus* is another name for the south of the Baltic or *Codanus*. *Promontorium Cimbrorum* is the north point of *Jutland*. *Cartris* is *Wendysssel* on the north of *Jutland*. *Burchana* is *Funen*, or *Zealand*.

“ The *Tanais* or *Don* was the ancient, as it is the modern boundary of *Asia* and *Europe* (about its mouth). But on the north, moderns have extended it to the *Uralian* mountains, along the river *Oby*; while the ancients brought it much further west, following the *Tanais* (throughout its course, we presume, as well as that of the *Turunthus* or *Duna*, from the context). The east end of the *Gulf of Finland* was of course the ancient boundary between *Asia* and *Europe*. Here then *Pliny* begins, and goes to the east along the shores of a nonexistent ocean, the *Scythic*, till he comes to the river *Volga*; which, with many of the ancients, he thought was an inlet between the *Scythic* Ocean and *Caspian* Sea. *Lytarmis*, which like his *Tabis* beyond *Seres* in *Asia*, is a nonexistent promontory, he puts about present *Moscow*. The opinion of a *Scythic* Ocean* seems to have prevailed in the eleventh century; for *Adam of Bremen* says people could sail from the Baltic down to *Greece*. It seems also the *Ocean of Darkness* in *Eastern* writings. I know not if

* Perhaps this was only an *error loci* of the *Frozen* Ocean that occupies a higher northern latitude, of which some imperfect account in all probability had been given by *Finnish* and *Sarmatic* emigrants from that quarter. It was very easy at least to confound it with the *Baltic* sea.

its existence was not believed in Europe till the sixteenth century."

It only remains for the tables to demonstrate the positions alluded to in these strictures of Mr. Pinkerton on the modern errors concerning the northern geography of the ancients; lest indeed, we be excusable for alleging a presumptive evidence in favour of so profound an interpreter, of ancient authorities; such as the well-known opinion of the ancients, *That the earth was habitable only in temperate regions*; which, alone, might have sufficiently restrained their zeal for discovery, to have precluded them from an accurate acquaintance higher north than the judgment of our author is inclined to admit they possessed.



PART I.

NATURAL GEOGRAPHY.

TABULAR VIEW.

FIRST SERIES.

OF SEAS,

WITH THEIR INDENTATIONS OF PROMONTORIES, BAYS, AND
MOUTHS OF RIVERS.

THE slightest attention to the indented arrangement of the objects of this series of tables, will evince the design of representing, in some degree, the natural appearance of the sea coasts.

The aqueous objects are marked in *Roman*, *Arithmetical*, and *Alphabetical* characters.

The *Roman* character distinguishes the sea at the head of the table—as it does the head of every table through the book.

The *Arithmetical* character distinguishes the sinuses mostly, or whatever aqueous object that has immediate connexion with the principal object of the table.

The *Alphabetical* character, distinguishes the rivers mostly, or whatever aqueous object that has mediate connexion only, with such principal sea of the table.

The promontories are placed more or less in relief of the aqueous objects, as they are more or less prominent on the coasts.

The objects that are put in parentheses in the column of ancient names, are not proper to the tables in which they so occur, but are introduced as conspicuous land marks, to define the situation of other intervening or contiguous objects: those that are similarly couched, in the modern, without corresponding parentheses in the ancient column, are explicative substitutes for unknown, or non-existent modern names—and this last idea, indeed, is adopted in every part of the work.

*Ancient.***I. OCEANUS SCYTHICUS;**
(AMALCHIUM by the natives).

- Promontorium Cimbrorum,
 1. Mare Suevicum vel Codanus,
 Venedicus seu Lagus Sinus,
 a. Viadus vel Suevus fluvius,
 Sevo Mons terminus,
 b. Vistula fluvius,
 c. Chronus vel Rubo-fluvius,
 Prom. Rubeas,
 2. Cronium Mare,
 a. Turunthus fluvius,
 (Irland vel Virland),
 b. Cylipenus Sinus,
 (Sciringsheal),
 Prom. Lytarmis,

Modern.

- I. THE BALTIC SEA**
 formed a part; the rest fictitious.
 North point of Jutland.
 1. The Baltic sea as far as
 Courland point.
 a. The river Oder.
 Reschout Promontory.
 b. The river Vistula.
 c. The river Niemen.
 North point of Courland.
 2. east of said point.
 a. The river Dwina.
 (now Reval city).
 b. Gulf of Finland.
 (Kronstadt city).
 (A summit near Moscow).

**II. OCEANUS OCCIDENTA-**
LIS, VEL MARE ATLAN-
TICUM.

1. Mare Pigrum vel Concretum,
 Promontorium Texalum,
 2. Oceanus Germanicus,
 a. Boderia Æstuarium,
 b. Alaunus fluvius,
 Prom. Ocellum,
 c. Abus fluvius,
 d. Metaris Æstuarium,
 e. Thamesis Æstuarium,
 Prom. Cantium.
 f. Fretum Gallicum,
 Prom. Itium,
 g. Helium Ostium,
 h. Medium Ostium,
 i. Flevum Ostium,
 j. Visurgis fluvius,
 k. Albis fluvius,
 Prom. Epidium,
 Prom. Robogdium,
 3. Mare Hibernicum,
 a. Glota Æstuarium,
 Novum Chersonesus,
 b. Ituna Æstuarium,
 c. Moricanibe Æstuarium,
 d. Deva vel Devana Æstuar.
 Prom. Ganganorum,
 Prom. Iberon vel Sacrum,

II. ATLANTIC OCEAN.

1. Northern or Frozen Ocean.
 Buchanness Promontory.
 2. German Ocean.
 a. Firth of Forth.
 b. The river Avon.
 Spurn Head.
 c. The river Humber.
 d. The Wash.
 e. Mouth of the Thames.
 (Near Margate.)
 f. Dover Strait.
 (Near Calais).
 g. (Mouth of the Mease).
 h. (Mouth of the Rhine).
 i. (outlet of Zuyderzee).
 j. The river Weser.
 k. The river Elbe.
 Mull of Cantyre.
 Fair Head.
 3. Irish Sea.
 a. Firth of Clyde.
 Mull of Galloway.
 b. Solway Firth.
 c. Moricambe Bay.
 d. Mouth of the Dee.
 Brachy Pull.
 Carnsore Point.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Prom. Octapitarum, e. Sabrina Æstuarium,	St. David's Head. e. Bristol Channel.
Prom. Antivestæum vel Bolerium,	Lands End—of England.
4. Oceanus Britannicus,	4. British Channel.
Prom. Ocrinum,	Lizard Point.
a. Uxellæ Æstuarium,	a. Plymouth Harbour.
b. Sequana fluvius,	b. The Seine.
Prom. Gobœum,	Lands-End of Bretagne.
5. Oceanus Cantabricus vel	5. Bay of Biscay.
Aquitanicus,	
a. Liger fluvius,	a. The Loire.
b. Garumna fluvius,	b. The Garonne.
Prom. Artabrum, Celticum vel	Cape Finisterre.
Nervium,	
6. Durius fluvius,	6. The river Douro.
Prom. Lunarium,	Cape Peniche.
Prom. Magnum,	Cape Roca de Sintravo.
7. Tagus fluvius,	7. The river Tajo.
Prom. Barbaricum,	Cape d'Espichel.
Prom. Sacrum,	Cape de St. Vincent:
8. Gaditanus Sinus,	8. Bay of Cadiz.
a. Anas fluvius,	a. The river Guadiana.
b. Bætis fluvius, [culeum,	b. The river Guadalquivir.
9. Fretum Gaditanum vel Her-	9. Strait of Gibraltar.
10. Lixus fluvius minor,	10. The Laroche or Arais.
Atlas Minor vel soloeis,	Cape Cantin, or Cape Blanco (minor).
Solis Mons,	Tafelane Point.
Prom. Herculis,	Cape Ger.
Atlas Major,	Cape Bajadore.
11. Lixus fluvius major, vel	11. The Cyprian, or River of Gold.
Salathus,	
Gannaria Extrema,	Cape Blanco (major).
(Cerné Insula),*	(Arguin Island).
12. Chretes fluvius,	12. The river St. John's.
13. Daradus fluvius,	13. The river Senegal.
Prom. Asinarium,	Cape Verde.
14. Stachir vel Bambotus fluv.	14. The river Gambia.
Hesperii Cornu (of Pliny),	Cape Roxo.
15. Western Horn (M. Rennell)	15. Bissago Bay and Islands.
a. Nia fluvius (Ptolemy),	a. The Rio Grande.
Hesperii Cornu (of Ptolemy) vel	Cape Sagres or Tumbo, (Chariot of the Gods); heights of Serra Leona.
Deorum Currus Mons,	
16. South. Horn (Maj. Rennell)	16. Bay of Sherbo.
Southern Horn (of Pliny),†	Cape st. Anne (S. point of Sherbo).

* The utmost colony founded by Hanno; his voyage farther south to the *Southern-horn*, where he stopped for the want of provisions, being confined to the object of discovery.

† See Major. Rennell's Herodotus, for Hanno's voyage on the coast of Africa.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<p>III. MARE NOSTRUM, VEL INTERMUM,</p> <p>Promontorium Abyla, } Columnæ 1. Fretum Herculeum, }</p> <p>Promontorium Calpe, } Herculis. 2. Malaca Portus, }</p> <p>Prom. Charidenum, 3. Virgitanus Sinus, Prom. Scombraria, 4. Illicitanus Sinus, Prom. Dianium, 5. Sæcronensis Sinus, a. Iberus fluvius, Prom. Pyrenæum, 6. Gallicus Sinus, a. Rhodanus fluvius, Prom. Citharistes, 7. Ligusticus Sinus, 8. Sardoum Mare, a. Fossa Fretum, 9. Mare Tyrreum, Tuscum, vel Inferum, a. Arnus fluvius, b. Tiber fluvius, Prom. Circium, c. Liris fluvius, d. Vulturnus fluvius, Prom. Misenum, e. Crater Sinus, Prom. Minervæ, f. Pæstanus Sinus, Prom. Palinurum, g. Laus Sinus, h. Terinæus Sinus, Prom. Leucopetra, i. Fretum Siculum, Prom. Pelorum, Prom. Lilybæum, Prom. Pachynum, 10. Mare Siculum, Prom. Herculis, 11. Ionium Mare* (continued), Prom. Cocintum, a. Scylacius Sinus,</p>	<p>III. THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA.</p> <p>Abyla or little Atlas. 1. Strait of Gibraltar.</p> <p>Rock of Gibraltár. 2. Harbour of Malaga, Cape Gata. 3. (South of Carthago Nova). Cape Palos. 4. East of Ancient Illisis. Cape Martin. 5. (East of Saguntus). a. The river Ebro.</p> <p>Cape Creus. 6. Gulf of Lyons. a. The river Rhone.</p> <p>Cape Cicier. 7. Gulf of Genoa. 8. Sea of Sardinia. a. Strait Bonifacio. 9. Sea of Naples. a. The river Arno. b. The river Tiber.</p> <p>Monte Cercello. c. The river Gariglia. d. The river Vulturno.</p> <p>Cape Miseno. e. Bay of Naples.</p> <p>Cape Minerva or Campanello. f. Gulf of Salerno.</p> <p>Cape Palinuro. g. Gulf of Laio. h. Gulf of St. Eufemia.</p> <p>Cape Piattaro. i. Strait of Messina.</p> <p>Cape Faro. } Three Cape Boco. } corners Cape Passara. } of Sicily.</p> <p>10. Sea of Sicily. Cape of Spartivento. 11. The Ionian Sea. Cape Stilo. a. Gulf of Squilaco.</p>

* As it respects Italy, to which the coast of the Adriatic succeeds before the Ionian as it respects Greece.

Ancient.

- Prom Lacinium,
 b. Tarentinus Sinus,
 Prom. Salentinum vel Iapygium,
 12. Mare Hadriaticum, vel Superum,
 a. Urias Sinus,
 Prom. Gargarum,
 b. Rubico fluvius,
 c. Septem Maria,
 d. Tergestinus Sinus,
 e. Flanaticus Sinus,
 f. Manius Sinus,
 Prom. Nymphæum,
 Prom. Acro-ceraunia,
 (11). Ionian Mare,*
 (Nicomolis),
 c. Sinus Ambracius,
 (Actium),
 Prom. Leucata (Leucadia),
 d. Myrtuntium Mare,
 e. Achelous fluvius,
 Prom. Anti Rhium†,
 f. Corinthiacus Sinus,
 (a) Crissæus Sinus,
 Prom. Pharygium,
 (b) Alcyonium Mare,
 Prom. Olmiæ,
 (Neptuni Templum),
 Promon. Rhium,
 Prom. Araxum,
 g. Cylleonicus Sinus,
 Prom. Hyrmina,
 Prom. Chelonites,
 h. Chelonites Sinus.
 Prom. Ichthys vel Phæa,
 i. Alpheus fluvius,
 j. Cyparissius Sinus,
 Prom. Cyparissius,
 Prom. Acritas,
 13. Messeniacus Sinus,
 Prom. Tænareum,
 14. Laconicus Sinus,
 a. Eurotas fluvius,
 Prom. Malca,
 15. Ægæum Mare,
 (1). Myrtoum Mare,
 a. Argolicus Sinus,

Modern.

- Cape Colonna.
 b. Gulf of Tarento.
 Cape Lecica. (Heel of Italy).
 12. Adriatic sea or Gulf of Venice.
 a. Gulf of Manfredonia.
 Cape Viestice.
 b. The river Fiumesino.
 c. Mouths of the Po.
 d. Gulf of Trieste.
 e. Gulf of Quarnero.
 f. Gulf of Brazza.
 Cape Nymphe.
 (Opposite the Heel of Italy).
 (11). Ionian Sea.
 (Prevesa-Veccheia).
 c. Gulf of Arta.
 (Azio).
 Cape Ducato (Lovers' Leap).
 d. Gulf of St. Maura.
 e. The Aspro Potamo.
 Dardanelles of Lepanto.
 f. Gulf Lepanto.
 (a) Gulf of Salona.
 (A Pr. between these Bays).
 (b) East end of Lepanto.
 (A Pr. in the Alcyonium).
 (Opposite to Pharygium).
 (See Anti-Rhium†).
 Cape Papa.
 }
 Promontories and bays on the western coast of the Morea.
 i. The river Alfeo.
 j. Gulf of Arcadia.
 Southern cape of Cyparissius
 Cape Gallo. [sinus.
 13. Gulf of Coron.
 Cape Matapan.
 14. Gulf of Colokythia.
 a. The Royal river.
 Cape Malio.
 15. Archipelago or Ægæansea.
 (1. On the east of Morea).
 a. Gulf of Napoli.

* As it respects Greece, being No. 11. continued.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Prom Struthuntum,	Cape Porraqua.
b. Hermione Sinus,	b. { (on the eastern coast of
Prom. Bucephalum,	{ Argolis).
Prom. Scyllæum,	Cape Skilleo.
c. Saronicus Sinus,	c. Gulf of Engia.
Prom. Sunium,	South point of Attica.
Prom. Caphareum,	(South-east end of Negropont.)
(2.) Euripus,	(2.) Strait of Negropont.
(3.) Oponcius Sinus,	(3. North expansion of above
	Strait.)
Prom. Cenæum, }	(West and North points of Ne-
Prom. Cerinthus, }	gropont).
(4.) Maliacus Sinus,	(4.) Gulf of Malia.
Prom. Posidium,	Cape Isola.
(5.) Pagasæus vel Pelasgicus	(5.) Gulf of Volo.
Sinus,	
Prom. Sepias,	Cape St. George.
(6.) Thermaicus Sinus,	(6.) Gulf of Thessalonica.
a. Peneus fluvius,	a. The river Peneus.
b. Haliacmon fluvius,	b. The river Platamone.
c. Erigon fluvius,	c. The river Vardar.
d. Axius fluvius,	d. The river Calico.
Prom. Canastræum,	Cape Canouistro.
(7.) Toronaicus Sinus,	(7.) Gulf of Cassandra.
Prom. Ampelos,	Cape Xacro.
(8.) Singiticus Sinus,	(8.) Gulf of Monte Santo.
Prom. Acro-Athos,	Cape Monte-Santo.
(9.) Strymonicus Sinus,	(9.) Gulf of Contessa.
a. Strymon fluvius,	a. The river Strymon.
b. Mestus vel Nestus fluvius,	b. The river Mesto.
Prom. Serrhium,	Cape Macri.
(10.) Melanis Sinus,	(10) Gulf of Saros.
a. Hebrus fluvius,	a. The river Marisa.
Prom. Mastusia (Thr. Cherso-	Cape Greco.
nesus),	
(11.) Hellespontus,	(11.) Strait of Dardanelles.
Prom. Sigeum (near Troy),	Cape Inehisari.
Prom. Lectum,	Cape Baba.
(12.) Adramyttium Sinus,	(12) Gulf of Adramitti.
(13.) Smyrneus Sinus,	(13.) Bay of Ismir.
a. Hermus fluvius,	a. The river Sarabat.
Prom. Melæna Acra,	Black Point.
Prom. Coryceon,	Cape Curco.
(14.) Caystrus fluvius,	(14.) The little Meander.
Prom. Mycale,	(Opposite the Isle of Samos).
(15.) Icarium Mare,	(15. Part of Archipelago).
a. Meander fluvius,	a. The river Meander.
Prom. Latmus,	Mount Latmus.
b. Issus Sinus.	b. Bay of Assem Kalasi.

Ancient.

- (Halicarnassus city),
 c. Ceramicus Sinus,
 Prom. Triopium,
 d. Daridis Sinus,
 Rhodus (resumed below),
 (16). Creticum Mare,
 Prom. Criu Metopon,
 Prom. Samonium,
 Rhodus Insula,
 16. Telmissus vel Glaucus Si-
 nus.
 Prom. Sacrum,
 17. Pamphylum Mare,
 a. Cataractes fluvius,
 Prom. Anemurium,
 18. Issicus Sinus,
 a. Pyramus fluvius,
 b. Pinarus fluvius,
 Amanus Mons,
 19. Mare Cilicium,
 a. Orontes fluvius,
 Aradus (*a projecting*)—
 20. Phœnicium Mare,
 a. Eleutherus fluvius,
 Prom. Theo-Prosopon,
 a. Leontos fluvius,
 (Tyris Insula),
 (Aco, vel Ptolemæis—city),
 (Turris Stratonis),
 a. (Jamniæ vel Jabnæ portus)
 b. (Palus Sirbonis),
 Casus Mons,
 21. Mare Ægyptum,
 a. Ægypti vel Nili Ostia,
 (Pharos Insula, near *Alexan-*
dria),
 b. Plinthinetes Sinus,
 Catabathmus Minor vel Cher-
 sonesus Parvus,
 Catabathmus major,
 Prom. Phycus,
 22. Syrtis Major,
 Prom. Triæorium vel Cephalæ,
 23. Cinyphs fluvius,
 (Meninx Insula),
 24. Syrtis Minor,
 a. Tritonis fluvius,
 Prom. Hermœum,
 25. Bagradas fluvius,

Modern.

- (Bodroun castle, on a Prom.)
 c. Bay of Keramo.
 Cape Crio.
 d. (Part of the Gulf Macri).
 Island of Rhodes.
 (16. Part of the Archipelago).
 Cape Crio. } Extremities of
 Cape Salamone. } Crete or Candia.
 Rhodes (see above),
 16. Part of the Gulf Macri.
 Cape Kelidoni.
 17. (Part of the Levant).
 a. The river Dodensoui.
 Cape Anemur.
 18. Gulf of Aise.
 a. The river Geihoun.
 b. The river Delisou.
 Al-Lucan.
 19. (Part of the Levant).
 a. The river Asi.
 Raud—rock & city.
 20. (Part of the Levant).
 a. The great River.
 (Divine Countenance).
 a. The river Casmich.
 (Tyre, site of).
 (Arse, on a point of land).
 (Site of Cæsarea).
 a. (Port of Jebna).
 b. (Sebaket-Bardoil).
 Cape del Kas or Chisel.
 21. (Coast of the Delta).
 a. Mouths of the Nile.
 (Now part of the continent).
 b. (west of Pharos).
 Ras-Jathe.
 Akabet-Assolom.
 Ras-al-Sem.
 22. Gulf of Sitra.
 Cape Mesrata or Kanem.
 23. The Wadi-quaham.
 (Ierba or Zerbi Island).
 24. Gulf of Kabes or Gabés.
 a. The river Farouon.
 Cape Bon. (nearest to Sicily.)
 25. The river Mezjerad.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Prom. Apollinis,	Cape Ras-Zebid.
Prom. Candidum,	Cape Serrat or Ras-el Abidad.
Prom. Tretum,	Cape Sebda-ruz or Burgarone.
26. Ampsagas fluvius,	26. The river Wad-il-Kibir.
Prom. Metagonium.	Cape Harsgone.
27. Molochath vel Malva fluv.	27. The river Mulva.
Prom. Rusadir,	Cape Tres-Forcas.
(Prom. Abyla),	(See the beginning of the table).



IV. PONTUS EUXINUS.

- (1. Hellespontus),
2. Propontis,
 - a. Granicus fluvius,
 - b. Rhyndacus fluvius,
3. Bosphorus Thracius,
- Prom. Thynias,
4. Danubus vel Ister fluvius,
5. Tyras fluvius,
6. Borysthenes fluvius,
- Dromus Achillis,
7. Carcinites Sinus,
- Prom. Criumetopon or Ram's
Fore head,
8. Bosphorus Cimmerius,
9. Palus Mæotis,
 - a. Tanais fluvius,
10. Cerceticus Sinus,
11. Amiscus Sinus,
 - a. Thermodon fluvius,
 - b. Iris fluvius,
 - c. Halys fluvius,
- Prom. Carambis,
- a. Sagaris vel Sangarius fluv.
- (12. Bosphorus Thracius),

IV. EUXINE OR BLACK SEA.

1. (see Ægæum Marc, (No. 11).
2. Sea of Marmora.
 - a. The river Ousvola.
 - b. (falls into Marmora).
3. Strait of Constantinople.
- Cape Tiniada.
4. The river Danube.
5. The river Dneister.
6. The river Dnieper.
- (Cape between Dnieper & Necropyla.)
7. Necropyla or Funeral Gate.
- Karadje-Bourun (or Black
Nose).
8. Strait of Cafæ or Zabaché.
9. Sea of Azoff.
 - a. The river Don.
10. ? (on the coast of Cir-
11. } cassia).
 - a. The river Termeh.
 - b. The Ikil-ermark.
 - c. The Kize!-ermark.
- Cape Kerempi.
- a. The river Sakaria.
- (12). See the beginning of the
table).



V. CASPIUM VEL HYRCANUM MARE.*

1. Rha fluvius,
2. Jaxartes fluv. (false Tanais),
3. Oxus fluvius,

V. CASPIAN SEA.

1. The river Walga.
2. The river Sir or Sihon.
3. The river Gihon.

* Taken for a gulf of the Scythic Ocean at a later period than the time of Herodotus who was better informed.

Ancient.

4. Sideris fluvius,
5. Socanda fluvius,
6. Araxes fluvius,
7. Cyrus fluvius,

Modern.

4. The river Ester.
5. The river Abi-Scoun.
6. The river Aras.
7. The river Persis or Kur.

VI. EOUS OCEANUS.

1. Senus fluvius,
Prom. Satyrorum,
2. Magnus Sinus,
a. Serus fluvius,
Prom. Magnum,

VI. EASTERN OCEAN.

1. The river Camboja.
Point of Camboja,
2. Guif of Siam.
a. The river Menan.
Cape Malay.

VII. OCEANUS INDICUS.

- (Prom. Magnum),
1. Gangeticus Sinus,
a. Perimulicus Sinus,
b. Sabaricus Sinus.
Prom. Tamala (*et Opidum*),
c. Ganges fluvius,
Prom. Caligicum,
d. Colchicus Sinus,
Prom. Comaria,
 2. Erythræum Mare,
(1). Barygæzus Sinus,
2. Canthi vel Baraces Sinus,
a. Indus fluvius,
(3). Terabdon Sinus,
a. Arbis vel Arabis fluvius,
b. Cophanta fluvius,
Prom. Carpella,
(4). Persicus Sinus,
a. Araxes vel Aroses fluvius,
b. Tigris fluvius,
c. Euphrates fluvius,
d. (Tylos Insula),
Prom. Maceta,
Prom. Syagros,
(5). Sacaites Sinus,
a. Prion fluvius,
(6). Avalites Sinus,
(7). Sinus Arabicus,
a. Ælaniticus Sinus,
Prom. Phara vel Posidium,

VII. INDIAN OCEAN.

- (See the last table.)
1. Bay of Bengal.
a. Strait of Malacca.
b. Gulf of Martaban.
Cape Al-Demiou (*and city*).
c. The river Ganges,
Cape Calymere or Calla-Medu.
d. Gulf of Manara or Kilkar.
Cape Comorin.
 2. The Arabian Sea.
(1). Gulf of Cambay.
(2). Gulf of Sindi.
a. The river Indus.
(3). west of the latter.
a. The Afrit-ab.
b. The river Mendé.
Cape Jask.
 - (4). Persian Gulf.
a. The Bend-Emir.
b. The river Basalinfæ.
c. The river Frat.
d. (Bahrain).
Cape Maçandon.
Cape Ras-al-Hhad.
(5). Gulf of Herbs.
a. The river Prim.
(6). Babelmandel.
(7). The Red Sea.
a. Gulf of Bahr-el-Acaba
Cape Ras-Mahamed.

Ancient.
b. Heroopolitinus Sinus,
Prom. Aromatum,*

Modern.
b. Gulf of Suez.
Cape Guardafui.



VII. BRANCHES OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS:

1. Rhenus fluvius,
 - a. Vahalis fluvius,
 - b. Flevus fluvius,
 - c. Mosella fluvius,
 - d. Moenus fluvius,
2. Padus fluvius,
 - a. Padusa,
 - b. Caprasia,
 - c. Sagis,
 - d. Volana,
 - e. Eridanus &c,
 - f. Ollius fluvius,
 - g. Addua fluvius,
 - h. Ticinus fluvius,
 - i. Tanarus fluvius,
 - j. Duria Major fluvius,
3. Danubius fluvius,
 - a. Savus fluvius,
 - b. Tibiscus fluvius,
 - c. Dravus fluvius,
 - d. Marus fluvius,
 - e. Aenus fluvius,
4. Nilus vel Ægyptus fluvius,
 - a. Canopicum,
 - b. Bolbitinum,
 - c. Sebennyiticum,
 - d. Phatniticum,
 - e. Mendesium,
 - f. Taniticum,
 - g. Pelusium,
 - h. Astapus fluvius,
 - i. Gir fluvius,

} *Septem Maria.*

} *Nili Ostia*

1. The river Rhine.
 - a. The Waal. [*zee*].
 - b. The Ulic (*and the Zuyder-*
 - c. The Moselle.
 - d. The Mein.
2. The Po.

Mouths of the Po.

- f. The river Oglio.
- g. The river Adda.
- h. The river Tesino.
- i. The river Tanoro.
- j. The river Doria.
3. The river Danube.
 - a. The river Save.
 - b. The river Teisse.
 - c. The river Drave.
 - d. The river Morava.
 - e. The river Inn.
4. The river Nile.
 - a. Maadie or the passage.
 - b. Rascid.
 - c. Bereloss.
 - d. Damiat.
 - e. Dibe.
 - f. Eumme-Farrage.-
 - g. Tinch.
 - h. The White river.
 - i. The Blue river.

* Further south, the coast of Africa was little known to the Ancients, though that continent was believed to have been circumnavigated more than once. The first was executed by order of Necho (Pharaoh) king of Egypt, under the conduct of Phoenicians. See *Kennel's Herodotus*.

SECOND SERIES.

OF LAKES.

I. LAKES IN EUROPE.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
1. Wener lacus,	1. lake Mios, in Norway.
2. Flevo lacus,	2. The Zuyderzee.
3. Lemanus lacus,	3. Lake of Geneva. } <i>in ancient</i>
4. Brigantinus, vel Acronius lacus,	4. Lake Constance. } <i>Gaul.</i>
5. Verbanus lacus,	5. Lake Majora. } <i>between th</i>
6. Larius lacus,	6. Lake Como. } <i>Alps and</i>
7. Sevinus lacus,	7. Lake Isco. } <i>the Po.</i>
8. Benacus lacus,	8. Lake Garda. }
9. Trasimenus lacus,	9. Lake Perugia. }
10. Fulsirensis lacus,	10. Lake Bolsena. } <i>interior</i>
11. Fucinus lacus,	11. Lake Celano. } <i>of Italy.</i>
12. Pergusa lacus,	12. } (In Sicily).
13. Palicorum lacus,	13. }
14. Copais lacus,	14. Livadia limne. } <i>in</i>
15. Lerna lacus,	15. Lake Molini. } <i>Greece.</i>

II. LAKES IN ASIA.

1. Samochonites lacus,	1. Lake Bahr-el-Houlei.
2. Genesareth lacus,	2. Sea of Tiberias.
3. Asphaltites lacus,	3. Dead or Salt sea, &c.
4. Arrissa lacus,	4. Lake Van.

III. LAKES IN AFRICA.

1. Sirbonis lacus,	1. Sebaket-Bardoil.
2. Marcotis lacus,	2. (near Alexandria).
3. Moeris* lacus,	3. Bathen or the Deep. [Nile]
4. Coloe lacus,	4. (Ptolemy's source of the
5. Pallas et Tritonis Paludes,	5. Farouon and Loudeah.

* The celebrated artificial lake of ancient Egypt, according to Herodotus and Diodorus. There was another lake in Egypt, called Mæris, that was of Nature's production, noticed by Strabo and Ptolemy.

THIRD SERIES.

MOUNTAINS.

I. MOUNTAINS IN EUROPE.

Ancient.

1. Grampus Mons,
2. Sevo Mons,
3. Hercynii, Riphiaë vel Hyperborie Silvæ, seu Montes,*
4. Pyreniæ Montes,
5. Alps Montes.
 - a. Alpis Maritima,
 - b. Alpis Pennina,
 - c. Alpis Graiæ,
 - d. Alpis Cottiaë,
 - f. Alpis Noricæ,
 - g. Alpis Rhæticaë,
 - h. Alpis Venetæ, [pates,
 - i. Alpis Bastarnicæ vel Car-
6. Apenninus Mons,
7. Vesuvius Mons,
8. Ætna Mons,
9. Hæmus Mons,
10. Pindus Mons,

Modern.

1. The Grampian Hills.
2. Zottenberg (*see Preliminary*)
3. Volkonski (*see Preliminary*)
4. The Pyrenees.
5. The Alps.
 - a. (on the gulf of Genoa).
 - b. Little St. Bertrand.
 - c. Great St. Bertrand.
 - d. Mount Genivere.
 - f. } between the Adriatic
 - g. } sea and the Danube.
 - h. }
 - i. Carpathian mountains.
- . Apennine mountains.
7. Mount Vesuvius.
8. Mount Ætna.
9. Mount Eminehdag.
10. (between Thessaly & Epirus).

II. MOUNTAINS IN ASIA.

1. Caucasus Mons,
2. Taurus Mons,
 - a. Amanus mons,
 - b. Anti-taurus,
 - c. Matinei montes,
 - d. Moschicus mons,
 - e. Niphates mons,
 - f. Amoranta mons,
 - g. Paropamisus mons,
 - h. Imaus mons, &c.

1. Mount Caucasus.
2. Mount Taurus.

These extended, interruptedly from Asia Minor to Chinese Tartary; their corresponding names not clear of ambiguity.

* The *foreste* of the north of Europe and Asia were confounded by the Ancients with the idea of mountains; which, in different parts, have passed under these denominations.

III. MOUNTAINS IN AFRICA.

Ancient.

1. Lunæ montes,
2. Arabicus mons,
3. Lybicus mons,
4. Atlas minor,
5. Atlas major,
6. Deorum Currus mons,

Modern.

1. Mountains of the Moon.
2. (Between the Red Sea and Nile).
3. (West of the Nile).
4. Cape Cantin.
5. Bajadore Cape.
6. Heights of Serra Leona.

FOURTH SERIES.

OF ISLANDS.

I. ISLANDS IN THE BALTIC.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bergon insula, 2. Nerigon insula, 3. Scandinavia, vel Scandia insula, 4. Burchana insula, 5. Codanovia insula, 6. Baltia, Electrides, vel Gles-saria insula, 7. Oonæ vel Hippopodum Insulæ, 8. Eningia insula, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. } (The south of Norway). 2. } 3. (The south of Sweden). 4. Funen. 5. Zealand. 6. (At the Mouth of the Vis-tula). 7. Osel and Dego. 8. (The south of Finland). |
|--|---|

II. ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Thule vel Thyle*, 2. Ebudes insulæ, 3. Hibernia vel Ierne, 4. Monæda vel Mona, 5. Mona, 6. Albion vel Britannia, 7. Vectis, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Orkney and Shetland Isles. 2. Hebrides or Western Isles. 3. Ireland. 4. Man. 5. Anglesey. 6. Britain. 7. Isle of Wight. |
|--|--|

* Erroneously applied to Iceland, which was unknown to the Ancients.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
8. Riduna,	8. Alderney.
9. Sarmia,	9. Guernsey.
10. Cæsarea	10. Jersey.
11. Uxantis,	11. Ushant.
12. Vindilis,	12. Belle Isle.
13. Uliarus,	13. Cleron.
14. Gades vel Gadir,	14. (Site of Cadiz).
15. Pæa (of Ptolemy),	15. Madeira.
16. Fortunatæ Insulæ,	16. The Canaries.
a. Junonia,	a. Palma.
b. Capraria,	b. Gomera.
c. Pluvialia vel Ombrios,	c. Ferro.
d. Nivaria,	d. Tenerif.
e. Canaria,	e. Canary.
f. Purpurariæ Insulæ,	f. Fortunventura et Lançarota.
17. Cerné Insula,	17. Arguin.
18. Gorgades Insulæ,	18. Bissagos Isles.

III. ISLANDS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

1. Pityusæ Insulæ,	1. (West of the Balearic isles).
a. Ebusus,	a. Ivica.
b. Ophiusa,	b. Formentera.
2. Baleares vel Gymnesiæ insulæ,	2. The Balearic isles.
a. Major Baleares,	a. Majorca.
b. Minor Baleares,	b. Minorca.
3. Corsica vel Cynnos,	3. Corsica.
4. Sardinia vel Ichnusa,	4. Sardinia.
5. Ilva,	5. Elba.
6. Æoliæ vel Vulcaniæ insulæ,	6. Lipari Isles.
7. Sicilia, Sicania vel Trinacria,	7. Sicily.
8. Issa insula,	8. Lissa.
9. Corcyra Nigra,	9. Curzola.
10. Saso,	10. Saseno.
11. Corcyra Phæaciorum,	11. Corfu.
12. Leucadia,	12. Leucadia.
13. Cephallenia,	13. Cefalonia.
14. Zacynthus,	14. Zante.
15. Strophades,	15. Strivali.
16. Creta,	16. Candia.
17. Dium,	17. Stan Dia.
18. Ægilia,	18. Cerigotto.
19. Cythera,	19. Cerigo.
20. Cycladæ Insulæ,	20. The Cyclades.
a. Melos,	a. Milo.
b. Cimolus,	b. Argenticra.

Ancient.

- c. Siphnus,
- d. Seriphus,
- e. Cythnus,
- f. Ceos,
- g. Andros,
- h. Tenos,
- i. Syros;
- j. Delos et Rhenea insulæ,
- k. Myconus,
- l. Naxos,
- m. Paros,
- n. Oliarus,
- o. Ios,
- p. Sicinus,
- q. Pholegandrus,
- r. Thera,
- s. Anaphe,
- t. Astypolea, &c.
- 21. Ægina,
- 22. Calauria,
- 23. Salamis,
- 24. Helena vel Macris,
- 25. Belbina,
- 26. Euboea,
- 27. Scyros,
- 28. Scyathus,
- 29. Scopelos,
- 30. Halonesus,
- 31. Preparethus,
- 32. Thasos,
- 33. Samothrace,
- 34. Imbros,
- 35. Lemnos,
- 36. Tenedos,
- 37. Arginustæ Insulæ,
- 38. Lesbos,
- 39. Chios.
- 40. Samos,
- 41. Sporades insulæ,
 - a. Icaria.
 - b. Pathmos,
 - c. Leros,
 - d. Calymna,
 - e. Cos,
 - f. Nysirus,
 - g. Telos,
 - h. Carpathus,
 - i. Rhodes,
- 42. Cyprus,

Modern.

- c. Siphanto.
- d. Serpho.
- e. Thermia.
- f. Zia.
- g. Andro.
- h. Tina.
- i. (West of Delos).
- j. Sdili.
- k. Myconi.
- l. Naxia.
- m. Paros.
- n. Antiparos.
- o. Nio.
- p. Sikino.
- q. Policandro.
- r. Santorin.
- s. Nanphio.
- t. Stanphalia, &c.
- 21. Engia.
- 22. Corsaire,
- 23. Colouri.
- 24. Macro-nisi.
- 25. Lavousa.
- 26. Negropont.
- 27. Syra.
- 28. Sciathus.
- 22. Scopelus.
- 30. Dromo.
- 31. Pelagnisi.
- 32. Thapso.
- 33. Samothraki.
- 34. Imbro.
- 35. Stalimen.
- 36. Tenedos.
- 37. Arginusi (three isles).
- 38. Mytilin.
- 39. Scio.
- 40. Samos.
- 41. (In the Icarian sea).
 - a. Nicaria.
 - b. Pathmos.
 - c. Leros.
 - d. Calmine.
 - e. Stanco or Lango.
 - f. Nisari.
 - g. Piscopia.
 - h. Scarpanto.
 - i. Rhodes.
- 42. Cyprus.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
43. Tyrus (site of Tyre),	43. (The city is called Sur).
44. Pharos (near Alexandria),	44. (Part of the continent).
45. Meninx,	45. Zerbi or Jerba.
46. Melita,	46. Malta.
47. Cercina,	47. Kerkeni.
48. Lopedusa,	48. Lampedusa.



IV. ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN.

1. Jabadii insula,	1. Sumatra.
2. Tacola,	2. Junkselon.
3. Sindæ,	3. } Nicobar isles.
4. Barussæ,	4. }
5. Maniolæ,	5. Little Andaman.
6. Bonæ Fortunæ,	6. Great Andaman.
7. Taprobana vel Salice,	7. Isle of Ceylon.
8. Insulæ ante Taprobanum,	8. Maldives islands.
9. Tylos (in the Persian Gulf),	9. Bahrain.
10. Dioscoridis,	10. Socotora.

PART II.

PRELIMINARY.

ORIGIN AND MIGRATIONS

OF

PARENT NATIONS,

ACCORDING TO THE BEST PROFANE AUTHORITY.

Previously to entering on the detail of the *civil divisions*, as they may be termed, in contra-distinction from the *natural divisions* just given, of seas, rivers, lakes, islands mountains &c. it is conceived that infinite advantage will result to the student, from a concise view of the distinct races of mankind known to the ancients, with their migrations, so far as Mr. John Pinkerton's "Dissertation on the Goths" enables us to speak on so large a subject. For without some idea of these dawnings of civil history, out of which the first denominations of civil geography originate; *this* would necessarily be obscure from beginning to end, as *that* would equally be, under a like circumstance.—Such is the reciprocity of light and illustration between history and geography.

As Mr. Pinkerton but slightly hints at the scriptural account of the origin of nations; and, speaking of the accounts of the *Scythæ* given by some of the fathers of the church, says, "Perhaps it may be thought that these ecclesiastical authorities

prove too much, as they mark the whole immediate descendants of Noah as Scythians; and of course might prove all the nations of the earth to be Scythians, as by Scripture account they all sprung from Noah," therefore the student must regard the following sketch as derived by Mr. P. from the most approved writers of profane history—sacred history being consigned *apart* as inadequate here. But as this summary is intended to be a key to general history, both the sacred account of the plantation of the earth, and sacred geography, &c. form PART the THIRD of this work; where it will appear that the sacred and profane accounts corroborate each other, much more than seems to justify our author's neglect of the former.

In the course of the following sketch, the reader will observe that the *Scythians, Getae, or Goths* occupy by much the greater portion of our attention; but not unjustly, as they were not only the progenitors of almost all modern Europe; but of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as the greater part of Asia Minor; thereby rendering themselves almost as highly distinguished above the rest of mankind in ancient, as in modern history. But to the point—

Not to mention the host of authorities and numberless quotations given by Mr. P., which he has most laboriously, and no doubt judiciously examined, in order to restore these "*historic truths*" to light, we shall content ourselves with giving a plain narrative of what we find to our purpose; as it would derogate exceedingly against the continuity as well as brevity wished to be maintained here. Therefore, drawing to a focus the brilliant lights irradiating from every page of his invaluable work, we gather an idea of seven distinct aboriginal races of men, viz. 1st. The *Chinese*, 2nd. The *East Indians*, 3d. The *Scythians*, 4th. The *Asyrians*, 5th. The *Sarmatians*, 6. The *Celts*, 7th. The *Fins* or *Laplanders*; of which the five first were *Asiatic*, and the latter two *European*.

I. THE CHINESE.

Our author informs us that the Chinese and Japanese are infallibly, as their language and history declare, a grand

aboriginal nation. That the TARTARS (a) were a colony from them, and that their wars with the Chinese can be traced back to 200 years before Christ; in which, about 87 years before Christ, the Chinese obtained a prodigious victory over them. After this, their vast nations fell into civil wars. In process of time, the numerous hordes that were vanquished, moved west in two divisions. One division settled in the confines of present Persia, while the other, under the name of—

HUNS, passed north west over the vast river Walga, and poured into Europe about 375 years after Christ, in such amazing numbers as no valour could withstand. They first encountered the *Alani* whom they overpowered, but admitted as allies. The *Alani* and the other Gothic nations—who, even to the Caledonian woods of the *Picts*, were of large limbs, elegant and blooming features, and light hair—were astonished at the very forms of these new invaders, distinguished by squat limbs, flat noses, broad faces, small black eyes, dark hair, with little or no beard; as indeed are the present Tartars. The *Ostrogoths* also yielded to the Hunnic swarms, and were admitted as allies on condition of fighting in their armies. The *Huns* now commanded by Balamir, as they were afterwards by three others before the famous Attila, entered the Vesigothic territory, and expelled the inhabitants, who found it vain to resist such myriads of warlike invaders.

“ But as the *Huns* came not in upon the Scythic settlements till the fourth century of our æra, there is every reason to conclude that the inhabitants, then far advanced in civilization, remained in their possessions (contemplating a period subsequent to their successful career); for the Goths who came into the Roman Empire are counted by thousands, whereas those who remained (of the Romans we presume) may be reckoned by millions; and Busbequius, with others, shews that the peasants of Crim Tartary still speak the Gothic. In the year 453, Ardaric, king of the *Ostrogoths*, assisted by the *Gepidæ*, defeated the *Huns*, &c. The remainder of the European Huns, much reduced, were afterwards nearly extinguished by the *Igours*

(a). “ Mogul seems to be the rightful appellation for this people down to the twelfth century, when the name of Tartar began to be applied by us to almost half of Asia.” Pinkerton on the Goths.

of Siberia; so that in Hungary, whose name arose from that people, there is not one *Hun*."

II. THE EAST INDIANS.

"The East Indians are not Tartars, but a race and language of men to themselves." M. D'Anville says that "sciences and polity were found among the *Indians* from the earliest times in which their country was known. The enterprises of Cyrus, and of Darius, son of Hystaspes, on India, preceded by an expedition of Semiramis, and by that attributed to Dionysius or Bacchus, have afforded to the west no particular knowledge of this country. Nor did Europe acquire any geographical acquaintance with India till the invasion of it by Alexander." As the ancient East Indies are not noted for migrations to, and colonising other countries, they claim no further notice here.

III. THE SCYTHÆ, GETÆ, OR GOTHs.

The ancient Scythians were aborigines of present Persia. Under their king Tanaus, they attacked and subdued Vexores king of Egypt on the one hand, and conquered India on the other, about 1500 years before Ninus, or 3660 before Christ; extending their empire east and west from Egypt to the Ganges, and north and south from the Indian ocean to the Caspian sea. About 1500 years after, or 2160 years before Christ, Ninus subverted the Scythian empire and established the Assyrian on its ruins; when, by consequence, the *Scythæ Nomades*, a pastoral people of the north of Persia, crossed the *Araxes* and *Caucasus* to settle around the *Euxine* or Black sea; leaving behind them the southern *Scythæ* or Persians, who are the progenitors of the Persians of the present day. This asylum of the Scythians north of the *Euxine*, corresponding with Little Tartary, Mr. P. in compliance with custom, calls *ancient Scythia*, as being the *Parent* country of the European or *western*, as well as of the *eastern* Scythians, who gradually extended from this nursery of valorous men, in either direction.

1. EASTERN SCYTHÆ. But in regard to the eastern migration and somewhat retrograde motion of these *Scythæ*, in what proportion those to the east of the Caspian sea, known as *Scythæ intra et extra Imaum*, were derived from the *Euxine*, or directly from the ancient *Scythic* empire, seems to rest in a degree of uncertainty. In his statement of these eastern settlements Mr. P. explicitly says that the *Massagetæ* and *Sacæ*, who were the *Scythæ intra Imaum* and the *Chata* or *Getes* and fabulous *Arimaspi*, who were the *Scythæ extra Imaum*, on the authority of Diodorus Siculus, came respectively from the *Palus Mæotis*. He also as expressly states that the *Bactriani* were *Sacæ* or old *Scythæ* who extended thus far during the *Scythic* empire in Persia; for Ninus made war on them. But he speaks doubtfully of the *Sogdiani* and *Margiani* rather inclining to derive the former from the source of the *Bactriani*, and the latter from that of the *Massagetæ*.

Our author also informs us, on the authority of Dionysius the Geographer, that the positions between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, as *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Colchis*, and south of these, *Armenia*, were *Scythic* settlements: but that those of *Colchis* were dispersed by a colony of Egyptians about 1480 years before Christ, (afterwards the famous Colchians) attracted thither, as were the Argonauts, by the gold mines of the country. Here also a small doubt abides. In Mr. P's laudable zeal to prove that the *Getae*, *Goths* and *Scythæ* were one people, he omits to inform us whether these settlements were made as the *Scythians* passed over this tract to the neighbourhood of the *Palus Mæotis*, or afterwards, by retrogression. The judgment of every one, however, will most probably affirm the first alternative, as migrations generally leave their traces, though seldom retrograde.

Let us consider this account of the *eastern* settlements of the *Scythians* sufficient for the relative weight of the subject, and return to *Parent Scythia*, formerly called *Ancient* or *Little Scythia* now *Little Tartary*, and trace their western progress.

2. WESTERN SCYTHIANS. The *Scythæ Nomades* of the north of Persia, who retired from the power of Ninus, having

attained this fruitful situation about 2000 years before Christ, had here their first encounter with native *Celts* known by the appellation of *Cimmerii*; whom they did not finally expel from their fastness in the *Tauric Chersonese*, till 640 years before Christ; and after making early settlements in the east, as just seen, they tarried here till about 1800 years before Christ, when they began to colonize—

a. THRACE; and thence, *Asia Minor*, *Illyricum*, and *Greece*; which they completed in 300 years. In the neighbourhood of *Thrace*, respecting the north, we must not confound the nations of *Fazyges* and *Roxolani* with the *Daci*, *Masi* and *Getæ* or *Goths*; the former being *Sarmatic*, who came from the north of *Asia* about 1000 years before Christ, and settled in amity among the latter, who were all *Scythic*.

It may be deemed almost superfluous to observe that the terms *Scythæ*, *Getæ*, and *Goths* are clearly proven by Mr. P. to be convertible; though that of *Goths* made its appearance only as early as 250 years after Christ, as shewn by Mr. Gibbon; whereas *Getæ* was known among the *Scythians* about the *Imaus*, with but a slight variation in the form of *Getes*, several centuries earlier. And every one knows how extensively the epithet of *Goths*, unjustly opprobrious, has been applied to the *Scythic* nations throughout Europe.

b. ASIA MINOR. Those *Scythians* who passed the *Bosporus Thracius*, and the *Hellespont*, into *Asia Minor* from *Thrace*, were the *Bithynians*, *Mariandyni*, *Phrygians* and all the nations of the kingdom of *Pontus*—namely, the *Rhabi*, *Paphlagonians*, *Chalybes*, *Tibareni*, *Mossynesi*, *Peileres*, *Macrones*, *Bechires*, *Byzeres*, and *Chalcedonians*, about the south of the *Euxine*: East of the *Hellespont* and *Ægean sea*, were the *Misyans*, *Lydians* and *Carians*. Besides these from *Thrace*, the *Lycians*, *Pamphilians*, &c. came from *Greece*, being branches of the *Pelasgi*, *Hellenes*, or Greek *Scythians* yet to be noticed. So that all *Asia Minor* was settled by *Scythians*, excepting only *Capadocia* and *Cilicia*; of which the former, on the authority of *Dionysius*, was settled by *Assyrians*, as was the latter, on the ground of rational induction from proximity of situation; having no certain authority for the origin of its inhabitants.

c. ILLYRICUM*. The history of those *Scythians* who from *Thrace* settled the country between the Danube and the Adriatic sea, is not a little obscure. Some centuries after coming hither, they successively submitted to their more thrifty brethren of *Macedon* and of *Rome*. Excepting some *Illyrian* settlements on the neighbouring shores of *Italy*, the *Scythic* migration on this route extended no further west; in which direction the *Celts* still retained their *Gallic* possessions till about 500 years before Christ, when the *Germans*, or northern *Scythæ*, poured in upon them; having passed into Germany by a north-west direction from *Parent Scythia*, as herein after explained.

d. GREECE. Those *Scythians* who went into Greece as above mentioned, were called *Pelasgi*, and afterwards *Hellenes*; as was all Greece known principally by the names first of *Pelasia* and afterwards of *Hellas* among its own inhabitants. The *Pelasgi* were the first possessors of Greece of whom we have any historic account: for the *aborigines* of Europe penetrated into neither extremity of *Italy* nor *Greece*. To what eminence the Greeks arose in arts and science, only rivalled by their *Scythian* brethren in other ages and countries, is variously descanted on by Greek antiquaries: and to what extent two small *Egyptian* colonies of *Athens* and *Argos* led by *Cecrops* and *Danaus*, and one *Phœnician* colony of *Thebes* led by *Cadmus*, contributed to this eminence, will probably ever rest undecided even by the most indefatigable of these enquirers. We have already seen that this *Scythic* branch colonized *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, and other parts of *Asia Minor*. Nor should we omit to mention the *Greek* colony of *Massilia*, now *Marseilles*, in *France*, who came from *Phocia* a city of *Ionia*, 600 years before Christ; not to confound the same with the *Phœnician* colony of *Marseilles*, of 60 years posterior date, as is yet to be noticed. Besides passing eastwardly to *Asia Minor*, and thence to *Marseilles*, the Greeks or *Pelasgi* colonized—

e. ITALY. Mr. Pinkerton derives the *Scythic* settlers of *Italy* from four sources, and makes as many partitions of the country, corresponding with the settlements thus made; which,

* *Illyricum*, in the enlarged sense of Mr. P., extends all along the north side of the Adriatic to *Gaul*; having the *Danube* north; *Thrace* and *Macedon* east.

in regard to the three first, were about 1000 years before Christ, and 500 in regard to the last. Excepting the aboriginal *Celts*, whom they found in the *Gallic* part, the *Scythians* were the first possessors of Italy.

1st. The first of the divisions just alluded to, comprehends *Græcia Magna*, *Campania* and *Latiun*; which was settled by *Pelasgi* from *Arcadia*. Sometime after, a few other *Pelasgi* from *Epirus* coming hither, were repulsed by these first colonists, who were erroneously thought to be *aborigines*. With many other proofs of the Greek origin of this portion of *Italy*, Mr. P. says, "The Latin language is a clear proof of the origin of the people, being merely the *Æolic* dialect of the *Greek*, as Quintilian remarks, and as the learned well know."

2nd. That part of Italy which lies opposite to *Illyricum* on the Adriatic sea, a part of which was called *Peuketia*, was settled by the *Peuketi* from *Illyricum*, a branch of the great *Basternic* nation of *Parent Scythia*; who, by the bye, forming themselves into several other divisions, and proceeding in different directions, overran the rest of Europe; of which presently.

3d. The *Etrurians*, as we learn from Herodotus, whom Pliny, Paterculus, and others of the best ancient writers follow, were a *Lydian* colony; and we have just been told that the *Lydians* were *Scythians* from *Thrace* direct. The *Lydians* were early polished by their neighbourhood with the *Assyrians* of *Cappadocia*; hence the "*Etrurians* seem to have been skilled in the fine arts long before the *Latins*, as the many ancient pieces preserved, shew."

4th. That part of Italy called *Cisalpina Gallia*, was settled by German Gauls of the *Basternic* or *Scythic* race, about 500 years before Christ. They expelled the aboriginal *Celts*, who occupied no other part of Italy. But this is, in some measure, anticipating the movements of the *Basternic* nation, whom we must now attend to, in pursuance of the order of the first *Scythic* progress over Europe, by returning once more to the grand store-house of European nations; whence we shall proceed with our last, and probably largest colonies to supply—

f. GERMANY, SCANDINAVIA, and the rest of Europe. Mr. Pinkerton enters on this article in the following emphatic, and we may say exulting manner. "We are now arrived at the last and most important part of this dissertation: and a subject upon which the whole modern history of Europe depends. If we cannot shew the *Germans* to have been originally *Scythæ*, this dissertation is inept. If we can, a field of wide curiosity and enquiry opens to the learned of Europe. For, the origin of government, manners, laws, in short, all of the antiquities of Europe, will assume a new appearance; and instead of being only traced to the woods of Germany, as Montesquieu and the greatest writers have hitherto done, may be followed through the long descriptions of the manners, &c. of the *Scythians* and *Thracians* given by Herodotus; nay, even up to the *aboriginal Scythian empire of Persia*. And beyond this there is no memorial of human affairs, save in Egypt alone, the history of which begins with MENES, the first king, about 4000 years before our æra; while the earliest appearance of the *Scythians* in history is about 400 years after, when Vexores was king of Egypt, and Tanaus of the *Scythæ*—not to mention the collateral light derived from the whole history of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, who were *Scythæ*, as just shewn."

On this route we shall find the *Scythians*, *Gætæ* or *Goths* not only peopling all *Scandinavia* and *Germany*, but extending hence and actually possessing *Gaul* and *Spain* 500 years before Christ, as well as *Britain* and *Ireland* 300 years before Christ, dispossessing the aboriginal *Celts* almost at pleasure.

Setting out then from the shores of the Euxine with the Scythic migration towards Germany and Scandinavia, the *Great Basternic* nation engrosses attention. This nation sprung from *Peuké*, an island in the mouth of the Danube, and heart of Parental Scythia. In their gradual migration towards the Baltic, after sending a branch to Illyricum and Italy, afore-mentioned, the *Basternæ* became so numerous as to extend over one fifth of ancient Germany; in length 500 miles from the Euxine to the Baltic, and in breadth 150 miles between the *Vistula* on the west, and the *Niemen* and *Dneiper* on the east. It was this Scythian nation with whom the *Sarmatæ*, their Asiatic neighbours, were so much confounded by superficial writers; the

latter having come by detachments into Europe at a posterior date to, and settled in amity among, the former, under the names of *Venedi*, *Fenni*, *Roxolani*, *Jazyges*, &c. of whom hereafter.

Progressing from this extensive tract to the west and the north, the name of *Basternæ* seems to be merged in those of *Atmoni*, *Sitones*, and *Peukini*. "Of these three divisions of *Basternæ*," says Mr. P. "The *Atmoni*, if I mistake not, spreading west along the Danube, became the *Southern Basternæ*, or those properly and absolutely so called by the ancients; while the *Sitones* and *Peukini* proceeded northward till they arrived at the Baltic sea and Scandinavia." In this manner did the Scythic population diffuse itself over Scandinavia and Germany, and penetrate into Gaul, the Gallic part of Italy, and Spain, as early as 500 years before Christ. Having now pervaded the whole of the European continent, besides making the famous expedition into Asia minor, under Lomnori^{us} and Lutarius, to found the kingdom *Galatia*, which consisted of a detachment of those Gauls who had invaded Italy under Brennus, they yet find the isolated spots of *Britain* and *Ireland* to the west, where they make settlements 300 years before Christ. Of these settlers the *Piks* and *Belgæ* are particularly distinguished. The *Piks* passed from *Scandinavia* to the north of *Britain*; and if they were not the immediate descendants of the *Peukini*, whom we have traced from the island of *Peuké* in the mouth of the Danube, it is very evident that with so plausible a pretext, "*etymological mania*" would find very little difficulty in deriving *Piks* from *Peuké*. The *Belgæ* went from *Gaul* to the south of *Britain*, driving before them the scanty remains of the *Celts*, and in like manner settled in *Ireland* about the period above noted. The Scythic or Gothic language and manners have also been much preserved in the wilds of *Iceland*; which was colonised from *Norway* in the ninth century, and might also be called Scythic, if this settlement be not of too modern a date.

This account of the settlements of the *Getæ*, *Scythæ*, or *Goths* in Europe, forms Mr. Pinkerton's "Epochs of the first Gothic progress over Europe." His "Epochs of the second Gothic progress from *Getia* and from *Germany* over Europe" relate to

the inundation of these nations, who had remained in a semibarbarous state, upon their more refined brethren of the south ; involving the Roman empire in ruin. The substance of these epochas shall be subjoined hereto. We will now say a few words of the other aboriginal races of men as formerly enumerated.

IV. THE ASSYRIANS.

All that we see relating to this head in the dissertation of our author, is the following ; which I presume is sufficient at least for the object of this abstract.

“Ninus is reputed the founder of the *Tower of Babel*, which was followed by the dispersion of mankind. He was certainly the founder of the Assyrian empire, whose capital was *Babylon*, and the dispersion of the *Scythians* followed. Of the race of Ham, by Scripture account, was Nimrod, thought to be Ninus ; and Ashur, thought to be the father of the Assyrians. To this race also, belonged the fathers of the nations along the east end of the Mediterranean, the Arabic gulf or Red sea, and through all Arabia. Certain it is that the *Arabic* is a dialect of the *Grand Assyrian language*, as are the *Syrian*, *Phœnician*, *Hebrew*, *Chaldee*, *Coptic*, *Abyssinian*, &c. all sister dialects: and the *Assyrians* who overturned the Scythian empire, formed one great language or race of men, extending along the east end of the Mediterranean and Arabian seas, to the Erythræan sea, gulf of Persia, and river Euphrates. From them the *Egyptians* and *White Ethiopians* must also have sprung, as their language and situation declare.” From this we are authorized to consider as branches of the Assyrian race, the Egyptian colonies of *Colchis*, of *Athens*, and of *Argos*; the Phœnician colonies of *Thebes*, in Greece ; of *Hippo*, *Utica*, and *Carthage*, in Africa; of *Massilia*, in Gaul; and of *Gades*, in Spain (who extended their commerce into Britain and Gaul long ere Scandinavia and Germany were at all known to the Greeks or Romans); also the *Aquitani*, in Gaul, who are traced back as far as Arabia, whence they passed through Africa, under the name of *Mauri*; and through Spain under the name of *Iberi*; into Gaul, under that of *Aquitani*; where they were found by Julius Cæsar, making

counter strokes with the *Belgæ*, upon the ill fated *Celts*. But to be more particular of the *Egyptian* and *Phœnician* colonies—

The *Egyptian* colony of *Colchis* was left there by Sesostris, king of Egypt, when he was extending his arms in the east, 1400 years before Christ. That of *Athens* was conducted by Cecrops, a native of *Sais* in Egypt, 1556 before Christ. He is said to have introduced the laws and customs of Egypt among the native *Pelasgi*, and to have founded *Athens*. That of *Argos* was conducted by Danaus 1475 years before Christ; having reigned in Egypt jointly with his brother Egyptus, till in consequence of a difference between them, he sailed with his fifty daughters, in search of another settlement. He was hospitably received by Gelanor, king of *Argos*, whom he afterwards dethroned, by intriguing with his disaffected subjects.

The *Phœnician* colony of *Thebes* was conducted by Cadmus, son of Agenor, king of *Phœnicia*, 1280 years before Christ, who was sent on a fruitless search for his sister Europa, stolen by Jupiter, with order not to return without her, as the fable goes. He is reputed to have founded *Thebes* in consequence of this unsuccessful mission. The *Phœnicians* settled *Utica* 1200 years before Christ; and *Carthage*, under the conduct of Dido, from Tyre, about 800 years before Christ. They settled the island *Gades*, in Spain, 1200 years before Christ; and *Masilia*, in Gaul, 539 before Christ.

The reader now perceives how extensively the *Scythian* and *Assyrian* races intermixed in Asia Minor, and in Greece in particular. And observing that the latter had the advantage of the former in civilization and arts, wherever they united, he will be inclined to demur on the title of preference given the Scythic, by Mr. P., over all other races of mankind. But granting the higher distinction of the Phœnicians and Egyptians about the "Epochs of the first Scythic progress over Europe," and passing by the renown that the Scythic race attained in Greece and Rome, which is plausibly attributed to their neighbours of the Assyrian race, the present refinement of Europe and America, which Mr. P., calls "a Scythic empire of the present day though not under one sovereign," far surpasses the social effort

of any previous empire—waving the mortifying anticipation of the *savage fate* that seems once more universally impending. With their unjust aversion to Assyrian rivalship, how much more than should the feelings of our Scythian monopolisers of human excellence revolt at the opinion of Major Rennell, that the ancient Egyptians had *black skin* and *crisped hair* as the *degraded slaves* of America; of which he cites the far-famed Sesostris as a special instance.* Such a position scarcely deserves the epithet of *hypothetical*, much less to gain credence in defiance of the Egyptian *Mummies* as proofs of the contrary.†

V. THE SARMATÆ.

“The *Sarmatæ* were in all appearance, originally, possessors of south-west Tartary, but expelled by the Tartars. For their speech, the *Sarmatic* or *Slavonic*, is remote from the *Tartaric*; and their persons, full of grace and majesty, are different from those of the Tartars: so that they are not of Tartaric origin.” Besides proving that they are not of Tartaric origin, many reasons are adduced to shew that they are an original race.

They entered Europe about 1000 years before Christ: for they were far behind the *Scythæ* in their progress, and it is clear that upon their entry, they found the greater part of Europe occupied by the *Scythæ*, who bounded them on the south-west, and north-west. Hence, in process of time, several of the *Sarmatic* and *Scythic* tribes of their frontier, settled among each other, and generally waged war in alliance. Those of the *Sarmatæ* who are found entirely within the Scythic territory, are three nations of *Fazyges*, viz. the *Fazyges Eneocadlæ*, on the east of the mouth of the *Tyras*; the *Fazyges Maotæ*, on the

* See Rennell's Herodotus.

† If this be not sufficient to remove the stigma of the above opinion, let the reader console himself with the following—“quant à moi, je suis et serai toujours persuadé que les Nègres n'ont été produits que par la cause indiquée en-dessus; c'est-à-dire, par le mélange de notre sang avec celui de l'ourang-outang. Au surplus, il serait facile de s'en assurer,” &c. &c. Such is the eccentricity of speculative folly, on subjects of which common sense entertains no doubts, nor thinks them worthy a moment's discussion.

north of the *Mæotis*; and chiefly the *Jazyges Metanastæ*, between the Danube and Teiss, above *Pannonia*. Besides these, we find several other Sarmatic nations within the territory above assigned to the *Basternic* nation of *Scythæ* as we proceed northward upon the Baltic, such as the *Venedi*, the *Hirri*, and the *Fenni*. This country, commonly known as *Germano-Sarmatia*, was the ultimate tract of Europe on the north-east in those remote periods, though in more modern times, that boundary runs much further to the north-east.

A great Sarmatic nation, the *Roxolani*, gave name to Russia; and that part of Poland, far from Russia, called *Red* or *Black Russia*, took its name from a part of the *Roxolani* who had penetrated to that corner and settled. Their posterity, as may be said of the *Sarmatæ* in general, still subsist in the inhabitants of Russia and Poland.

VI. THE CELTS.

We are informed that the *Celts* were the most ancient inhabitants of Europe that can be traced; and were to the after settlers, what the aboriginal savages of America are to the European settlers there. These people form themselves under two grand divisions. 1st. The *Celts* properly and peculiarly so called; and 2d. The *Cimbri*, *Cimmerii*, or *Cumri*.

1. THE CELTS *proper*, occupied that part of Europe which lies west and south of the Rhine; even beyond the Pyrenees; but extended not beyond the Gallic part of Italy. They were finally pent up in the extremity of Gaul, by the *Scythians*, under the name *Belgæ*, on the north, and the *Aquitani*, a *Mauric* people, on the south; whence a portion of them were pursued by a portion of the *Belgæ* into the south of Britain, about 300 years before Christ: and again driven thence about the same time to Ireland, by their brethren the *Cimbri* or *Cumri*, who were the first inhabitants, and presumed by Mr. P. to have come to the north of Britain from the opposite shores of Germany, at a very remote period.

2. THE CIMMERII, CIMBRI, or CUMRI, are by much the larger division of the original *Celtic* inhabitants of Europe, and are supposed to spring from a northern progress of the proper *Celts*. They possessed all ancient Germany according to the enlarged boundary of Mr. P., when they were disturbed in their peaceful possessions by the obtruding Scythians, at intervals, from 2000 to 500 years before Christ.

At the first Scythic pressure from the east, if not at an earlier period, a part of the *Cimbri* or *Cumri*, of the north-west corner of Germany, are supposed by our author to have passed into the north of Britain; being the oldest inhabitants that can be traced, and leaving *Cumraic* names to rivers and mountains even in the furthest *Hebudes* (Hebrides or Western Isles). Of these we are told that the present Celto-Welch and Highlanders of Scotland are remains; as are the Celt-Irish the remains of the *Gael* or proper *Celts*, who passed from Gaul to Britain, and were promoted thence to Ireland, by the *Cumri*, about 300 years before Christ, as just mentioned. These Celt-Irish, Celto-Welch, and the Highlanders of Scotland are the only Celtic remains that Mr. P. will allow of in all Europe.

The few remaining *Cimbri* of this corner of Germany were every where surrounded by the *Scythæ* about 100 years before Christ, when the Scandinavian *Scythæ* poured down upon them, and drove them and the *Teutones* (of Scythic origin) before them. The southern Germans permitted them to pass through their territories in search of new habitations. They ruled Gaul and ravaged Spain a while, till turning upon Italy, they were almost extinguished by the sword of Marius 102 years before Christ.

We have already seen, incidentally, (as indeed have we nearly the whole of this article on the Celts) that a part of the *Cimbri* or *Cimmerii* for a long while defended themselves against the *Scythæ* in the Tauric Chersonese, or were neglected by them till 646 years before Christ; when, passing the Cimmerian Bosphorus, they made their way into Asia Minor over the mountains of Caucasus. The Scythians pursued them, vanquished, and perhaps extinguished them.

VII. THE FINS OR LAPLANDERS.

MR. P. endeavours to distinguish between the *Fins* and the *Fenni*; as he would shew that the former were *aboriginals* of Finland, Lapland, &c.; and the latter a nation of *Sarmatic* origin. But with due deference, I think his words are inconclusive, or rather inclining to a contrary opinion, viz, *That they are one and the same people, of the Sarmatic race.* For, notwithstanding he says, severally, that “the northern *Fins*, including *Laplanders*, seem to have been infallably aborigines of their country; for they are so weak, so peaceable, and their soil so wretched, that they could have vanquished no nation, and no nation could envy them their possessions *in climes beyond the solar road,*” (page 175); and speaking of the western progress of the *Scythæ*, that “here every European is personally interested, save the *Sarmatians* of Russia and Poland; save the *Celto-Welch* of England, the *Celt Irish* of Ireland and the *Highlanders* of Scotland; and save the *Fins of Hungary, Finland and Lapland,*” (page 90); yet he also states elsewhere, speaking of the *Huns*, &c. that “the remainder of the European Huns was but very small, and afterwards nearly extinguished by the *Igours of Siberia*—and the Hungarians proper, are *Igours*, a *Finnish* people who settled there in the ninth century.” It needs only to be demanded, if these *Finnish Igours* from Siberia, the quarter “whence the *Sarmatians* were expelled by the *Tartars*” (page 18), were the “*Fins of Hungary, Lapland, and Finland,*” why should Mr. P. consider *these* as aborigines of Finland and Lapland, whilst he distinguishes the *Finnish Igours*, or *Fenni* as of *Sarmatic* origin? Perhaps our author did not consider this point to be of much moment in a dissertation on the *Goths*, or he had been less ambiguous.

We will conclude this abstract, with a short extract on the *feudal system*, and a brief view of the epochs of the first and second Gothic progress over Europe, from the same sterling dissertation, previously to resuming our proper subject of geography.

FEUDAL SYSTEM.



We cannot forbear subjoining what Mr. Pinkerton says on a subject, perhaps, the most interesting to the present civilized world, of all others in the vast scope of political speculation; though, without disparagement to its military convenience and utility in the periods of simplicity out of which it arose, we should unanimously accord its *extinguished state* as at least affording an opportunity of a more popular policy (however partial to the United States in its adoption as yet) notwithstanding Mr. P.'s *specious regret* of its fate.

He says—"The feudal system has been treated of by many writers, but so uncommon a quality is penetration, that all of them to this day have confounded two grand divisions in its history which are totally dissimilar. These divisions are, 1. *The Feudal System*. 2. *The corrupted Feudal System*. The former extends from the earliest account of time, through the early history of Greece and Rome till the progress of society changed the manners of these nations: and through the early history of the Goths and Germans who overturned the Roman empire, down to the eleventh century. At this period commences the *corrupted feudal system*, and lasts till the fifteenth century, when the feudal system, began, after its corruption, to dissolve quite away. The corruption of the feudal system took place soon after the petty kingdoms of the former ages were united into great monarchies, as the heptarchies in England became subject to our monarch; and so in other countries. This corruption is no more the feudal system than any other corruption is the substance preceding corruption, that is quite the reverse: and yet, such is modern superficiality, that it has been termed the feudal system; and all writers estimate the feudal system by its corruption only, just as if we should judge of a republic by its condition when changed into an aristocracy. About the eleventh century, by the change of small kingdoms

into one great monarchy, and by a concatenation of other causes, which it would require a volume to detail, the feudal system corrupted (and *corruptio optimi pessima*) into a state of aristocratic tyranny and oppression. Before that period no such matter can be found. The greatest cause was, that nobility and estates annexed, were not hereditary till that time, so that the great were kept in perpetual awe; and that check was removed, before the cities had attained such privileges and powers as to balance the nobility. In ancient Greece and Italy, confined spots, cities were from the first the grand receptacles of society. To the want of cities, the subjection of the people to their lords and all the corrupted feudal system is owing. To cities the ruin of that corrupted feudal system (generally called the feudal system) is solely to be ascribed. Of the corrupted feudal system nothing shall be added here, as it commenced at a late period, and is foreign to my work; save one or two remarks on chivalry, an institution quite misunderstood. It was so heterogeneous to the feudal system, that, had the latter lasted pure, the former would never have appeared. But as it is often so decreed, that out of the corruption of a constitution, a remedy for that corruption springs, such was the case in chivalry, an institution which does honour to human nature. The knighthood was not hereditary, but an honour of personal worth. Its professors were bound to help the oppressed, and curb the tyrannic spirit of the hereditary great, those giants of power and romance. Had the ridicule of Cervantes appeared three centuries sooner, we must have branded him as the greatest enemy to society that ever wrote. As it is, a sensible French writer well observes that it now begins to be questioned whether his book be not worthy of execration. All professions have their foibles; but ridicule ought never to be exerted against the benefit of society. Cervantes envied the success of the romances; but ought not to have derided* an institution so beneficial, because even fables concerning it had the fortune to delight his contemporaries. But to give a remark or two on the genuine feudal system which was purely democratic, as the corrupted was aristocratic.

* There are but few who will not see an inconsistency here. It is the "*corruptio optimi pessima*" that the admired Cervantes, so successfully ridiculed.

“ M. D’Hancarville rather fancifully dates the feudal system from the first Scythic empire, for Justin says, *His igitur Asia per mille quingentos annos vectigalis fuit*; Asia was tributary to them for one thousand five hundred years: and especially *Asiam perdomitam vectigalem fecere modico tributo, magis in titulum imperii quam in victoriae premium*. This last is a definition of homage: and the feudal system was that of the Persians, who were, and are, Scythæ or Goths, as ancient authors and their own speech testify. Xenophon tells us that, when the Younger Cyrus came to Cilicia, he was met by Epyaxa, the beautiful wife of the satrap, who, according to the custom of the east, presented her acknowledged liege lord and superior with gold, silver, and other precious gifts. Indeed the feudal system, about which so much noise is made, is the natural fruit of conquest, and is as old in the world as conquest. A territory is acquired, and the state or the general, bestows it on the leaders, and soldiers, on condition of military service, and of tokens acknowledging gratitude to donors. It was known in the Greek heroic ages. It was known to Lycurgus; for all the lands of Sparta were held in military tenure. It was known to Romulus, when he regulated Rome. It was known to Augustus, when he gave lands to his veterans, on condition that their sons should, at fifteen years of age, do military service. The reason it did not preponderate and corrupt in Greece and Rome was, that it was stifled by the necessary effects of cities as above mentioned. In Persia, where there were no cities of any power or privilege, it preponderated and corrupted at an early period.

“The feudal system, whether in its original democracy, or corrupted into aristocracy, must limit the power of kings; for men who hold their possessions on military service must, of course, have arms in their hands: and even in absolute governments the soldiers are free, witness the pretorian bands of imperial Rome, and the Turkish janisaries. By the feudal system every man held arms and freedom in his hands. Montesquieu has begun his account of the feudal system with that of the ancient Germans, given by Tacitus; and prides himself in leaving off where others began. A writer more profound would leave off where Montesquieu begins, &c.”

EPOCHS

OF

THE FIRST AND SECOND GOTHIC PROGRESS

OVER

EUROPE.

*I. First Gothic Epochs.**

The Scythians, whom the dawn of history discovers in present Persia under their king Tanaus, attack Vexores king of Egypt, conquer Asia, and establish the Scythian empire 1500 before Ninus, or - - - - 3660 B.C.

Ninus, first monarch of the Assyrian empire established the same by subverting the Scythian; when by consequence, the Scythæ Nomades of the north of Persia cross the river Araxes and Mount Caucasus and settle around the Euxine sea - - - - 2160

The Scythians begin settlements in Thrace, Illyricum, Greece and Asia Minor - - - - 1800

The Scythians have completely peopled Thrace, Illyricum, Greece and Asia Minor - - - - 1500

The Scythians have peopled Italy - - - - 1000

The Scythians have peopled Germany and Scandinavia, as well as a great part of Gaul and Spain - - 500

* The reader will bear in mind (as the terms "*first and second Gothic progress*" suggest) that the Goths of this *first* section, were the Scythæ Nomades of Persia, who overran Europe as spoken of in this and the preceding pages; and that the Goths of the following *second* section, were the associations of their savage progeny, (with the addition of Huns and Sarmatians), who again overran Europe in the manner there detailed.

The Belgæ of Scythic origin pass into the south of Bri-	B.C.
tain and Ireland	300

The Piks, likewise of Scythic origin, pass into the	
north of Britain	300

II. Second Gothic Epochs.

- A.D. The Vesigoths* or Western-Getæ were the Goths who
 250. poured into Dacia, ravaged it, and marched on, south,
 over the Danube into Thrace.
251. Decius is defeated and slain in Mæsia by the Vesigoths
 or Western-Getæ.
252. Gallus purchases peace of the Goths by an annual tribute.
 They return to their own country.
260. The Franci, or Free-men, a confederation of the Chauci
 Cherusci Catti (who were great nations of Germany),
 Bructeri, Usipii, Tencteri, Salii, Ansivarii, &c. (who
 were smaller nations) burst through Gaul, and ravage
 Spain: a part passing over into Africa.
260. The Alamanni, (*all-men*, men of all tribes, or *whole-*
men, &c.) a confederation of several tribes of the vast
 German nations of the Suevi, invade Italy, and return la-
 den with spoil.
260. The Ostrogoths seize on the small kingdom of the Bos-
 porus Cimmerius which had long subsisted under Roman
 protection: afterwards in one naval expedition they take
 Trebisond, and ravage the Euxine shores; in a second,
 moving westward, they plunder Bithynia; and in a third
 they ravage Greece.

* The Getæ or Parental Goths were the very people whom Darius found 500 years before Christ, as Herodotus shews, in the identical country whence they now issue. Soon after this expedition of Darius, we find the Getæ or Goths divided into Vesigoths or western Goths on the west of the Boristhenes; and Ostrogoths or eastern Goths and Alani (a Scythic nation) on the east of the Boristhenes.

- A.D. With another naval armament the Ostrogoths land in
269. Macedonia. Claudius the emperor advancing against them, fought a great battle at Naissus in Dardania, and conquering them, obtained the surname of Gothicus.
272. The Vesigoths who extended over the north and west of Dacia forced Aurelian to surrender that province.
272. The Alamanni again invade Italy, but are repulsed by Aurelian.
276. The Alani invading Pontus, are defeated by Tacitus.
278. Probus builds a wall from the Rhine to the Danube about 200 miles long to protect the empire from the German nations.
322. The Vesigoths no longer content with Dacia, pour into Illyricum, but are expelled by Constantine I.
331. The Vandals, also an association of Suevian tribes, having found Germany open by the frequent transitions of the Franks and Alamanni south-west, had gradually spread south-east, till they bordered on the Vesigoths, and had many conflicts with them.
331. Constantine I. again repels the Goths; and conquers a few Sarmatians.
355. The Franks and Alamanni pass the Rhine and ravage Gaul; but are conquered and repelled by Iulian.
365. The Alamanni again invade Gaul, and are again defeated.
367. Ulphilas, bishop of those Goths who had been allowed by Constantine II. to settle in Mæsia, translates the Scriptures into Gothic; a part of which translation now remains, and before the year 400 most of the Gothic nations in the Roman empire, and on its frontiers, become Christians.

- A.D. The Burgundians, a Vandalic race, who appeared under
370. this name on the south-west of Germany, about present
Alsace, invade Gaul.
370. The Saxones a Vandalic race also, and whom Ptolemy
first mentions at the mouth of the Elbe, ravage the coasts
of Gaul and Britain.
370. The Piks, a German Gothic people from Scandinavia,
ravage the north of Britain, and with their confederates
the Scots, advance even to London, where they are repelled
by Theodosius, general of Valentinian, to their ancient
possessions beyond the Clyde and Forth.
370. Hermanric, king of the Ostrogoths or eastern Getæ, con-
quering the Vesigoths, the Heruli and Venedi of Poland,
and the Æstii of Prussia, with many other nations, is com-
pared to Alexander.
375. The Huns burst at once from Tartary, upon the do-
minions of the Alani and Ostrogoths, whom they conquer,
and admit as allies to fight in their armies.
376. The Huns enter the Vesigothic territory; on which
the inhabitants, conscious of inferiority, seek the protec-
tion of the emperor Valens, and gain admittance into the
Roman territory of Mæsia, when, being refused provisions,
they revolt.
377. The Goths penetrate into Thrace.
378. On the 9th of August was fought the famous battle of
Hadrianople, in which Valens was defeated and slain by
the Goths. But the Goths falling into intestine di-
visions, were in the course of a dozen years repelled
into Pannonia; an army of 40,000 Goths being retained
for the defence of the empire.
395. The Goths unanimously rise under the command of the
great Alaric.

- A.D. 396. Alaric ravages Greece.
- 400—403. Alaric invades Italy—is defeated by Stilicho, who was himself a Vandalic Goth.
406. Radagaisus, at the head of a large army of German nations, viz. Vandals, Suevi, Burgundians, &c. invades Italy. He is likewise defeated by Stilicho, but the remains of his army ravage Gaul.
408. Alaric again invades Italy;—besieges Rome thrice, and at length takes it in 410, in which year he died. The moderation of the Goths is highly praised by several contemporary writers. The monuments of art suffered not from them; but from time and barbarous pontiffs.
412. Ataulphus, brother-in-law to Alaric, and his elected successor, make peace with the Romans, and marches the Visigoths into the south of Gaul which they possess for a long time.
415. The Suevi, Vandals, and Alani, having in 409 penetrated from the south-west of Germany into Gaul, which they ravaged, were afterwards forced by Constantine, brother-in-law of Honorius, to abandon Gaul, and pass into Spain: Ataulphus, king of the Visigoths, now leads his forces against them; conquers them, and restores Spain to the Romans, with the exception of Gallicia, which the Suevi and Vandals still retained.
420. The Franks, Burgundians, and Visigoths obtain a permanent seat and dominion in Gaul. The first in Belgic Gaul, on the north, the second in Lugdunensis and present Burgundy, in the middle; the last in Narbonne and Aquitaine, on the south.
429. The Vandals of Spain pass into Africa under Genseric, their king, and establish the Vandalic kingdom there, which endured 96 years, when it was terminated by the conquest of the celebrated Roman general Belisarius.

- A.D. The great Attila, king of the Huns, begins to reign
 430. about this time. His fame chiefly sprung from the terror he spread into the Roman empire; his conquests have been ridiculously magnified. On the east the Ostrogoths, the Gepidæ and Heruli, obeyed him; as did the Rugii, and Thuringi on the west. His domains were vast; but he turned with scorn from the barren north, while the south afforded every temptation.
449. The Vetæ or Jutes arrive in Britain and seize on a corner of Kent.
460. They increase and found the kingdom of Kent.
477. The first Saxons arrived in Britain and founded the kingdom of South Saxons. In
- 495, The West Saxons arrived in Britain. In
- 527, The East Saxons arrived in Britain. In
- 547, The first Angli came, under Ida, to Bernicia in Britain. In
- 575, The East Angles appeared in Britain.
585. Foundation of Mercia; which Beda says was an Anglic kingdom, but seems to me a Frisian, as we know that the Frisi were of the nations who seized Britain, though omitted by Beda, who was an Anglus, and gives that name most improperly.
451. Attila invades Gaul and besieges Orleans; the grand battle of Chalons, the *Campi Catalaunici*, is fought. This conflict, the most prodigious and important ever joined in Europe in any age, was between Attila on the one hand with his innumerable army of Huns, Ostrogoths, Rugii, Thuringi; on the other, Ætius with Romans, and Theodoric with Vesigoths, Alani, Saxons, Franks, Burgundians, Armoricans &c. Attila is totally defeated and forced to retreat, leaving 150,000 of his army on the field

A.D. at the smallest computations. Had he conquered, all Europe would now be Hunnish or Turkish instead of Scythic or Gothic: and from the Polygamy &c. of the Huns, inimical to the Christian faith, it is likely, (Divine causes apart) we had all been Mahometans—so much may depend on one hour.

452. Attila again comes upon Italy, but spares Rome. He is again defeated by Torismond king of the Vesigoths; and dies the next year. His vast empire, being now divided among his discordant sons, falls at once like a meteor that passes over one half the globe and then in an instant vanishes forever.

453. Ardaric, king of the Ostrogoths, assisted by the Gepidæ, defeats the Huns, whom he had abandoned in Pannonia; seizes the palace of Attila, with all Dacia and Illyricum. The remainder of the European Huns was but small, and afterwards nearly extinguished by the Igours of Siberia. In Hungary there is not one Hun, though the name arose from the Huns. The Hungarians proper are Igours, a Finnish people, who settled there in the ninth century.

455. Genseric, king of the African Vandals, takes Rome.

456. Theodoric, king of the Vesigoths, defeats the Suevi in Spain.

462—472. Euric, successor of Theodoric, makes conquests in the north-west of Gaul. Save only Gallicia, which the Suevi held, and which was afterwards united to the Gothic empire about 550, by Leovigild, Euric subdues all Spain, and thus begins the Gothic empire there; which lasted till 713, when the Moors conquered the Goths and maintained part of their Spanish domains till the end of the fifteenth century. The present Spaniards are descendants of the Vesigoths, Romans, and Iberians.

475. Odoacer at the head of the Turcilingi, Scyrri, Heruli, and other mixed Sarmatic and Gothic tribes, terminates

- A.D. the Roman empire in the west ; and reigns at Rome fourteen years.
490. Theodoric the Great, king of the Ostrogoths in Pannonia, vanquishes Odoacer, and rules Italy, which is now overwhelmed with Ostrogoths.
- 490—508. The Franks, under Clovis subdued the Vesigoths in Gaul, and the Burgundians ; an event with which properly commences the French kingdom.
- 400—453. The Lombards came from the centre of Germany, thence moving south-east till they settle in Pannonia about 400 years after Christ, or perhaps after Attila's death, or about 453, when the Gepidæ of whom ancient authors call the Lombards or Langobardi a part, seized Dacia. In Pannonia the Lombards remained till about
- 570, When under Alboin they seized on the north of Italy ; afterwards holding almost the whole, save Rome and Ravenna, till
- 773, When Desiderius the last king was vanquished by Charlemagne. The present race of Italy spring from the ancient Romans, Ostrogoths, and Lombards.

The first of the three...
The second of the three...
The third of the three...

The fourth of the three...
The fifth of the three...
The sixth of the three...

The seventh of the three...
The eighth of the three...
The ninth of the three...

The tenth of the three...
The eleventh of the three...
The twelfth of the three...

The thirteenth of the three...
The fourteenth of the three...
The fifteenth of the three...

The sixteenth of the three...
The seventeenth of the three...
The eighteenth of the three...

PART II.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.

TABULAR VIEW.

FIRST SERIES.

EUROPE.

Ancient.
I. HIBERNIA, vel IERNE.

Inhabitants.

1. Vennicnii,
2. Robogdii,
3. Erdini,
4. Voluntii,
5. Cauci,
6. Vodizæ, et Iberni,
7. Brigantes,
8. Velabori,
9. Gangari,
10. Auteri,
11. Nagnatæ,
12. Coriondi,
13. Menapii,
14. Blanii,

Modern.
I. IRELAND.

Counties.

1. Donnegal or Tyrconnel.
2. Londonderry, Antrim, &c.
3. Fermanagh.
4. Louth, Armagh, Down, &c.
5. Cavan, East & West Meaths.
6. Cork County.
7. Waterford and Tipperary.
8. Limerick and Kerry.
9. Clare and Galway
10. Longford and Roscommon.
11. Mayo, Sligoe, and Leitrim.
12. King's, Queen's, & Kilkenny.
13. Carlow and Wexford.
14. Wicklow, Dublin & Kildare.

CITIES.

1. Eblana,
2. Regia,
3. Jernis.

1. Dublin.
2. Armagh.
3. Cashel.

HIBERNIA.

“ Just preceding the fall of the Western empire, we find this island mentioned under the name of *Scotia*; and the inhabitants, who issued from it to invade the north of Britain, under that of *Scoti*.

“The Romans never having carried their arms into Ireland, had no other knowledge of it than such as commerce afforded; nor does it enter into history till an age very much posterior to that of antiquity.” So says M. D’Anville; though the preliminary to this Part, drawn from *Pinkerton’s dissertation on the Goths*, gives us a claim to a much earlier acquaintance with her inhabitants.



Ancient.

II. CALEDONIA, vel BRITANNIA BARBARA.

Inhabitants.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------|
| 1. Cornabii. | } | <i>Scoti.</i> |
| 2. Mertæ et Cantæ. | | |
| 3. Vacomagi, | | |
| 4. Tæxali, | | |
| 5. Horestæ, | | |
| 6. Vernicones, | | |
| 7. Epidii, Gadeni & Certones, | | |
| 8. Caledonii, | } | <i>Picti.</i> |
| 9. Damnii, | | |
| 10. Ottadoni. | | |
| 11. Novantes, | | |
| 12. Selgovæ, | | |

Modern.

II. SCOTLAND.

Counties.

1. Caithness.
2. Sutherland Ross and Cromarty.
3. Nair and Inverness.
4. Elgin, Banf, and Aberdeen.
5. Forfar.
6. Kincardin.
7. Argyle.
8. Perth, Kinross, Fife, and Clackmannan.
9. Haddington, Edinburgh, Linlithgow, Stirling, Dumbarton Renfrew and Bute.
10. Berwick.
11. Air, Lanerk, and Peebles.
12. Kirkudbright, Dumfries, Roxburg and Selkirk.

CITIES.

1. Victoria,
2. Alata Castra,

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| | 1. (Near the Grampian Hills.) |
| | 2. Edinburgh. |

CALEDONIA.

This part of Great Britain was never conquered by the Romans beyond the *Forth*; which encroachment was again repelled by the inhabitants. The principal revolutions produced here by the *Scoti* from Ireland, belong to a period subsequent to ancient geography and history.

Ancient.

Modern.

III. ALBION vel BRITANNIA

III. ENGLAND and WALES

Roman
provinces.

Inhabitants.

Counties.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| I. BRITANNIA
PRIMA. | } | 1. Dumnonii, |
| | | 2. Durotriges, |
| | | 3. Belgæ, |
| | | 4. Atrebrates, |
| | | 5. Cantii, |
| | | 6. Regni, |
| II. BRITANNIA
SECUNDA. | } | 1. Silures, |
| | | 2. Demetæ, |
| | | 3. Ordovices, |
| III. FLAVIA CESARI-
ENCIS. | } | 1. Dobuni, |
| | | 2. Catieuchlani, |
| | | 3. Simeni vel Icenii, |
| | | 4. Trinobantes, |
| | | 5. Cornavii, |
| | | 6. Coritani, |
| IV. MAXIMA
CESARIEN-
CIS. | } | 1. Brigantes, |
| | | 2. Parisi, |
| V. VAL-
ENTIA. | } | 1. Ottadini et Gadini, |
| | | 2. Novantæ, |
| | | 3. Selgovæ, |

1. Cornwall and Devonshire.
2. Dorsetshire.
3. Hampshire, Somersetshire, and Wiltshire.
4. Berkshire.
5. Kent.
6. Surry and Sussex.
1. Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Radnor, Brecknock and Glamorganshire.
2. Pembroke, Cardigan, and Caermarthen.
3. Flint, Montgomery, Denbigh, Carnarvon and Merionethshire.
1. Oxford and Gloucestershire.
2. Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, Bedford & Middlesex.
3. Norfolk and Suffolk.
4. Essex, & part of Middlesex.
5. Warwic, Worcester, Stafford, Shropshire and Cheshire.
6. Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Rutland and Leicester.
1. Lancashire, North & West Ridings of Yorkshire.
2. East Riding of Yorkshire.
1. Northumberland, & Durham.
2. Cumberland.
3. Westmoreland.

CITIES.

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|
| I. BRITANNIA PRIMA. | } | 1. Dubris Portus, |
| | | 2. Ritupis Portus, |
| | | 3. Duroverno, |
| | | 4. Durobrivis, |
| | | 5. Regnum, |
| | | 6. Venta Belgarum, |
| | | 7. Celeva, |
| | | 8. Sorviodunum, |
| | | 9. Vindogladia, |
| | | 10. Durnovaria, |
| | | 11. Isca Dumnoniorum, |
| | | 12. Aquæ Solis, |

1. Dover.
2. Sandwich.
3. Canterbury.
4. Rochester.
5. Ringwood.
6. Winchester.
7. Alton.
8. Old Sarum.
9. Winborn.
10. Dorchester.
11. Exeter.
12. Bath.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
II. BRITANNIA SECUNDA.	1. Isca Silurum,	1. Caerleon.
	2. Venta Silurum,	2. Caergwent.
	3. Maridunum,	3. Caermarthen.
	4. Magnis,	4. Old Radnor.
	5. Segontium,	5. Carnarvon.
	6. Bomum,	6. Cowbridge.
III. FLAVIA CESARIENSIS.	1. Deva,	1. Chester.
	2. Condate,	2. Northwich.
	3. Mediolanum,	3. Meywood.
	4. Pennocrucium,	4. Penkridge.
	5. Etocetum,	5. Uttoxeter.
	6. Manduessedum,	6. Manchester.
	7. Glevum,	7. Gloucester.
	8. Durocornovium,	8. Cirencester.
	9. Magiovitum,	9. Dunstable.
	10. Durocobrivis,	10. Berkhamstead.
	11. Verolamium,	11. (Near St. Albins).
	12. Londinium,	12. London.
	13. Cæsaro Magnus,	13. Chelmsford.
	14. Camalodunum,	14. Colchester.
	15. Sitomagus,	15. Thetford.
	16. Venta Icenorum,	16. Caster (near Norwich).
	17. Camboritum,	17. Cambridge.
	18. Durolipons,	18. Godmanchester.
	19. Causennis,	19. Folkingham.
	20. Durobrivis,	20. Dornford (near Caster).
	21. Ratis,	21. Leicester.
	22. Lindum,	22. Lincoln.
IV. MAXIMA CESARIENSIS.	1. Prætorium,	1. Patrington.
	2. Eboracum,	2. York.
	3. Calcaria,	3. Tadcaster.
	4. Cambodunum,	4. Almansbury.
	5. Mancunium,	5. Manchester.
	6. Coccium,	6. Cockley.
	7. Bremetonacis,	7. Lancaster.
	8. Castra Exploratorum,	8. Old-Carlisle.
	9. Luguwallum,	9. Carlisle.
	10. Corstopitum,	10. Mospeth.
	11. Vindomora*,	11. Newcastle.

BRITANNIA.

The Phœnician colony of *Gades* (Cadiz) had a very early commercial acquaintance with BRITAIN as well as with Gaul which their policy kept secret. It was unknown to the Romans

* The towns of *Valentia*, which should come in here, are not distinctly noticed by M. D'Anville, &c. &c.

till it was invaded by Julius Cæsar during his Gallic wars before Christ 55. It was ascertained to be an island by Agricola, who sailed around it.

When Cæsar passed into BRITAIN, he advanced only to the banks of the Thames, which merely served, as it were, to shew him the country. Augustus, little attached to extending the limits of the empire, neglected the conquest of it: and it was not seriously invaded till the reign of Claudius, when the part nearest to Gaul, between the east and south, was subjected. Under the reign of Domitian, the Roman arms commanded by Agricola penetrated even to *Caledonia*; that is to say, into the centre of Scotland. The difficulty of maintaining this distant frontier against the assaults of the unconquered people, determined Adrian to contract the limits of the Roman province in Britain, and separate it from the barbarous country by a *rampart* of eighty miles in length, from the bottom of the gulf now called Solway Frith, to Tinmouth, which is the entrance of a river on the east side of the island. Severus carried these limits further, in constructing another *rampart*, of thirty-two miles, in the narrowest part of the island between *Glota*, or the river Clyde, and the bottom of *Bobotria*, or the gulf near which the city of Edinburgh stands.

The multiplication of provinces which prevailed throughout the Roman empire, furnished in this island, a *Britannia Prima* and *Secunda*; a *Flavia Cæsariensis*, a *Maxima Cæsariensis* and a *Valentia*, as shown in the table. After holding this part of the British isle for nearly 500 years, being no longer able to defend so distant a province, the Romans relinquished it to the old inhabitants; who, calling in the Saxons from Germany to assist in repelling the Picts and Scots, fell a prey with these, to the sinister ally, except those who retired to Wales.



<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>	
IV. SCANDINAVIA, SCAN-		IV. PART OF NORWAY,	
ZA, vel BALTIA.		SWEDEN, DENMARK, &c.	
<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	
1. Bergon	}	1.	}
2. Nerigon		2.	
	Peukini, vel Picti,	(The South of Norway.)	

<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern</i>
3. Scandinavia vel Scandia.	} Helleviones, Sitones Suiones et, Gutæ, vel Gythones,	3. (The south of Sweden).
4. Codanovia,	} Suiones,	4. Zealand.
5. Burchana,	} Æstii,	5. Funen.
6. Baltia, Elec- trides, vel Glessaria.	} Æstii,	6. (At the mouth of the Vistula).
7. Hippopodum, vel Onæ Insulæ	} Venedi, Peuki- ni et Fenni,	7. Osel and Dego.
8. Euningia,	}	8. (The South of Finland).

CITY.

1. Bergon,	1. Bergen.
------------	------------

SCANDINAVIA.

The acquaintance that the Greeks and Romans had with *Scandinavia* was of a commercial nature. The principal article of trade was amber, which was, and is, procured only at the island of *Baltia* and about the mouth of the *Vistula*. Its geography was, of course, very little known, as they mistook the southern promontories of Norway and Sweden for islands.



V. SARMATIA. viz. Germano-Sarmatia, Sarmatia-Propria, et Sarmatia-Scythica, vel Asiatica.

Counties and Inhabitants.

- I. SARMATIA EUROPEA.
- | | |
|----|--------------------|
| 1. | GERMANO-SARMATIA.— |
| 2. | SARMATIA PROPRIA.— |
- Hirii, Æstii, Venedi, Fengeloni, Basternæ, Peuni, kini, Bodeni, Amadoci, Tyragetæ, *Vesigoths Ostrogoths*, &c. &c.
- Scirri, Cariones, Basilici, Budini, Hamaxobii, Roxolani, Jazyges, Tauri, &c. &c.

V. EUROPEAN RUSSIA, part of Poland and Prussia; with Little Tartary, Circassia and Cuban Tartary.

Countries, &c.

- | | |
|----|---|
| 1. | PARTS OF POLAND, PRUSSIA and LITTLE TARTARY, viz. Courland, Wilna, East-Prussia, Slonim, Minsk, Wolhynia, Podolia, Otchakov, part of Ekaterinoslav, &c. |
| 2. | EUROPEAN RUSSIA, and part of LITTLE TARTARY, viz. Reval, Riga, Novogorod, Moscow, Kiow, Belgorod, Waronetz, Crimca or Taurida, &c. &c. |

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
III SARMATIA ASIAT.	{	1. SARMATIA SCYTHICA, Mæotæ, Amazonas, Zichi, Heniochi, <i>Atani, Hunni,</i> &c.	1. Circassia &c. (having the Don and Wolga on the north; Caucasus, south; the Caspian and Black seas, east and west).

CITIES.

I. SARMATIA EUROPEA.	{	1. Amadoca,	1. (Above Metropolis).
		2. Metropolis,	2. (On the Borysthenes above Olbia).
		3. Olbia,	3. (Near the mouth of the Borysthenes).
		4. Odessus,	4. (Beach of Berezen).
		5. Irland,	5. Reval.
		6. Sciringsheal,	6. Kronstad.
		7. Gelonus,	7. (Burnt by Darius).
		8. Carcine,	8. Negropoli.
		9. Taphræ,	9. Perekop, or Orcapi.
		10. Eupatorium,	10. Ak-Meschet.
		11. Parthénium.	11. Casan-dip.
		12. Cimmerium,	12. (No remains of).
		13. Theodosia,	13. Caffa.
II. SARMATIA ASIAT.	{	14. Panticapæum,	14. Kirche.
		1. Tanais,	1. Azof.
		2. Phanagoria.	2. } (Between the mouths of the
		3. Corocondama,	3. } Hypanis).
		4. Sindicus Portus,	4. Sundgik.

SARMATIA.

To preserve SARMATIA entire we have trespassed upon the boundaries of Asia. The *Vistula* is regarded as the separation between SARMATIA and ancient Germany. The Tanais makes the division between the *European* and *Asiatic Sarmatia*, towards the lower part of its course, tending to the *Palus Mæotis*. Thence, and from the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, the *Asiatic part*, bounded on the south by the *Euxine* and mount *Caucasus*, extends as far as the *Caspian sea*, the northern shore of which it covers; to say nothing of the unknown extent of SARMATIA to the north-east.

At an earlier period than that which this table contemplates, when this track was first settled by the SCYTHIANS and SARMATIANS, that part of it here called *Asiatic Sarmatia* would attach itself to *Eastern Scythia*, according to Mr. Pinkerton: as was that part of *European Sarmatia* now called *Little Tartary*, the

true *Parental* or *Ancient Scythia*. About the same time also, that part here distinguished as *Germano-Sarmatia* would fall in the limits of *Germania*; circumscribing the real *SARMATIA* within a much smaller north-eastern limit, till her numerous tribes penetrated further into Europe, and, intermixing with the *Scythians*, who had preceded them, with what degree of justice? changed the name of the country.



<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
VI. GERMANIA. (Between the Rhine, Danube, Vistula, Baltic and German Ocean).	VI. Parts of, DENMARK, United Provinces, Poland, Prussia, and Germany.
<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries, &c.</i>
I. INGEVONES. { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Nuithones, Suardones, Eudoces, Varini, <i>Angli</i>, Aviones, &c. 2. <i>Saxones</i>, Cimbri, Chauci, Ansibarii et Lemovii, 	1. Jutland. 2. Part of Lower Saxony.
II. VINDILI. { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Langobardi</i>, 2. <i>Suevi</i>, et Semmones, 3. <i>Burgundiones</i>, 4. Guttones vel Gothones, 5. Rugii, Sidini, &c., 	1. Luxemburg. [burg. 2. Mecklinburg and Branden- 3. Great Poland. 4. Pomerellia. 5. Pomerania.
III. HERMI-ONES. { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lygii, vel Lugii, &c. 2. Quadi, 3. Boii, Marcomanni, &c. 4. Hermunduri, Catti et Cherusci, 	1. Little Poland and Silesia. 2. Moravia. 3. Bohemia Proper. 4. Parts of Upper and Lower Saxony, south of the Elbe.
IV. ISTE-VONES. { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Franci</i>, Frissii, Bructeri, Chamavi, Usipii, &c. 2. <i>Alamanni</i>, Mattiaci, Sedusii, Marcomanni, &c. 	1. Friesland, Groningen, Overys- sel, and part of Westphalia. 2. Part of the Rhenish Circles, Franconia, and part of Swabia.

CITIES.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Castellum Cattorum, 2. Mattium, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hesse Cassell. 2. Marpurg. |
|---|--|

GERMANIA.

We have here given FOUR of the FIVE grand divisions of GERMANY, according to Pliny, such as *Ingævones*, *Vindili*, *Hermiones*, and *Istævones*; the *fifth*, which he terms *Peukini-Basternæ*, forming the *Germano-Sarmatia*, of later geographers, as may be seen in the last table. The smaller nations and tribes

are arranged under these four divisions, according to Mr. Pinkerton's interpretation of Tacitus and Pliny, whose great industry, and accuracy of judgment, entitle him to credit above "*the mere copyist of other's errors.*" However, let the truth lay where it may, the student may console himself with a solecism, *that on so fluctuating a subject, each may be right, and each may be wrong:* for it is a palpable impossibility precisely to designate the locality of an ever-wandering people. It may also be well to hint to the student, that the inhabitants of these northern regions are here called under a single review, from the *first* to the *second* epochs of the Gothic progress over Europe, inclusively. Therefore, that he may distinguish those that were conspicuous rather as associations of, than as individual, nations, in the SECOND GOTHIC PROGRESS, they are printed in *Italics*, and are placed in or about the situations where they *first commenced to be formidable.*

Separated from Gaul by the *Rhine*, GERMANIA extended east-ward to the *Vistula*, which may serve it for a limit on the side of Sarmatia; while the shore of the *sea* towards the north, and the course of the *Danube*, on the south, are elsewhere its boundaries. That which we now see comprized in Germany between the Danube and the Alps, did not belong to it. The name of GERMANI; did not belong to this nation from immemorial antiquity. There was a time when the *Celts* prevailed beyond the Rhine, as establishments formed in Germany by *Celtic* nations sufficiently evince. But when detachments of *Germanic* people invaded this country, Tacitus informs us that these strangers, superior in arms, were called GERMANI; and we find that, in the *Teutonic*, or *Germanic* language, *Ger-man* signifies a warrior. The name of *Alemagne*, which the French extended to Germany, comes from a particular people, of whom the first mention is made at the beginning of the third century, under the reign of Caracalla. This name of *Ale-man*, or *All-man*, signifies properly a multitude of men; and the *Alemanni* appear to have been established in the country now called Swabia, in descending the Rhine to the confluence of the Main. This nation having detached itself from the *Francic league*, formed in the same age by the nations of the Lower Rhine, had arrived to the highest degree of power. The Romans frequently carried their arms into this country, to restrain her savage inhabitants, but never conquered it.

<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>
VII. GALLIA. (Between the Rhine, Alps, Mediterranean, Pyrenées, Atlantic, & British Channel).		VII. FRANCE & SWITZERLAND, with parts of GERMANY, and the NETHERLANDS.
<i>Roman provinces.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>
I. BELGICA GALLIA. (Belgium.)	Germania Inferior. Superior quantum Maxima Secunda Belgica Prima Belgica Secunda	1. Limburg, Liege, Brabant, Utrecht, Holland, and Zealand.
	1. Ubii, Gugerni, Tungri, Euronos, Menapii, Toxandri, Frisii Minores et Batavi,	2. Alsace, and part of Upper Rhine.
	2. Triboci, Nemetes, et Vangiones.	3. Franche-Comté and Switzerland.
	3. Sequani, Helvetii, et Rauraci.	4. Lorraine, Luxemburg, and Namur.
	4. Treveri, Mediomatrici, et Leuci.	5. Part of Champagné, part of the Isle of France, Picardy, Artois, Hainault, and Flanders.
5. Remi, Suessiones, Veromandui, Bellovaci, Silvanectes, Ambriani, Atrebatas, Morini, Nervii, <i>Belgæ</i> .		
II. LUGDUNENSIS GALLIA. (Lionnois.)	Lugdunensis Secunda. Lugdunensis Quarta. Lugdunensis Prima. Lugdunensis Tertia	1. Normandy.
	1. Caleti, Vellocasses, Lexovii, Auleri-Eburonices, Viducasses, Unelli, Bajocasses, &c.	2. Part of the Isle of France, with Orleannois.
	2. Aureliani, Senones, Carnutes, Parisii, Meldi, Tricasses.	3. Lyonnois, part of Burgundy, Nivernois, part of Champagné.
	3. Segusiani, Edui, Lingones, <i>Celtæ</i> .	4. Bretagne, Touraine, Anjou, and Maine.
	4. Turones, Andes, Auleri-Cenomani, Diablintes, Arvii, Redones, Namnetes, Veneti, Curisolites, Osismii, &c.	

<i>Roman provinces.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>
III. AQUITANIA GALLIA (Aquitan).	Aquitania Prima	{	1. Bituriges-Cubi, Arverni, Gabali, Ruteni, Cadurci, Lemovices, &c.	1. Berry, Auvergne and Limousin.
			2. Bituriges-Vibisci, Petrocorii, Nitobriges, Santones, Pictones vel Pictavi, et Agesinates,	2. Poitou, Saintonge and Guienne.
			3. Elusates, Ausci, Sotiates, Vasates, Tarbelli, Bigerrones, Convenæ, <i>Aquitani</i> , &c.	3. Gasconé, Navarre, and Bearn.
IV. NARBONENSIS GALLIA (Narbonoise).	Narbonensis Prima	{	1. Sardones, Consoranni, Volcæ-Arecomici, Volcæ-Tectosages, Helvii, &c.	1. Rousillon, and Languedoc.
			2. Vocontii, Segalauni, Allobroges, &c.	2. Dauphiné and part of Burgundy.
			3. Salyes, vel Saluvii, Reii, vel Albæci, &c.	3. } 4. } Provence.
			4. Caturiges, and part of the Ligures,	
			Narbonensis 1st. & 2nd. Secunda. Alpina	{

CITIES.

{ Germania Inferior.	1. Colonia* Agrippina,	1. Cologne.
	2. Bonna,	2. Bonn.
	3. Novesium,	3. Nuys.
	4. Vetera,	4. Santen.
	5. Tungri (Atuatuca)	5. Tongres.
	6. Batavodurum,	6. Durstadt.
	7. Noviomagnum,	7. Nimeguen.
	8. Lugdunum,	8. Leyden.

* We must observe here that the seats of government of the Roman provinces, as well as the capitals of other countries throughout these tables, are marked with asterisks. When the asterisk is applied to more than one town in the same province, &c.,

Roman provinces.	Ancient.	Modern.	
I. BELGICA GALLIA. (Belgium);	Germania Superior.	1. Argentoratum,*	1. Strasburg.
		2. Brocomagus,	2. Brumt.
		3. Nemetes (Noviomagus)	3. Spire.
		4. Vangiones (Barbetomagus)	4. Worms.
		5. Montiacum,*	5. Mentz.
		6. Saletio	6. Seltz.
		7. Antunnacum,	7. Andermach,
		8. Bingham,	8. Bingen.
		9. Nava,	9. Nahe.
		10. Confluentes,	10. Coblentz.
	Maxima Sequanorum.	1. Vesontio,*	1. Besançon.
		2. Aventicum,	2. Avenche.
		3. Salodurum,	3. Soleur.
4. Augusta,		4. Augst.	
Belgica Prima.	1. Treveri (a) (Augusta),	1. Triers.	
	2. Verodunum,	2. Verdun.	
	3. Metis (Divodurum),	3. Metz.	
	4. Tullum,	4. Toul.	
Belgica Secunda.	1. Remi* (Durocortorum),	1. Reims.	
	2. Catalauni,	2. Chalon.	
	3. Suessiones (Augusta),	3. Soissions.	
	4. Augusta,	4. St. Quintin.	
	5. Bellovici (Cæsaromagus),	5. Beauvais.	
	6. Silvanectes (Augustomagus),	6. Senlis.	
	7. Ambiani (Samaro-briva),	7. Amiens.	
	8. Atrebatæ (Nemetacum),	8. Arras or Attrecht.	
	9. Taruenna,	9. Terouenne.	
	10. Castellum,	10. Cassel.	
	11. Portus Itius,	11. Witsand.	
	12. Bagacum,	12. Bavia.	
	13. Carmaracum	13. Cambrai.	
Lugdunensis Secunda.	1. Rotomagus,*	1. Rouen.	
	2. Juliobona,	2. Lilebone.	
	3. Ebuovices (Mediolanum)	3. Evreux.	
	4. Lexovii (Noviomagus)	4. Lizieux.	
	5. Bajocasses (Arægeneus)	5. Baieux.	
Lugdunensis Quarta.	1. Senones* (Agedincum),	1. Sens.	
	2. Autricum,	2. Chartres.	
	3. Parisi (Leutecia),	3. Paris.	
	4. Genabum,	4. Orleans.	
	5. Iatimum,	5. Meaux.	
	6. Augustobona,	6. Trois.	

it expresses that the dignity of metropolis has been alternated between them. Where two names of a town occur, the more ancient one is placed between parentheses; and in this case, in Gaul and Spain particularly, the substitute for the more ancient name was adopted from that of the inhabitants whose capital it was; which, with a small variation, is retained to the present day.

(a). The seat of pretorian prefecture of [Gaul till its destruction by the Barbarians; when it was succeeded in that dignity by *Arelate*, in *Narbonensis*.

Ancient.

Modern.

II. LUGDUNENSIS GALLIA. (Lyonnaise).	Lugdunensis Prima	1. Forum,
		2. Rodumna,
		3. Augustodunum* (Bibracte),
		4. Cabillonum,
		5. Matisco,
		6. Nervium,
		7. Alesia,
		8. Ligones (Andematurum),
Lugdunensis Tertia.	1. Turones (Cæsarodunum),	
	2. Juliomagus,	
	3. Cenomani (Suindinum),	
	4. Diablintes (Næodunum),	
	5. Redones (Condate),	
	6. Namnetes (Condivienum),	
	7. Veneti (Dariorigum),	
	8. Vorganium,	
Aquitania Prima.	9. Brivates Portus,	
	1. Bituriges* (Avaricum),	
	2. Augustonemetum,	
	3. Gabali (Anderitum),	
	4. Vellavi (Reversio),	
	5. Rutani (Segodunum),	
Aquitania Secunda. (Aquitane Proper).	6. Cadurci (Divona),	
	7. Lemovices (Augustoritum),	
	1. Burdigala,*	
	2. Aginum,	
Novempopulana	3. Mediolanum,	
	4. Rotiatum,	
	1. Elusa,*	
	2. Ausci* (Augusta),	
	3. Sotiates,	
	4. Aquæ Augustæ,	
IV. NARBONENSIS GALLIA. (Aquitane).	5. Beneharnum,	
	6. Tarba,	
	7. Lugdunum,	
	Narbonensis Prima.	1. Nemausus,*
		2. Tolosa,
		3. Narbo*-Martius,
		4. Agatha,
		5. Bætterræ,
		6. Carcaso,
		7. Luteva,
8. Arba Augusta,		
9. Ruscino,		
10. Helena (Illibris),		
Viennen-	1. Vienna,*	
	2. Geneva,	
	3. Gratianople (Cularo),	

1. Feur.
2. Rouane.
3. Autun.
4. Challon.
5. Macon.
6. Nivers.
7. Alise.
8. Langres.
1. Tours.
2. Angers.
3. Mans.
4. Jublins.
5. Rennes.
6. Nantes.
7. Vennes.
8. Karhez.
9. Brest.
1. Bourges.
2. (Near Clermont).
3. Javols.
4. St. Paulin,
5. Rodez.
6. Querci.
7. Limoges.
1. Bourdeaux.
2. Agen.
3. City of Saints.
4. Retz.
1. Euse.
2. Auch.
3. Sos.
4. Aqs.
5. (No remains).
6. Tarbe.
7. St. Bertrand.
1. Nimes.
2. Toulouse.
3. Narbonne.
4. Agde.
5. Bezier.
6. Carcassane.
7. Lodeve.
8. Alps.
9. Pernignan.
10. Elne.
1. Vienne.
2. Geneva.
3. Grenoblé.

	<i>Ancient</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
NENSIS GALLIA. (Narbonoise).	sis Prima et Secunda. Narbonensis Secunda. Alpis- Martima. Pennina. Alpis-	4. Vasino,	4. Vaison.
		5. Dea,	5. Die.
		6. Valentia,	6. Valence.
		7. Augusta,	7. St. Paul-trois-chateux
		8. Arausio,	8. Orange.
		9. Avenio,	9. Avignon.
		10. Arelate,*	10. Arles.
		11. Massilia,	11. Marseilles.
		1. Aquæ-Sextiæ,*	1. Aix.
		2. Telo Martius,	2. Toulon.
		3. Forum Julii,	3. Frejus.
4. Antipolis,	4. Antibes.		
5. Reii,	5. Reiz.		
6. Apta Julia,	6. Apt.		
7. Segustero,	7. Sisteron.		
1. Nicaea,	1. Nice.		
2. Ebrodunum,*	2. Embrun.		
3. Segusio,	3. Suza.		
1. Darantasia,*	1. Montiere.		
2. Seduni,	2. Sitten or Sion.		
3. Octodurus,	3. Martigni.		

GAUL.

Bounded by the *sea* from the north to the west, it was limited on the eastern side, only by the *Rhine* in the whole extent of its course. The chain of the *Alps* succeeded thence to the *Mediterranean*: the coast of this sea, and then the *Pyrenees*, terminated the southern part. Thus we may remark that FRANCE does not occupy the whole extent of ancient GAUL, seeing the excess of this on the side of the *Rhine* and *Alps*.

Three great nations, *Celtæ*, *Belgæ* and *Aquitani*, distinguished by language and by customs, divided among them, the whole extent of GAUL; but in a manner very unequal. The reader must also be informed, that the name of *Celtæ*, and of *Celtica*, extended to GAUL in general, being that given by the nation to themselves. It is from the Romans that we learn to call them *Galli*, and their country *Gallia*. The Roman policy of having allies beyond the limits of their provinces, and the pretext of succouring the city of *Massilia*, and the *Eduian* people, caused the Roman armies to enter GAUL an hundred and twenty years before the Christian æra. This first attempt put Rome in pos-

session of a province, which, bordering the left bank of the *Rhone* to the sea, extended itself on the other side of the mountain of *Cevennes*, and thence along the *sea*, to the *Pyrenees*. It was at first distinguished by the generic name of *Provincia*, being only surnamed *Braccata*, from a garment worn by the natives, which covered their thighs: at the same time the name of *Comata* was given to *Celtic Gaul*, because the people inhabiting it, wore long hair. What remained of *GAUL*, and which was by much the greatest part, was a conquest reserved for *Cæsar*, more than sixty years after the precedent. The limits of the *THREE* nations were then, such as we have reported.

But *Augustus* holding *GAUL* in the 27th year before the Christian æra, made a new division of it, in which he showed more attention to equality in the extent of provinces, than to any distinction of the several people that inhabited them. Thus the nation of *Aquitani*, who were before limited to the *Garonne*, were made to communicate their name to a province which encroached upon the *Celtæ*, as far as the mouth of the *Loire*; and that which the *Celtæ* had, contiguous to the *Rhine*, was taken into the limits of a province called *Belgica*. *Lugdunum*, a colony founded after the death of *Julius*, and before the *Triumvirate*, gave the name of *Lugdunensis*, or the *Lyonoise*, to what remained of *Celtic Gaul*; whilst the *Roman province* took that of *Narbonensis*, or *Narbonoise*. But as each of these provinces in the succession of time formed many others, insomuch that in about 400 years their number augmented to *SEVENTEEN*. They will be found in the table comprized under the greater divisions to which each belongs, although refering to an age posterior to that which furnishes the reigning objects in ancient geography.



Ancient.

Modern.

VIII. HISPANIA vel IBERIA.

VIII. SPAIN and PORTUGAL.

*Roman
provinces.*

Inhabitants.

Provinces.

HISP. CITE.
TARCONENSIS
(Proper).

1. Ceretani, Ilergetis, Lacetani, Iaccetani, Vascones, Carpetani, Celtiberi, &c.

1. Catalonia, Arragon, Navarre, and part of Old Castile, New-Castile.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
RIO R. PELLITARRACONENSIS.	Carthage- nensis. {	2. Contestani, Ædita- ni, &c.	2. Valentia and Mercia.
	Callæcia. {	3. Varduli, Cantabri, As- tures, Artabri, Callaici, Vaccæi, Arevaci, &c.	3. Biscay, Old Castile, Asturia, part of Leon, Gallacia; Emin- ho-Duro and Tralos-montes in Portugal.
HIS. ULTERIOR.	Lusita- nia. {	1. Lusitani, Vetones, Celtici, &c.	1. Beira, part of Leon, the Es- tremaduras, Alentajo, Entretajo, and Algava.
	Bætica. {	2. Turdetani, Vandali, Turduli, Bastitani, Bas- tuli, Pæni, &c.	2. Andalusia and Granada.

CITIES.

HISPANIA CITERIOR vel TARRACONENSIS.	Tarracensis (Proper)	1. Emporiaë,	1. Ampurias.
		2. Gærunda,	2. Gironna.
		3. Ausa,	3. Vic de Osona.
		4. Barcino,*	4. Barcelona.
		5. Tarraco,*	5. Tarragona.
		6. Mantua,	6. Madrid.
HISPANIA CITERIOR vel TARRACONENSIS.	Carthaginiensis.	1. Carthago nova,	1. Carthagenæ.
		2. Dianium,	2. Denia.
		3. Vergilia,	3. Murcia.
		4. Cæsar-Augusta* (Salduba),	4. Saragosa.
		5. Saguntus,	5. Murviedro.
		6. Valentia,	6. Valentia.
		7. Segobriga,*	7. Segorbe.
HISPANIA CITERIOR vel TARRACONENSIS.	Callæcia.	1. Flaviobriga,	1. Porto-Gallete.
		2. Asturica-Augusta,	2. Astorga.
		3. Lucus-Asturum,	3. Oviedo.
		4. Locus* Augusti,	4. Lugo.
		5. Braccara* Augusta,	5. Braga.
		6. Pallantia,	6. Palencia.
		7. Clunia,*	7. Corugna.
		8. Numantia,	8. Numantia.
HISPANIA ULTERIOR.	Lusitania.	1. Olisipo (Ulysses),	1. Lisbon.
		2. Scalabis,*	2. Santarem.
		3. Conimbriga,	3. Coimbra.
		4. Salamantica,	4. Salamanca.
		5. Norba Cæsarea,	5. Alcantara.
		6. Augusta Emerita,*	6. Merida.
		7. Pax-Julia,*	7. Beja.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
ULTERIOR.	Bætica	1. Corduba,*	1. Cordoua.
		2. Castulo,	2. Cazlona.
		3. Astigis,*	3. Ecija.
		4. Hispalis,*	4. Sevilla.
		5. Italica,	5. Sevilla la Vieja.
		6. Ilipula,	6. Niebla.
		7. Gades,*	7. Cadiz.
		8. Munda,	8. Munda.
		9. Sisapo,	9. Almaden.

HISPANIA,

Was called **IBERIA** by the Greeks, from the river *Iberus*; which, having its mouth in the Mediterranean, must have been better known to early antiquity than the other great rivers of Spain, that discharge themselves into the ocean. From its remote situation towards the west, it acquired also the name of **HESPERIA**. It is almost superfluous to say, that on the side where it is not environed by the *sea*, it is inclosed by the *Pyrenees*, which separate it from Gaul.

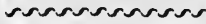
The Romans having successfully disputed with the *Carthaginians* the dominion of **SPAIN**, and reduced by long wars the Spanish nations who refused obedience, divided the whole country into two provinces, distinguished by the appellations of **CITERIOR** and **ULTERIOR**. Under Augustus, the **ULTERIOR** province was again parted into two, *Bætica* and *Lusitania*; at the same time that the **CITERIOR** assumed the name of *Tarraconensis*, from *Tarraco*, its metropolis. This *Tarraconoise* occupied all the northern part, from the foot of the *Pyrenees* to the mouth of the *Durius* where *Lusitania* terminated, and the eastern, almost entire to the confines of *Bætica*, which derived this name from the river *Bætis* that traversed it during its whole course, extending from the north to the west along the bank of the river *Anas*, by which it was separated from *Lusitania*; whilst this last-mentioned province was continued to the *ocean*, between the mouths of the *Anas* and *Durius*.

This division of Spain must be regarded as properly belonging to the principal and dominant state of ancient geography. It was not till about the age of Dioclesian and Constantine

when the number of provinces was multiplied by subdivision, that the Tarraconoise was dismembered into two new provinces; one towards the limits of Bætica, and adjacent to the Mediterranean, to which the city of *Carthago nova*, communicated the name of *Carthaginensis*; the other on the ocean to the north of Lusitania, and to which the nation of *Callaici* or *Callæci*, in the angle of Spain, which advances towards the north east, has given the name of *Callæcia*, still subsisting in that of Galicia, whilst the tract towards the Pyrenees retained that of *Tarraconensis Proper*.

Independently of these distinctions of provinces, Spain under the Roman government was divided into jurisdictions, called *Conventus*, of which there are counted FOURTEEN; each one formed of the union of several *cities*, and held their assizes in the *principal city* of the *district*, as the asterisks shew.

The isles adjacent to the Tarraconoise called *Baleares*, &c., now Majorca and Minorca, &c., in the augmentation of the number of provinces, assumed the rank of a particular one. The principal city in the first, preserves its ancient name of *Palma*; the name of *Portus Magonis* given to that of Minorca by a Carthaginian commander, is Port Mahone.



<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>
IX. ITALIA, vel HESPERIA.		IX. ITALY.
<i>Kingdoms, &c.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Italian States.</i>
I GALLIA CISAL- PINA VETIOGATA.	{ Transpadana na Gallia Cispadana Tusca vel Etruria.	1. Part of Savoy, Piedmont, Montserat, and Alessandrine; Milan, Venice, and part of Mantua. 2. Part of Mantua; Ferrarese,* Bolognese,* Modena, Parma; parts of Alessandrine, Montserat and Piedmont; Genoa. 1. Lucca, Tuscany, Patrimony of St. Peter,* Orvieto.*
	{ 1. Segusini, Taurini, Lepontii, Orobii, Insubres, Cenomani, Euganii, et Veneti, 2. Lingones, Boii, Anamani, Ligurii, &c. { 1. Tusci, Magelli, Vetulonii, Falisci, Vulsinii, Vientes, &c.	{ 1. Segusini, Taurini, Lepontii, Orobii, Insubres, Cenomani, Euganii, et Veneti, 2. Lingones, Boii, Anamani, Ligurii, &c. { 1. Tusci, Magelli, Vetulonii, Falisci, Vulsinii, Vientes, &c.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>		
II. ITALIA PROPRIA.	Um- bria Pice- num. um. Lati- num. pania. Sami- um. Can- tina.	2. Umbri, et Senones,	} States of the Church. } Kingdom of Naples.	
		3. Piceni, vel Picentes, Prætutii,		2. Umbria, Perugia, Ubi- and Romagna.
		4. Latini, Sabini, Æqui, Volsci, Hernici, &c,		3. Ancona, Fermo, and Abruzzo Ultra.†
		5. Samnites, Vestini, Marracini, Frentani, Hirpini,		4. Campania di Roma, and Sabinna.
		6. Cumæi vel Cumaeni. et Picentini,		5. Abruzzo Citra, Molise, Capitanata, and Ultra principality.
III. MAGNA GRÆCIA.	Apu- lia Lucæ- Brit- tania.	1. Dauni, Peuceti, Japigii et Messapii,	} Kingdom of Naples.	
		2. Lucani et Sibirites,		1. Puglia, Terra di Bari, and Terra D'Otranto.
		3. Brutii (the extremity of Italy),		2. Basilicata, and Salerno principality. 3 North Calabria, and South Calabria.

CITIES.

I. GALLIA CISALPINA.	} Transpadania Uallica	1. Augusta* Prætoria,	1. Aouïsta.
		2. Eporedia,	2. Ivica.
		3. Rigomagus,	3. Rinco.
		4. Vercellæ,	4. Vercelli.
		5. Raudii Campi,	5. Rho.
		6. Laumellum,	6. Laumellin.
		7. Papia (Tricinum),	7. Pavia.
		8. Mediolanum,	8. Milan.
		9. Comum,	9. Como.
		10. Bergomum,	10. Bergamo.
		11. Cremona,	11. Cremona.
		12. Mantua,	12. Mantua.
		13. Verona,	13. Verona.
		14. Altinum,	14. Altino.
		15. Ateste,	15. Este.
		16. Hadria,	16. Adria.
		17. Patavium,	17. Padua.
		18. Venetus Portus,	18. Venice.
		19. Vicentia,	19. Vicenza.
		20. Julium Carnium,	20. Zuglio.
		21. Forum Julii,	21. Ciudad-di-Friuli.
		22. Vedinum,	22. Udino.
		23. Aquileia,	23. Lisonzo.
		24. Tergeste,	24. Trieste.

* These appertain to the states of the Church.

† This appertains to the kingdom of Naples.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
vel TOGATA Cispadana Gallia.	1. Ravenna,*	1. Ravenna.
	2. Forum Populi,	2. Forlino popoli.
	3. Forum Livii.	3. Forlino.
	4. Bononia (Felsina),	4. Bologna.
	5. Forum Allieni,	5. Ferrara.
	6. Padinum,	6. Bondeno.
	7. Mutina,	7. Modena.
	8. Regium Lepidi,	8. Regio.
	9. Parma,	9. Parma.
	10. Forum Novum,	10. Fornovo.
	11. Placentia,	11. Placenza.
	12. Genua,	12. Genoa.
	13. Aquæ Statiellæ,	13. Aquino.
	14. Alba Pompeia,	14. Alba.
	15. Forum Fulvii Valentini,	15. Volterra.
	16. Bodincomagnum vel Industria,	16. (Near Turin).
	17. Augusta* Taurinorum,	17. Turin.
	18. Augusta* Vagiennorum,	18. Vico.
	19. Albium Intemelium,	19. Ventimiglia.
Tuscia vel Etruria.	1. Luca,	1. Lucca.
	2. Pisæ,	2. Pisa.
	3. Pistoria,	3. Pistoria.
	4. Florentia.	4. Florence.
	5. Sena-Julia,	5. Siena.
	6. Arctium,	6. Arezzo.
	7. Cortona,	7. Cortona.
	8. Perusia,	8. Perugia.
	9. Clusium,	9. Chiusi.
	10. Livorno (Herculis Labronis Portus).	10. Leghorn.
	11. Valenterræ),	11. Volterra.
	12. Vetulonii*,	12. (no vestige).
	13. Ilva (Populonium),	13. Elba.
	14. Russellæ,	14. Rossella.
	15. Portus Herculis Cosani,	15. Porto Hercule.
	16. Vulsinii,	16. Bolsena.
	17. Falerii*,	17. Palari.
	18. Veii*,	18. (no remains).
	19. Cære,	19. Cer-Veteri.
	20. Portus Augusta,	20. Porto.
II. ITALIA Umbria.	1. Arimium,	1. Rimini.
	2. Pisaurum,	2. Pesaro.
	3. Fanum Fortunæ,	3. Fano.
	4. Sena Gallica,	4. Senigalia.
	5. Forum Sempronii,	5. Fossombrone.
	6. Umbrium Hortense,	6. Umbrino.
	7. Camerinum,	7. Camerino.
	8. Fifernum,	8. Citta di Castello.
	9. Iguvium,	9. Guibo.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
PIROPRIA	10. Nuceriæ,	10. Nocera.	
	11. Fuder,	11. Todi.	
	12. Spoletium,	12. Spoleto.	
	13. Ameria,	13. Amelia.	
	Picenum.	1. Ancona,*	1. Ancona.
		2. Auximum,	2. Osimo.
		3. Firmum,	3. Fermo.
		4. Asculum,	4. Ascoli.
		5. Hadria,	5. Atri.
		6. Aterum,	6. Pescara.
	Latium.	1. Reate,*	1. Rieti.
		2. Quirites (Cures),	2. Correse.
		3. Cutiliæ,	3. Citta-Ducali.
4. Nursia,		4. Nursia.	
5. Tibur,		5. Trivoli.	
6. Roma * vel Urbs Septicollis,		6. Rome, or the city of Seven Hills.	
7. Ostia,		7. Ostia.	
8. Lavinium,		8. Pratica.	
9. Ardea,		9. Ardia.	
10. Antium,		10. Anzino.	
11. Cerceii,		11. Montes Circellq.	
12. Terracina,		12. Tarracina.	
13. Cajeta,		13. Gaeta.	
14. Tusculum,		14. Trascali.	
15. Alba Longa,		15. Palazzo.	
16. Præneste,		16. Palestrina.	
17. Anagnia,		17. Anagni.	
18. Suesta Pompertia,		18. (No remains).	
19. Corioli,		19. (No remains).	
20. Arpinum,		20. Arpino.	
Cappadunia	1. Capua,*	1. (Near present Capua).	
	2. Neapolis (Parthenople).	2. Naples.	
	3. Puteoli,	3. Pouzzola.	
	4. Baiæ,	4. Baya.	
	5. Misenum,	5. } (Now obscure).	
	6. Cumæ,	6. }	
	7. Salernum,	7. Salerno.	
	8. Picentia,	8. Bicenza.	
	9. Nuceria,	9. Nocra.	
	10. Nola,	10. Nola.	
	11. Suessa Aurunca,	11. Sezza.	
	12. Teanum Sidicinum,	12. Tiano.	
Apulia.	1. Arpi,	1. Arpi.	
	2. Salapia,	2. Salpe.	
	3. Sipuntum,	3. (Near Manfredonia).	
	4. Venusia,	4. Venosa.	
	5. Cannæ,	5. Canne.	
	6. Barium,	6. Bari.	
	7. Tarentum vel Taras,	7. Tarento.	

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern</i>
III. GRECIA MAGNA.	Lucania.	8. Brundusium,	8. Brindisi.
		9. Lupiæ,	9. Lecce.
		10. Rudiæ,	10. (no remains).
		11. Hydruntum,	11. Otranto.
		12. Callipolis,	12. Gallipoli.
		13. Castrum Minervæ,	13. Castra.
		1. Pestum vel Neptunia,	1. Pesti.
		2. Helea,	2. Brucca.
		3. Bruxentum,	3. Policastro.
		4. Abellinum Marsicum,	4. Marsico Vetere.
		5. Potentia,	5. Potenax.
Bruttium.	}	6. Metapontum,	6. } (no remains).
		7. Heraclea,	7. }
		8. Sybaris vel Thurii,	8. }
		1. Roscianum,	1. Rosano.
		2. Consentia,	2. Cosenza.
		3. Petilia,	3. Strongoli.
		4. Croton,	4. Crotona.
		5. Scylacium,	5. Squillaci.
		6. Hipponium vel Vibo,	6. Bivona.
		7. Tropæa,	7. Tropæa.
		8. Nicotera,	8. Nicotera.
9. Mamertum,	9. Oppido.		
10. Epi-Zephyrii,	10. Motta-di-Burzano.		
11. Rhegium,	11. Regio.		

ITALIA.

Of ITALY there is no idea more familiar than that of the renown which it acquired from having ruled over nearly all the ancient civilized world, after the very inconsiderable beginning of her IMPERIAL CITY on the PALATINE MOUNT, whose policy was to increase her inhabitants as well by affording an asylum for the *outcasts* and *malefactors* of other communities, who fled their country to avoid punishment and shame, as by a *fraudulent seduction* of the neighbouring women.

GALLIA CISALPINA extends from the declivity of the Alps, which looks toward the east, to the strand of the Adriatic, or *Superior* sea. The *Rhatian* nations, established in the Alps, confined the Cisalpine on the north; and the *Sinus Ligusticus*, called now the gulf of Genoa, bounded them on the south. A current celebrated under the name of *Rubico*, which formed of three brooks, is called at its mouth Fieumesino, separates it from Italy *Proper*, on the side of the Superior sea; and a little river

named *Macra*, on the Inferior. Cisalpine Gaul was also called *Togata*, because the people inhabiting it were gratified with the privilege of wearing the Roman *Toga*.

The river Padus, or the Po, issuing from the Alps, and traversing the whole breadth of this country from west to east, discharges itself into the Adriatic sea by many mouths; affording in its course a distinction to the regions CISPADANE and TRANSPADANE, or, this side and that side of the Po, in relation to Italy.

ITALIA PROPRIA.

ETRURIA. The country which the *Tusci* retained after having lost what they occupied beyond the limits of Italy Proper, is the first that presents itself in these limits. And this nation, which was there known more particularly under the name of *Etrusci*, gave the name of *Etruria* to all that which borders the western bank of the *Tiber* from its source in the Apennine to the sea. According to the prevalent opinion, the Etruscans, named *Tyrrheni* by the Greeks, were originally *Meonians* of Lydia, in what is commonly called Asia Minor. They distinguished themselves in the arts at a time when they were little known to their neighbours. The frivolous science of augury also was peculiar to them. This country extending along the sea, from the *Macra* to the mouth of the *Tiber*, is bounded on the north by the *Apennine*, as by the *Tiber* towards the east.

UMBRIA. The *Tiber* directing its course from north to south, borders successively *Umbria*, *Sabina*, and *Latium*. The *Umbri* are spoken of as a nation the most ancient in Italy. Not being at first bounded by the *Rubicon*, they extended to the *Po*, in the vicinity of *Ravenna*, to which country the name of *Umbria* was appropriated.

PICENUM. This division was an appendage to ancient *Umbria*, by continuity on the *Superior* sea. Its limits are sometimes extended to the river *Aternus*.

LATIUM. We have now arrived at *Latium*, from which issued that power which extended itself in the three parts of the ancient world.

The *Sabini*, of which *Sabinna* now preserves the name, succeeded the *Umbrians* on the same bank of the *Tiber*, as far as the river *Anio*, which is *Teverone*. It may be said in general of this people that it was reputed one of the most ancient in Italy, without entering into a discussion of the diversity of traditions on the subject. They are said to have migrated from a place near the city of *Amiternum*, to settle at *Reate*, which is *Rieti*, extending themselves to the *Tiber*.

The *Latini*, the principal people of this territory, occupied the space between the *Tiber*, the *Teverone*, and the *Sea*; a space that made but a small part of *Latium*; whose limits by the accession of many other people, correspond with the modern *Campagna di Roma*. Of these people, the most powerful and most difficult to reduce were the *Volsi*.

CAMPANIA succeeds to *Latium*. This is the country of Italy which nature appears to have most favoured; the beauty and fertility of which being much celebrated in antiquity. It made the principal of what is now named *Terra di Lavoro*. Its extent along the sea is carried to the limits of *Lucania*; and it is bounded on its interior side by *Samnium*.

SAMNIUM. Under this article will be comprised all that which extends from *Sabinna* and *Picenum* to *Apulia*; or, otherwise, from the limits of *Latium* and *Campania*, to the *Superior* sea. The *Apennine* runs obliquely through the length of this space. It is well known how much exercise the martial nation of *Samnites* afforded the Roman arms during many ages,

MAGNA GRÆCIA.

It must be remarked, that what remains to be surveyed of the continent of Italy is distinguished among the authors of antiquity by the name of *MAGNA GRÆCIA*, from the number of Greek colonies there established. We find sometimes the name of *Apulia* extending to the heel of this continent, although this extremity be more commonly denominated *Ipygia*, or *Messapia*. That of *Apulia* subsists under the form of *Puglia*. The country which bore the name of *Lucania* brings us back to the bottom of the gulf of *Tarentum*, and extends thence,

according to the resemblance of Italy to a boot, across the in-step to the Inferior sea. That which is now called Calabria, south of ancient *Lucania*, was called *Bruttium*, occupied by the *Bruttii*.

It would be fruitless to attempt a tabular view of all the civil divisions that *Italy* has undergone from the origin to the decline of Roman greatness; therefore we have given such as are most conspicuous in its history. We will mention, in the words of M. D'Anville, the divisions of it by Augustus into ELEVEN REGIONS; though more curious than useful to be known. "The FIRST consisted of *Latium* and *Campania*, to the river *Silarus*. The SECOND encroaches on that which we have seen belonging to *Samnium*, including the *Herpini*; extending thence in *Apulia*, and the more ancient country of the *Calabrians* to the *Iapygian* promontory. *Lucania*, and the country of the *Bruttians*, composed the THIRD. The FOURTH, reputed to include the most martial people of Italy, comprized *Sabinna*, and the rest of *Samnium*. *Picenum*, one of the most populous countries of Italy appears to have constituted the FIFTH REGION. *Umbria* made the SIXTH; and *Etruria*, to the river *Macra*, the SEVENTH: which completed *ancient Italy* precisely so called. The EIGHTH REGION of Italy then extended, between the Apennine, and the river *Po*, to *Placentia* inclusively. *Liguria*, in ascending the same bank of the river to the summit of the Alps, made the NINTH. In the TENTH, *Venetia* and the country of the *Carni*, were comprehended. The ELEVENTH comprized the space between the limits of *Venetia*, and the *Pennine*, or higher Alps." So that besides the seven that fall in Italy proper, the remaining four were in *Cisalpine Gaul*, i. e. two in *Cispadane*, and two in *Transpadane*.



X. SICILY, SARDINIA, CORSICA, AND CITIES.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
I. SICILIA vel SICANIA.	I. SICILY.
1. Messana (Zancle),	1. Messina.
2. Tauromenium,	2. Taormina.
3. Catana,	3. Catana (in Val Demone)
4. Leontini,	4. Lentini:

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
5. Syracusæ,*	5. Syragusa.
6. Neætum,	6. (In Val-di-Noto).
7. Helorum,	7. Muri Ucci.
8. Camerina,	8. Camarana.
9. Gela,	9. (Near Terra Nova).
10. Agrigentum,	10. Girgenti Vecchior.
11. Thermæ Selinuntiaë,	11. (near Sciacca).
12. Selynus,	12. (In ruins).
13. Mazarum,	13. (In Val-di-Mazara).
14. Lilybæum,	14. Marsalla.
15. Drepanum,	15. Trapani.
16. Segeste,	16. (No remains).
17. Panormus,	17. Palermo.
18. Himera,	18. Termini.
19. Cephalædis,	19. Cefalu.
20. Tyndaris,	20. Tindari.
21. Mylæ,	21. Melazzo.
22. Naucolus,	22. (Near Mylæ).
23. Enna,	23. Castro Janni.
24. Hybla Major,	24. (No remains).
25. Halycia,	25. Salemé.
26. Entella,	26. Entella.
27. Menæ,	27. Mineo.
II. CORSICA VEL CYRNOS.	
1. Mariana*	1. (Colony of Marius).
2. Aleria,*	2. (Colony of Sylla.)
3. Mantinorum oppidum,	3. Bastia.
4. Paula,	4. Porto-Pollo.
III. SARDINIA VEL ICHNUSA.	
1. Calaris,	1. Cagliari.
2. Sulci,	2. (opposite St. Antioco).
3. Neapolis,	3. Neapolis.
4. Lesa,	4. Alés.
5. Forum Trajani,	5. Fordongiano.
6. Bosa,	6. Bosa.
7. Nora,	7. Nura.
8. Turris Libisonis,	8. Porto-di-Torro.
9. Tibula,	9. Longo-Sardo.
10. Olbia,	10. Terra-Nova.

SICILIA, SARDINIA, and CORSICA.

These islands were successively colonised by, and in possession of the Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans. The *Scicani*, *Siculi*, *Cyclopes*, as to SICILY, and *Ligures* as to CORSICA and SARDINIA, from the adjacent continent, were their original in-

habitants. Of the three modern divisions of Sicily, such as the Val Demone, the Val di Noto, and the Val di Mazara; ancient *Neatum*, and *Mazarum*, correspond with the two latter, and the dependencies of ancient *Catana* very nearly with the former.



XI. RHÆTIA, NORICUM, PANNONIA, ILLYRICUM, DACIA, MÆSIA, & THRACIA.

<i>Roman provinces.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries, &c.</i>
RHÆTIA.	1. Vindelici, Breuni, Estiones, Consuanetes, Cenauni, Licates, et Virucinatæ.	1. }
	2. Rhæti, Brigantii, Sarunetes, Rucantii, Lepontii, Vennonæ, Tridentini, Brixentæ, et Cotuantii.	2. } Grisons of Switzerland; and parts of Swabia and Bavaria of Germany.
NORICUM.	1. Norici, Sevaces, Alauni, et Ambidrani,	1. }
	2. Ambisontii, et Ambilici.	2. } Parts of Bavaria, and Austria.
PANNONIA.	1. Scordisci, Taurisci, Amantini, et Jazyges,†	1. Parts of Austria, Hungary, Croatia and Slavonia.
ILLYRICUM.	(Its inhabitants are not particularly named),	1. }
	2. Lyburni, Peuceti, vel Peukini, et Japydes,	2. }
	3. Autariatæ, et Ardægæi,	3. } Morlachia, Dalmatia, and parts of Croatia, Bosnia, and Slavonia.
	4. Labeates, et Vardæi,	4. }

* Also called *Augusta*.

† Another nation of Jazyges, surnamed *Metanastæ*, occupied the tract between the Danube and Teisse, call *the country within the Danube*, bounded N. by the Carpathian mountains; which preserved itself independent of the Roman empire.

‡ Also called *Savia*.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
DACIA (Trajani)	1. Daci, Anarti, Teurisci, Getæ, Jazyges, Britolagæ, et Peukini,	1. Transilvania, Walachia, Moldavia, Bessarabia, and part of Hungary.
MESIA	1. Scordisci, et Mysi,	1. }
	2. Dardani, et Triballi,	2. } Servia and Bulgaria.
	3. Scythæ, et Peucini,	3. }
THRACIA	1. Bessi, Elletæ et Odrysæ,	1. }
	2. Mædica.	2. } Romania.
	3. Astæ, et Odrysæ,	3. }
	4. Thyni, et Peti,	4. }

CITIES.

RHÆTIA	Vindelicia, vel Rætia Secunda.	1. Regina,*	1. Regensburg.
		2. Augusta,*	2. Augsburg.
		3. Batava Castra,	3. Passau.
		4. Germanicum,	4. Vohburg.
		5. Submontorium,	5. Schroben-hausen.
		6. Samulocenis,	6. Saulgen.
		7. Cambodunum,	7. Kempten.
		8. Julionagus,	8. Hohen-Twiel.
		9. Parthanum,	9. Parten-Kirk.
	1. Brigantia,	1. Bregentz.	
	2. Curia,*	2. Coire.	
	3. Oscla,	3. Domo d'Oscula.	
	4. Clavenna,	4. Cleven or Chiavenna,	
	5. Tridentum,	5. Trent.	
	6. Feltria,	6. Feltri.	
	7. Sabio,*	7. Seben.	
	8. Terioli,	8. Tirol.	

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>		
NORICUM.	Noricum Klipense. diteranicum.	1. Boiodurum,	1. Innstadt.	
		2. Lauriacum,*	2. Lorch.	
		3. Lentia,	3. Lentz.	
		4. Ovilabis,	4. Wells.	
		5. Bidaium,	5. Burghausen.	
		6. Juvavum,	6. Salzburg.	
		7. Gabromagus,	7. Crems.	
	PANNONIA.	Noricum Me- diteranicum.	1. Solua,	1. (Near Clagenfurt).
			2. Virunum,*	2. (Near Wolk-marktt).
			3. Noreia,	3. Saint Leonhard.
			4. Celeia,	4. Cellei.
			5. Hadrante,	5. Kottisch.
		Pannonia Prima.	1. Vindobona,*	1. Vienna.
			2. Carnuntum,*	2. Altenburg.
3. Arrabona,			3. Javarin.	
4. Sabaria,			4. Sarvar.	
5. Bregetio,			1. Pannonia.	
Valeria.		2. Aquincum,*	2. Buda or Ofen.	
		3. Altinum,	3. Tolna.	
		4. Jovia,	4. Legrad.	
		5. Petovio,	5. Petaw.	
	Pannonia Secunda.	1. Acunum,	1. Peterwaradin.	
2. Acimincum,*		2. Slankemen.		
3. Taurunum,		3. Izeruinka.		
4. Sirmium,*		4. (On the Save).		
5. Cibalis,		5. Switei.		
6. Siscia,		6. Sisseg.		
7. Mursa,		7. Essek.		
8. Bononia,		8. Illok.		
Istria, vel Istria.	1. Egida,	1. Cabo d'Istria.		
	2. Parentium,	2. Parenzo.		
	3. Pola,*	3. Pola.		
	4. Emona,	4. Laybach.		
	5. Nauportus,	5. Upper Laybach.		
Lyburnia.	1. Flanona,	1. Fianona.		
	2. Tarsatica,	2. Tersatz.		
	3. Senia,	3. Segna.		
	4. Metulum,	4. Metux Vetus.		
	5. Jadera,*	5. Zara.		
	6. Ænona,	6. Nona.		
	7. Blandona.	7. Zara Vecchia.		
Dalmatia.	1. Scardona,	1. Scardona.		
	2. Salona,*	2. Salona.		
	3. Andetrium,	3. Fortress of Clissa.		
	4. Narona,	4. (In ruins).		
	5. Delminium,	5. (No remains).		
	6. Epidaurus,	6. Ragusi Vecchio.		
	Prevali- tana.	1. Scodra,*	1. Scutara.	
2. Lyssus,		2. Alesso.		
3. Acro-Lissus,		3. (Near the latter).		

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
DACIA. (Trajani)		1. Tibiscus,	1. Termeswar.	
		2. Ulpia Trajana* (Sarmizegethusa,)	2. Warhel or Gradisca.	
		3. Apulum,	3. Albe-Gyula.	
		4. Salinæ,	4. Tada.	
		5. Napoca,	5. Doboca.	
		6. Ulpianum,	6. Kolsovar.	
		7. Rhuconium,	7. Regen.	
		8. Utidava,	8. Udvar.	
		9. Castra Trajana,	9. (Near Ribnik).	
		10. Castra Nova,	10. Forcas.	
		11. Zernes,	11. Czernez.	
		12. Ardeiscus,	12. Argis.	
		13. Petrodava,	13. Piatra.	
		14. Susidava.	14. Suczava.	
		15. Netindava,	15. Sniatyn.	
		16. Jassiorum Municipium,	16. Jassi.	
		17. Prætoria Augusta.*	17. Roman.	
MÆSIA.	MÆSIA Prima.	1. Singidunum,	1. Belgrade.	
		2. Aureus Mons,	2. Smendria.	
		3. Margus,	3. Kastolatz.	
		4. Viminacium,*	4. (Scanty remains).	
		5. Taliatis,	5. Gradisca.	
	DACIA Nipense.	1. Bononia,	1. Bidin or Vidin.	
		2. Ratiaria,*	2. Artzar.	
		3. Valeriana,	3. Vadin.	
		4. Oescus.	4. Igien.	
		5. Nicopolis ad Istrum,	5. Nocopoli.	
	DACIA. (Aureliani)	DACIA Mediterranea.	6. Nicopolis ad Iatrum,	6. Nicop.
			1. Naissus,	1. Nissa.
			2. Horrea Magi,	2. Moravahisar.
			3. Succorum Augustæ,	3. Zucora.
			4. Sardica,*	4. Triaditza,
			5. Ulpa Pautalia.	5. (Not found).
			6. Justiniana * Prima (Tauresium),	6. Guistendil.
DARдания	DARдания	7. Justiniana * Secunda (Ulpianum),	7. Is also Guistendil.	
		1. Scupi,*	1. Uskup.	
Seythia.	Seythia.	2. Bylazora (anciently the capital of Pæonia,)	2. (Nothing corresponding).	
		1. Durostorus,	1. Distra.	
		2. Axiopolis,	2. Axipoles or Rassovat.	
		3. Carsum,	3. Kerscua.	
Mæsia Secunda	Mæsia Secunda	4. Istropolis,	4. Kara Kerman.	
		5. Tomi,*	5. Tormeswar or Baba.	
		1. Marcenopolis,	1. Marcenopoli or Prebislaw.	
		2. Odessus,	2. Varna.	
		3. Cruni,	3. Baltchick.	

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
THRACIA.	Thracia Propria.	1. Philippopolis * vcl Trimontium,	1. Philippopoli or Philiba.
		2. Uscudama,	2. Statimaka.
		3. Irenopolis* (Beræa),	3. Eski-zadra.
		4. Didymotichos,	4. Dimotuc.
	Hæmi-Montus	1. Hadrianopolis* (Orestias),	1. Adrianople or He drine.
		2. Bergulæ,	2. Bergase. [minals)
		3. Cabyla,	3. (Whither Philip banished cri-
		4. Salmydessus,	4. Midjeh.
		5. Apollonia,	5. Sozopolis or Sizcboli.
		6. Mesembria,	6. Misevria.
		7. Anchialus,	7. Akkiali.
		8. Debeltus,	8. Zagora.
	Europæ.	1. Cypsela,	1. Cypsela.
		2. Ænos,	2. Eno.
		1. Sestus,	1. Zemenic.
		4. Calliopolis.	4. Gallipoli.
	5. Lysimachia (Cardia),	5. Hexamili.	
	6. Heraclea * (Perinthus).	6. Erekli.	
	7. Selymbria,	7. Selivria.	
	8. Constantinopolis (Byzantium),	8. Constantinople.	
Rhodope.	9. Tarullus,	9. Tchourli.	
	1. Trajanopolis*,	1. Trajanopolis.	
	2. Mesembria,	2. Marogna.	
	3. Nicopolis <i>ad Nestum</i> ,	3. Nicopolis.	
	4. Jamphra,	4. (Not found).	
	5. Topiris Ulpia,	5. Bourun.	
	6. Abdera,	6. (At the mouth of the Nestus).	

RHÆTIA.

RHÆTIA, properly so called, occupied the *Alps* from the frontier of the *Helvetic* country of Gaul, to *Venetia* and the limits of *Noricum*, by which it was bounded on the east. *Vindelicia* confined it on the north, and the flat country of *Cisalpine Gaut* on the south.

VINDELICIA, which, from the city of *Brigantia*, or *Bregentz*, on a lake which took the name of *Brigantius*, before it was called the lake of *Constance*, extended to the *Danube*; while the lower part of the *Ænus*, or *Inn*, separated it from *Noricum*. A powerful colony was established in the angle formed by the two rivers *Vindo* and *Licus*; whence it would seem that the

nation derived the name of VINDELICIA; and that of *Augusta*, given to this colony, is preserved, as it is well known, in Augsburg, between the rivers Lech and Wertach.

The RHÆTI were a colony of the *Tusci*, or Tuscans, a civilized nation, established in *Rhætia Proper* when the Gauls came to invade Italy. This colony, becoming savage, and infesting Cisalpine Gaul, were subjugated under the reign of Augustus and Drusus. And because the *Vindelici* armed in favour of their neighbours, Tiberius sent a force that reduced them also to obedience. This double conquest formed a province called RHÆTIA; comprehending *Vindelicia*, without obliterating altogether the distinction. But in the multiplication that Dioclesian, and some emperors after him made of the provinces, RHÆTIA was divided into *two*, under the distinction of *first* and *second*; a circumstance that caused *Rhætia Proper* (as to the *first*) and *Vindelicia* (as to the *second*) to resume their primitive distinctions.

NORICUM.

NORICUM extends along the southern shore of the *Danube*, from the mouth of the *Inn* to mount *Cetius*, which causes the river to form a flexure a little above the position of Vienna. Embracing the beginning of the course of the *Dravus*, or *Drave*, and comprehending that which composes the duchies of Carinthia and Stiria, it is bounded by the summit of the *Alps* on the south.

This country which is first spoken of as having a *king*, followed the fate of *Pannonia*; for when that was reduced, NORICUM also became a province, under the reign of Augustus. Afterwards, and by the multiplication of provinces, there is distinguished a *Noricum Ripense*, adjacent to the Danube, from a *Noricum Mediterraneum*, distant from that river in the bosom of the Alps.

PANNONIA.

PANNONIA stretched along the right bank of the Danube, from the frontier of *Noricum* to the mouth of the *Sava*: the

country beyond the river being occupied, from the limits of the Germanic nation of the *Quadians*, by Sarmatians, called *Fazyges Metanastæ*. On the southern side, PANNONIA was bounded by *Dalmatia* comprised in *Illyricum*. It received the Drave from its issue out of Noricum, and inclosed the greatest part of the course of the Save.

In the war which Augustus, bearing yet but the name of Octavius, made with the *Fapydes* and the *Dalmatians* of *Illyricum*, the Roman arms had penetrated to the PANNONIANS. But it was reserved for Tiberius, who commanded in these countries, to reduce PANNONIA into a province. It was divided in the time of the Antonines into *Superior* and *Inferior*, and the mouth of the river *Arrabo*, or Raab, in the Danube, made the separation of it, according to Ptolemy. Afterwards we find employed the terms *first* and *second*, as in the other provinces of the empire: and in a later age we see a *third*, under the name of *Valeria*, between the former two. The *second*, occupying the banks of the Drave and Save, obtained also the name of *Savia*, which now gives to a canton of this country the name of Po-Savia; expressing in the Slavonic language a situation adjacent to the Save.

ILLYRICUM.

The extent of this country, till the province of *Istria* was detached from it, and added to Italy, by Augustus, conducted along the *Adriatic sea* from *Tergestinus Sinus*, to the mouth of the *Drilo*, or *Drin*, bordering *Epirus Nova*, or *Macedonia*. As to the limits on the side of *Pannonia*, which make the northern frontier, we find them determined by many positions under the name of *Fines*, which may be attributed to the Roman government, as we find these points of termination in many countries that have been subjected to that power.

The ILLYRIAN nations are described in the earliest age as a savage people, who printed marks on their skins, like the *Thracians*; and the piracy which they practised furnished the Romans the first occasion to arm against them, more than two hundred years before the Christian æra; although the entire

submission of the country was only achieved by Tiberius towards the end of the reign of Augustus.

ILLYRICUM was first divided into the *three* provinces of *Istria* or *Histria*, and *Lyburnia*, towards the head of the Adriatic, and the more famous one under the name of *Dalmatia*, in the southern part, which name it still preserves. A *fourth* province, under the Greek emperors, called *Prævalitana*, was formed, extending beyond the limits of Illyricum.

DACIA.

Two nations who appear associated, and to whom the same language was common, the DACI and the GETÆ, occupied a great space of country, which, from the shore of the Danube, towards the north, extended to the frontiers of European *Sarmatia*. The *ſazyges Metanastæ*, a Sarmatic nation, as above mentioned, established between *Pannonia* and DACIA, should be comprised, by their situation, in the object under consideration.

The DACI and GETÆ impatient of their limits, *Mæsia* and *Illyricum* suffered from their incursions and the *Celtic* nations there established, were destroyed by them. Augustus for whom the *Danube*, as the *Rhine*, was a boundary, which nature seemed to give to the empire, contented himself with repelling the DACIANS, and fortifying the banks of the river. But Trajan had conceived an appetite for conquest, and annexed it to the empire under *one vast province*.

MÆSIA.

We comprehend under this name the country which, between the limits of *Thrace* and *Macedon* on the south, and the banks of the *Ister*, or *Danube*, on the north, extends in length, eastward, from *Pannonia*, and *Illyricum* to the *Euxine sea*. It must be remarked, that the name of the country, and of the nation, is also written MYSIA, and MYSI; as the name of the province south of the *Propontis*, in *Asia*, and of its people, who issued from the MÆSIA now under consideration. Darius, son of

Hystaspes, marching against the Scythians, encountered the *Getae*, who were reputed Thracians, on his passage, before arriving at the Ister; and we have seen that this extremity of the country on the Euxine bore the name of *Scythia*.

MÆSIA appears to have been subjected to the empire under Augustus and Tiberius. Its extent along the river, which separated it from *Dacia* on the north, was divided into *Superior* and *Inferior*; and a little river named *Ciabrus* or *Cebrus*, now *Zibriz*, between the *Timacus* and the *Oescus*, makes, according to Ptolemy, the *separation* of these two Mæsiæ. But MÆSIA suffered encroachment upon its center, in the admission of a new province, under the name of *Dacia*. Aurelian, fearing that he could not maintain the conquest of Trajan beyond the Ister, called DACIA, abandoned it, and retired with the troops and people, which he placed on the hither side of the river, affecting to call his new province the *Dacia* of Aurelian. That which MÆSIA preserved of the *superior* division, was called the *First Mæsia*, and the *inferior* was the *Second Mæsia*. There was afterwards distinguished in *Dacia* the part bordering on the river under the name of *Ripensis*, and that which was sequestered in the interior country under the name of *Mediterranea*, occupied probably a country contiguous to Macedonia, and known more anciently by the name of *Dardania*.

THRACIA.

THRACIA extends from the frontier of *Macedonia*, along the *Ægean sea* and the *Propontis* to the *Euxine*; while Mount *Hæmus* separates it from *Mæsia*. Mount *Rhodopé* envelopes it on the western side, where it borders on Macedonia.

We see THRACE divided among many kings before it fell under the Roman domination, which did not happen till the reign of Claudius. In the subdivisions which the age of Dioclesian and Constantine produced in the empire, THRACE was formed into *many provinces*. That part which borders the *Propontis* was called *Europa*, as being the entrance of Europe, opposite the land of Asia; which is only separated by the narrow channel called the *Bosphorus*. *Hæmi-Montns* was the

name of another province, which descended to the Hebrus. *Rhodope* borders the Ægean sea, and the name of *Thracia* was reserved for a portion of the country towards the sources of the Hebrus.

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
		XII. GRÆCIA.	XII. GREECE, or RUMELIA.
		<i>Grecian States and Inhabitants</i>	<i>Turkish Provinces.</i>
R. P.	Epirus Nova.	{ 1. Parthini, Taulantii, Orestæ, Elymiotæ, 2. Pelagonia vel Pæonia, Eordæa, Mygdonia, Æmathia, Pieria, Chalcidica, Edonis et Sintica, 3. Chaonia, Thesprotia, Molossis et Athamania—Molossi, &c. 4. Estiæotis, Thesaliotis, Phthiotis, Perrhæbia, et Dolopia—Æoles, Perrhæbi, Pellasgi, &c,	1. Albania.
MACE	Macedon.		2. Macedonia.
DONIA.	Epirus		3. Chimera.
	Thessalia.		4. Thessaly, or Janna, by the Turks.
A	Grecia Propria	{ 1. Acarnania, Ætolia, Doris, Locris, Phocis, Bæotia, Megaris et Attica—Iones et Dores, 2. Achaia, Elis, Arcadia, Argolis, Laconia, Messenia—Iones et Dores,	1. Livadia, or Achaia.
CHIAIA.	Peloponnesus.		2. The Morea.

CITIES.

Epirus Nova.	{	1. Dyrrachium (Epidamnus),*	1. Durazzo.
		2. Apollonia.	2. Polina.
		3. Aulon,	3. Valona.
		4. Elyma,	4. Arnaut, Beli-grad.
		5. Scampis,	5. Iscampi.
		6. Lychnidus,	5. Achrida.
		7. Deborus,	7. Dibra..
		8. Albanopolis,	8. Albasano.

* These were principal cities, before the Roman domination in Greece.

MACEDONIA.

Ancient.

1. Bylazora,* vel Præsidium,
2. Stobi,*
3. Edessa,* (Æge),
4. Pella,*
5. Beræa,
6. Celethrum,
7. Pydna vel Citron,
8. Dium,
9. Thessalonica,*

- (Therma),
10. Apollonia,
11. Cassandra (Potidæa),
12. Torone,
13. Osynthus,
14. Stagyra,
15. Amphipolis,
16. Heraclea Sintica,
17. Philippi,*
18. Neapolis,*

1. Chimæra,
2. Burthrotum,
3. Dodona,
4. Ambracia,*
5. Nicopolis,*
6. Argitha,

1. Larissa,*
2. Tricca,
3. Gomphi,
4. Oloosson,
5. Azorus Tripolitæ,*

6. Pharsalus,
7. Demetrias,
8. Pagasæ,
9. Thebæ* Phthioticæ,
10. Aphetæ,
11. Magnesia,
12. Lamia,
13. Heraclea (Trachinia),

1. Anactorium,
2. Actium,
3. Argos, (Amphilochium),
4. Stratus,*
5. Oeniadæ,

Modern.

1. Alexintza.
2. (Near the above),
3. Edessa or Moglena.
4. Palatisa (ruins),
5. Cara-Veria.
6. Castoria.
7. Kitro.
8. Standia,
9. Salonica.

10. Polonia.
11. (Near the Gates of Cassander).
12. Toron.
13. (Near Agiomama).
14. Stauros.
15. Jamboli.
16. (Above the latter).
17. (In ruins).
18. Carvale.

1. Cimera.
2. Butrino.
3. Dodone.
4. (Near Arta).
5. Prevesa Veccheia,
6. (Near Mount Pindus).

1. Larissa.
2. Tricola.
3. (Above the latter).
4. Alessone.
5. (North of the latter).

6. Farsa.
7. }
8. }
9. } (On the Pelasgicus Sinus, or gulf of Volo).
10. }
11. Magnesia.
12. (Near the Spercius).
13. Zeiton.

1. (Near Actium).
2. Azio.
3. (No remains).
4. (On the Achelous).
5. (At its mouth).

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
GRÆCIA PROPRIA.	Ætolia	1. Calydon vel Calydonia,	1. }
		2. Thermus,*	2. }
		3. Pleuron,	3. } (Principal cities of Ætolia,
		4. Apollonia,	4. } on the branches of the
		5. Trichonium,	5. } <i>Evenus</i> now Fidari).
	Doris	1. Cytinium,*	1. }
		2. Erinium,	2. } TETRAPOLIS, or the four prin-
		3. Borium,	3. } cipal cities of Doris).
		4. Pindus,	4. }
	Locris	1. Naupactus,*	1. Lepanto.
		2. Amphissa,	2. Salona.
		3. Cnemides,*	3. }
		4. Thronium,* Epi-	4. } (South of Thermopylæ in the
		5. Opus Opuntii,*	5. } east extremity of Locris).
	Phœtis	1. Elatea,*	1. Turco-chorio.
2. Delphi,*		2. Cistra.	
3. Cyparissus,		3. (East of Delphi).	
4. Crissa,		4. (South of Delphi).	
5. Anticyra,		5. Aspro-Spitia.	
Bœotia.	1. Thebæ vel Cad-	1. Thiva.	
	2. Lebadea, *	2. Livadia.	
	3. Cheronœa,	3. }	
	4. Orchomenus,	4. } (Near Copias Lacus).	
	5. Hœliartus,	5. }	
	6. Thespiæ,	6. }	
	7. Leuctra,	7. } (In the south of Bœotia).	
	8. Plataæ,	8. }	
	9. Tanagara,	9. }	
	10. Oropus,	10. } (Near the coast opposite	
	11. Aulis,	11. } Eubœa).	
	12. Anthedon,	12. }	
Megaris.	1. Nisæa,	1. }	
	2. Megara,*	2. } (On the Saronicus Sinus).	
	3. Eleutheræ,	3. (Borders on Bœotia).	
Attica.	1. Athenæ,*	1. Atheni or Athens.	
	2. Piræus,	2. }	
	3. Munychia,	3. } (Ports of Athenæ).	
	4. Phalerus,	4. }	
ACHAIA.	5. Eleusis,	5. Lessina.	
	6. Sunium,	6. Cabo-Colonni.	
	7. Panormus,	7. (East of Athenæ).	
	8. Marathon,	8. Marathon.	
	9. Rhamnus,	9. (North of Marathon).	
	1. Sicyon,*	1. Basilico.	
	2. Corinthus,*	2. Corito, (a ruin).	
	3. Lechæum,	3. }	
	4. Cenchræ,	4. } (Ports of Corinthus).	

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
PELOPONNESUS.	Aclia	5. Phlius,	5. Staphlica.
	Aclia	6. Egira,	6. } (Principal cities along the
	Aclia	7. Cerynia,	7. } (Principal cities along the
	Aclia	8. Egium,*	8. } (Principal cities along the
	Aclia	9. Patræ,	9. } (Principal cities along the
	Aclia	10. Dyme,	10. } (Principal cities along the
	Aclia	11. Tritæa,	11. Triti.
	Aclia	1. Olympia,*	1. Rofeo, (by conjecture).
	Aclia	2. Pisa,	2. (Joined Olympia).
	Aclia	3. Elis,*	3. Gastonni?
	Aclia	4. Pylus,	4. (East of Elis).
	Aclia	5. Cyllene,	5. The port of Elis.
	Aclia	1. Mantinea,	1. Trapolizza?
	Aclia	2. Tegea,	2. Moklia.
	Aclia	3. Orchomenus,	3. (North of Mantinea).
	Aclia	4. Stymphalus,	4. (North of Orchomenus).
	Aclia	5. Pheneos,	5. Phonia.
	Aclia	6. Cliton,	6. } (Principal cities on the
	Aclia	7. Psophis,	7. } (Principal cities on the
	Aclia	8. Telphusa,	8. } (Principal cities on the
	Aclia	9. Heræa,	9. } (Principal cities on the
	Aclia	10. Aiphera,	10. } (Principal cities on the
	Aclia	11. Megalapolis,*	11. Leonardi.
	Aclia	1. Argos,*	1. Argo.
	Aclia	2. Mycenæ,*	2. (North of Argos).
Aclia	3. Tyrius,*	3. Vathia.	
Aclia	4. Nauplia,	4. Napli Romania.	
Aclia	5. Epidaurus,	5. Pidavra.	
Aclia	6. Træzen,	6. Damala.	
Aclia	1. Lacedæmon vel Sparta,*	1. Paleo-Chori.	
Aclia	2. Amyclæ,	2. (Near Sparta).	
Aclia	3. Epidaurus Limera,	3. Malvasia-Vecchia.	
Aclia	4. Gythium,	4. (The port of Sparta).	
Aclia	5. Bœa,	5. Vatica.	
Aclia	1. Messene,*	1. Mavra-Matia.	
Aclia	2. Corone,	2. Corone.	
Aclia	3. Methone,	3. Modon.	
Aclia	4. Cyparissus,	4. Arcadia.	
Aclia	5. Stenyclarus†	5. Nisi.	

GRÆCIA.

To judge of the extent of GREECE by the power which enabled its States, individually, to arm against each other, or uni-

† The names of the principal cities of the Greek islands were generally adopted from those of the islands themselves; for which, see pages 24 and 25, as we dispense with giving them a tabular insertion here. Except from this remark the isle of Eubœa, whose chief cities were *Chalcis*, *Eretria*, *Oreus* or *Istiaea*, *Edepsus*, and *Curystus*.

tedly, to sustain the attacks of formidable foreign enemies, would be to form an idea of a great country. A more intimate acquaintance with it, however, will undeceive us in this point. For we shall see that *Greece*, properly so called, scarcely contains more space than the kingdom of Naples occupies in the continent of Italy. And the island of Sicily alone is deemed equal to the *Peloponnesus*, considered exclusively of *Greece Proper*; although in it there are enumerated *six* distinct provinces. The circumstance that contributes among others to the glory of GREECE, is well known to be, that, though reduced by the Roman arms, she triumphed in *Rome* by establishing the arts which in this mistress of the world were unknown.

But after having remarked a relative distinction in the extent of the name of Greece, it becomes us to signify here, that it is in its most comprehensive space that we propose to treat it. Returning to the frontier of *Illyricum*, thence to take our departure, we shall include *Macedon*, in its extent over *Epirus Nova* on the one side, and to *Thrace* on the other.

The GREEKS gave themselves the name of *Helenes*; and that of *Hellines* is still known to the Turks in speaking of the GREEKS. But the country they call *Hellas* did not extend over all that is comprehended under the name of GREECE; for it excluded *Macedon*, and the greatest part of *Epirus*. There is mention made of a primitive people under the name of *Pelasgi*, in a state of society little better than that of nations which we consider as savages. *Three* principal races afterwards are distinguished; *Iones*, *Dores*, and *Æoles*. *Attica* was the original seat of the IONIANS, who, in the *Peloponnesus*, occupied *Achaia*. The DORIANS, migrating from the environs of *Parnassus*, became powerful in *Peloponnesus*. The ETOLIANS inhabited *Thessaly*, when foreigners came from *Egypt* and *Phanicia* to civilize the first inhabitants of GREECE.

EPIRUS NOVA. The Illyrian people occupied, by a continuity of extent, the neighbouring country of the Adriatic sea, to the confines of *Epirus*, before it was attached to *Macedon* by the Romans, and after it had made a particular province under the name of EPIRUS NOVA, or the New Epirus.

MACEDON, in its more ancient state, was bounded on the west by the country whereof we have just spoken, and confined on the side of the east by *Thrace*; by which it was also contracted, before the borders of the river *Strymon* were comprised in it. It had *Dardania* on the north, and was bounded on the south by *Thessaly*. But in the interior of a country so renowned, there is still wanting much of the actual intelligence from which ancient geography derives its most important illustration.

EPIRUS. The shore of EPIRUS commences at a point named *Acro-ceraunia*, where it borders on *Epirus Nova*. It touches *Macedon* and *Thessaly* eastward, and covers the *Ambracius Sinus*, which parts it from *Græcia Propria* on the south; unless we attach *Acarmania*, as it was originally, to the kingdom of *Epirus*.

THESSALY is bounded on three sides by mountains; namely, on the north by *Olympus*, which divides it from *Macedon*; on the west by *Pindus*, which divides it from *Epirus*; and on the south by *Oeta*, which parts it from *Græcia Propria*; having the *Ægæan sea* to the east withal.

GRÆCIA PROPRIA. This grand division of Greece was bounded on the north, by mount *Oeta*, which divided it from *Thessaly*; on the west, by the *Ionian sea*; on the south, by the *Corinthian* and *Saronic* gulfs, and the *Isthmus of Corinth*, which separated it from *Peloponnesus*; and on the east, by the *Ægean sea*.

The subdivisions of GRÆCIA PROPRIA were seven; viz. *Attica*, *Megarîs*, *Bætica*, *Phocis*, *Locris*, *Doris*, and *Ætolia*.

PELOPONNESUS. This peninsula derived its name from *Pelops*, the son of *Tantalus*, king of *Phrygia*, and in its general form, resembles the leaf of a palm tree. It is joined to *Græcia Propria* by the *Isthmus of Corinth*, which is only about five miles over. On this spot the inhabitants of *Peloponnesus* usually entrenched themselves when in dread of an invasion; and here the *Isthmean games* were triennially celebrated. *Demetrius*, *Cæsar*,

and others, attempted to cut through this isthmus, but uniformly failed.

The subdivisions of PELOPONNESUS were six, viz. *Achaia, Elis, Messenia, Laconia, Arcadia, and Argolis.*

The ROMANS, in the third *Macedonian war*, reduced the greater part of Greece to a province, called MACEDONIA; one hundred and forty-eight years before Christ. The rest of Greece shortly after shared the same fate, and was reduced to a province, called ACHAIA, when the *Achaean league* was subverted under the war conducted by Mummius.

SECOND SERIES.

ASIA.

I. ASIA PROPRIA, NOW ASIA MINOR.*

Kingdoms.	Provinces, Inhabitants, &c.	Roman Provinces.
MYSIA.	1. Troas, Dardania, Æolis, Cilicia, et Abrettena.—Trojanes, Mysi vel Mæsi.	1. Hellespontus.
		BITHY-NIA.
PAPH-NIA.	3. Domanitri.—Heneti.	
		PAPH-NIA.
PONTUS.	5. (Comprised a league of twelve states or cities).	
		IONIA.
LYDIA.	7. Lycaonia, Epictetus, Paroreias, Eumenia.—Phriges.	
		PHRY-GIA.
GAL-LIA.		

* The civil divisions of Asia Minor of the present day correspond so illy, and are so few comparatively, with those of antiquity, which are sufficient to fill the usual plan of our tables, that we must be contented with stating in the way of note, that this country is now divided into three provinces of the Turkish empire. One called NATOLIA, or rather ANATOLIA, which occupies the *western part*, extending over its whole width; while the other two, called AMASIA, on the *Black sea*, and CARAMANIA, on the *Levant*, occupy the residue, eastward, to the *Euphrates*.

- Kingdoms. Provinces, Inhabitants, &c.*
- CAPPADOCIA. } 9. Cilicia, Garsaura, et Armenia Minor.—Leuco-Syri.
- CARIA. } 10. Doris, Peræa-Rhodi-orum.—Dores, Car- es, et Leleges.
- LYCIA. } 11. Milyas—Licii.
- PAMPHYLIA. } 12. Cabalia, Pisidia, Isauria.—Solymi.
- CILICIA. } 13. Trachea, Cetus, Campestris, Lamo- tris, Characene, et Ly- canitis.—Cilices.

- Roman Provinces.*
9. Cappadocia Prima, Secunda et Tertia; Armenia Prima et Se- cunda.
10. Caria.
11. Lycia.
12. Pamphylia Prima, Pamphylia Secunda, et Pisidia.
13. Cilicia Prima, et Cilicia Se- cunda.

CITIES.

- MYSIA. } Hellespontus. } 1. Troja vel Ilium (Troy)*,
2. Alexandria-Troas,
3. Dardanus,
4. Abydos,
5. Lampsacus,
6. Parium,
7. Priapus,
8. Cyzicus, *
9. Artace,
10. Assus,
11. Pergamus, *
12. Elæa,
13. Scepsis,
14. Thebe,
15. Lyrnessus,
16. Zeleia,
17. Miletopolis,
18. Hiera-Germa,
1. Prusa* ad Olym- pum,
2. Cius,
3. Myrlea vel Apa- mea,
4. Dascylum,
5. Apollonia,
6. Hadriani,
7. Nicæa,
8. Nicomedia,
9. Bithynium vel Claudiopols,*
10. Astacus,
- BITHYNIA. } Hellespontus.

1. (No remains).
2. Eski-Stamboul.
3. (No remains).
4. Nagara, (a ruin).
5. Lamsaki.
6. Camanar.
7. Caraboa.
8. Cyzicus (a ruin),
9. Artaki.
10. Asso.
11. Bergamo.
12. (Port of Pergamus).
13. (No remains).
14. } (Unknown).
15. }
16. (Near Biga).
17. Balikesri.
18. Ghermasti.
1. Bursa.
2. Ghio, or Kemlik.
3. Moudania.
4. Diaskillo.
5. Aboullona.
6. Edrenos.
7. Is-Nick.
8. Is-Nikmid.
9. Bastan.
10. (Near Nicomedia).

Ancient.

Modern.

- ASIA.**
- 11. Libyssa,
 - 12. Pantichium,
 - 13. Chalcedon,
 - 14. Chrysopolis,
 - 15. Sophon,
 - 16. Calpe,
 - 17. Prusa ad Hypium,
 - 18. Heraclea* Pontica.
 - 19. Tium,
 - 20. Cratia vel Flavianopolis,
 - 21. Hadrianopolis,
- PAPHLAGONIA.**
- 1. Amastris,*
 - 2. Cytorus,
 - 3. Abonitichos vel Ionopolis,
 - 4. Gangra,*
 - 5. Eginetis,
 - 6. Cinolis,
 - 7. Stephane,
 - 8. Sinope,
 - 9. Germanicopolis,
 - 10. Pompeiopolis,
- PONTUS.**
- 1. Eupatoria Amissus,
 - 2. Magnabplis,
 - 3. Phazemon,
 - 4. Amasca,*
 - 5. Pimopolis,
 - 6. Gaziura,*
 - 7. Zela,
 - 8. Sebastopolis,
 - 9. Berisa,
 - 10. Trapezus?*
 - 11. Comana,
 - 12. Neo-Cæsarea,
 - 13. Cerasus,
 - 14. Tripolis,
 - 15. Athenæ,
 - 16. Teches,
- IONIA.**
- 1. Smyrna,
 - 2. Phocæa,
 - 3. Cuma vel Cyme,
 - 4. Ephesus,*
 - 5. Clazomane,
 - 6. Erythræ,
 - 7. Teos,
 - 8. Neapolis,
 - 9. Priene,
 - 10. Miletus,
 - 11. Myus,

- 11. Gebisé,
 - 12. Pantichi.
 - 13. K adri-keui.
 - 14. Scutari.
 - 15. Sabandgeh.
 - 16. Kerbech.
 - 17. Uskubi.
 - 18. Erekli.
 - 19. Falios.
 - 20. Gheredch.
- 21. Boli.
 - 1. Amasreh.
 - 2. Kudros.
 - 2. Ainehbolj.
- 4. Kiangara.
 - 5. Ginuc.
 - 6. Kinoli.
 - 7. Istefan.
 - 8. Sinub.
 - 9. Kistanmoni.
 - 10. (Near Sinope).
 - 1. Samsoun, (a ruin).
 - 2. Ichenikeh.
 - 3. Merzifoun.
 - 4. Amasieh.
 - 5. Osmandgik.
 - 6. Gueder.
 - 7. Zeleh.
 - 8. Turcal.
 - 9. Tocat.
 - 10. Trebisond.
 - 11. Almons.
 - 12. Niksar.
 - 13. Keresoun.
 - 14. Tireboli.
 - 15. Athenoh.
 - 16. Teheh.
 - 1. Ismir.
 - 2. Fochia.
 - 3. Nemourt, (a ruin).
 - 4. Aiosoluc, (a ruin).
 - 5. (Near Vourla).
 - 6. Erethri.
 - 7. Sigagik.
 - 8. Scala nova.
 - 9. }
 - 10. } (South of Ephesus).
 - 11. }

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
LYDIA.	1. Sardes,*	1. Sart, (a ruin).
	2. Hyracania,	2. Marmora.
	3. Magnesia Sypilia,	3. Magnesia.
	4. Metropolis,*	4. Tireh.
	5. Thyatira,	5. Akhisar.
	6. Hypæpa,	6. Berki.
	7. Magnesia Mæandri,	7. Gurzel-Hizar.
	8. Tralles,	8. Sultan-Hizar.
	9. Nysa,	9. Nosti.
	10. Tripolis,	10. (On the Meander).
	11. Philadelphia,	11. Alar-Shehr.
12. Mæonia,	12. (Near the latter).	
PIRYGIA.	1. Dorylæum,	1. Eski-Sherhr.
	2. Cotyæium,	2. Kutaieh.
	3. Peltæ,	3. Uschak.
	4. Cadi,	4. Kedous.
	5. Azani,	5. }
	6. Ancyra,	6. } (Unknown).
	7. Cumenia,	7. }
	8. Hierapolis,	8. Bambuk-Kalasi.
	9. Laodicea,*	9. Ladik, (a ruin).
	10. Colossæ,	10. Chonos.
	11. Cibyra,	11. Buruz.
	12. Apamea Cibotus,	12. Amphion Karahiza.
	13. Synnada,*	13. (Unknown).
	14. Philomeliuuv,	14. Ilgoun.
	15. Thymbrium,	15. (Near Thymbraia).
	16. Laodicea Com-	16. Jurekiam Ladik.
GALATIA.	busta,	17. Konieh.
	17. Iconium,*	18. Ismit.
	18. Psibela,	19. Larendeh,
	19. Laranda,	1. }
	1. Gordium vel Julio-	2. } (Unknown).
	polis,	3. (Near the latter).
	2. Pessinus,*	4. Amora.
	3. Germa Colonia,	5. Angoura.
	4. Amorium,	6. Gorbaga.
	5. Ancyra,*	7. Tchoroum.
	6. Gorbeus,*	1. Kaisarieh.
	7. Tavia,	2. Nous-Sher.
	1. Mazacia * Cæsaria,	3. Ak-Serai.
	2. Nyssa,	4. Kaman.
	3. Garsrusa,	5. Nigdeh.
	4. Cammanene?*	6. Nour.
	5. Cadyna,	7. El-Bostan.
	6. Nora,	
	7. Comana,*	

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>		
CAPPADOCIA.	Cappad'a 3ia. Caripad'a 2da	8. Justinianopolis* Mo- cissus, 9. Podandus, 10. Cucusus, 11. Ariathia,* 12. Tyana * vel Dana, 13. Tonosa, 14. Musana,	8. Moucious. 9. Podando. 10. Cocson. 11. } 12. } (Unknown). 13. } 14. }	
	Armenia 3da	15. Sebaste (Cabira), 16. Melitene,* 17. Ariathira,	15. Sebaste. 16. Malaria. 17. Artik-abad.	
	Armenia 1ma.	18. Nicopolis vel Te- phrice, 19. Paryadres,* 20. Satala.	18. Divriki. 19. Sivas. 20. Arzingan.	
	CARIA.	Caria	1. Iassus, 2. Halicarnassus* 3. Ceramus, 4. Enidus, 5. Caunus, 6. Alabanda, 7. Antiochia Mæandria, 8. Aphrodisias,* 9. Stratonicea * 10. Mylasa, 11. Phiscus, 12. Alinda,* 13. Tabæ,	1. Assem Kalasi. 2. Bodroun castle. 3. Keramo. 4. (In ruins). 5. Kaiguez. 5. (Near the Meander). 7. Iegni Shehr. 8. Gheira. 9. Eski Shehr. 10. Marmara. 11. Physco. 12. (Near Moglah). 13. Tabas.
		Lycia.	1. Telmissus, 2. Xanthus,* 3. Pinara, 4. Tlos, 5. Patara, 6. Myra,* 7. Limyra, 8. Olympus, 9. Phaselis,	1. Macri. 2. Eksenide. 3. } 4. } (unknown). 5. Patera. 6. Myra. 7. (East of Myra). 8. (In ruins). 9. Fionda.
		Pam'a 2a. Pam'a 1a.	1. Olbia, 2. Perga,* 3. Cibyra, 4. Sydra, 5. Termessus, 6. Side,* 7. Coracesium,*	1. Satalia. 2. Kara-hisar. 3. Iburar. 4. (East of Coracesium). 5. (In Cabalia). 6. Candeloro. 7. Alanieh.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
PISIDIA.	Pisidia. {	1. Cremna,	1. Kebrinaz.
		2. Baris,	2. Isbarteh.
		3. Lysone,	3. Aglason.
		4. Trogitis,	4. Egredet.
		5. Oroanda,	5. Haviran.
		6. Antiochia * ad Pisi- diam,	6. Ak-Shehr.
		7. Seleucia Ferrea,	7. Eushar.
		8. Selga,*	8. (Unknown).
		9. Petnelissus,	9. (Near Selga).
		10. Isaura,	10. (Unknown).
		11. Derbe,	11. Alah-Dag,
		12. Ceralis,	12. Kerali.
CILICIA.	Cil' a 1 ma. Cil' a 2a. {	1. Selinus Trajanopolis,	1. Selenti.
		2. Antiochia,	2. Anteocheta,
		3. Charadrus,	3. Calandro.
		4. Anemurium,	4. Anemurieh.
		5. Celenderis,	5. Kelnar.
		6. Selucia * Trachea,	6. Seletkeh.
		7. Homonada,	7. Ermenak.
		8. Olba,	8. (Unknown).
		9. Corycus,	9. Curco.
		10. Pompeiopolis (Soli),	10. (On the Lamus).
		11. Tarsus,*	11. Tarsous.
		12. Adana,	12. Adana.
		13. Ægæ,	13. Aias.
		14. Anazarbus * vel Cæsarea,	14. Anazarba.
		15. Mallus,	15. Mallo.
		16. Mopsus,	16. Messis.
		17. Flavias,	17. } (Unknown).
		18. Irenopolis,	18. }
19. Issus,	19. Aiasse.		
20. Nicopolis,	20. Kenisat-asoud.		
21. Epiphania,	21. Surfendkar.		
22. Baiæ,	22. Paias.		

ASIA.

It must be premised, that antiquity knew no distinction of country under the name of *Asia Minor*; though there be found sometimes in the ancient writers, ASIA on *this side* of Mount *Taurus* and the river *Halys*, distinguished from that which is *beyond*. But to comprise what we propose under the present title, we must advance eastward to the *Euphrates*, follow the shore of the *Euxine* northward to *Colchis*, and the shore of the *interior sea*, or *Mediterranean*, to the limits of *Syria*.

The frequent revolutions that the countries of ASIA have experienced, attended with occasional contractions and expansions of their limits, render it impossible to treat of those limits with precision.

Two grand DIÆCESES, or departments, under the emperors of the east, in the fourth century, divided this ASIA, by the names of *Asiana* and *Pontica*, under the two metropolitan SEES of *Ephesus*, and *Cæsarea* of Cappadocia. But this division has no affinity with any distribution in the ages of antiquity; nor does it preserve any traces at present. *Asiana* occupied all the shore of the Mediterranean, *Pontica* that of the Black sea; and a line drawn obliquely from the Propontis made the separation.

Endeavouring to apply method to the distribution of the divers countries which compose Asia Minor, we find them disposed in such a manner as to be divisible into THREE CLASSES: one towards the north, along the *Euxine*, one towards the south, along the *Mediterranean*, separated from the precedent by a middle class, which extended from the *Ægean sea* to the *Euphrates*. Each of these classes, or assemblages, is composed of FOUR principal countries. Under the *first* or NORTHERN, are ranged *Mysia*, *Bithynia*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Pontus*; in the *second* or INTERMEDIATE, *Lydia*, *Phrygia*, *Galatia*, and *Cappadocia*. The *third* or SOUTHERN consists of *Caria*, *Lycia*, *Pamphylia* and *Cilicia*. Consequently the following detail will be divided into THREE sections, each bearing the title of the countries comprised therein. And some portions of territory which do not appear in this arrangement, shall be made known by their connection with some individual province: thus *Ionia* will appear with *Lydia*; *Lycaonia* with *Phrygia*, *Pisidia* with *Pamphylia*; and *Armenia Minor* with *Cappadocia*.

I. MYSIA, BITHYNIA, PAPHLAGONIA, PONTUS.

MYSIA.

MYSIA is adjacent to the *Propontis* on the north, and to the *Ægean sea* on the west: it is bounded by *Bithynia* on the east, and on the south by *Lydia*. We have seen that the *Mysi* owed

their origin to the *Mæsi*, natives of Thrace in the vicinity of the Ister. The name of *Helespontus* was given to the greatest part of *MYRIA*, on forming it into a province in a posterior age. It is well known that *Helles-pontus* is the channel which conducts from the *Ægean* sea to the Propontis, and now called the strait of the Dardanelles. Nothing is so much celebrated in this country as the ancient *Troas*, the kingdom of Priam. *Troja* or *Troy*, named otherwise *Ilium*, having been destroyed by the Greeks, rose again from its ashes, to take a position nearer to the sea, at the mouth of the *Scamander*, or *Xanthus*, below the junction of the *Simos*. What are commonly regarded as the ruins of *Troy*, under the name of *Eski-Stamboul*, or Old Constantinople, are the fragments of another city, which received from Lysimachus, one of the successors of Alexander, the name of *Alexandria*, to which the surname of *Troas* was also added, and under the Romans this city had considerable immunities, from the pretension of the Romans to be of Trojan origin.

BITHYNIA.

Departing from the *Rhyndacus*, we shall extend *BITHYNIA* to the river *Parthenius*; observing that there was a time when the dependencies of *Pontus*, extending to *Heraclea*, confined *BITHYNIA* within narrower bounds; and remarking withal that under the lower empire, Bithynia was no longer the name of a province; its principal part in the vicinity of the Propontis having assumed the name of *Pontica* and the part adjacent to Paphlagonia composed a separate province, called *Honorias*.

This country was named *Bebrycia*, before a people who are said to have issued from Thrace gave it the name of *BITHYNIA*. There is moreover observed a distinction between the *Thyni* and *Bithyni*, although both were reputed of Thracian origin.

PAPHLAGONIA.

PAPHLAGONIA, extends from the river *Parthenius*, which preserves the name of *Partheni*, to the river *Halys* before mentioned. It is adjacent to the *Euxine* on the north, and contiguous

on the south to *Galatia*. There is an ambiguity concerning the limits of PAPHLAGONIA and *Galatia*. *Gangra* was the metropolis of the former province under the lower empire, yet the local position of this city, and the circumstance of its having been the residence of a Galatian prince, as king Dejoratus, seem to favour the claim of *Galatia* during the ages of antiquity.

Till the time of the TROJAN WAR this country was occupied by the *Heneti*, who are pretended to have afterwards passed into ITALY, having confounded their name with that of the *Veneti*.

PONTUS.

PONTUS was dismembered from *Cappadocia*, as a separate *satrapy* under the kings of Persia, till it was erected into a kingdom about 300 years before the Christian æra. The name of *Leuco-Syri*, or White Syrians, which was given to the *Cappadocians*, extended to a people who inhabited PONTUS; and it is plainly seen that the term *Pontus* distinguished the maritime people from those who dwelt in the Mediterranean country.

This great space extending to *Colchis*, formed under the Roman empire two provinces; the one, encroaching on *Paphlagonia* on the side of *Sinope*, was distinguished by the term *Prima*, and afterwards by the name of *Heleno-Pontus*, from Helen, mother of Constantine. The other was called *Pontus Polemoniachus*, from the name of Polemon, which had been that of a race of kings; the last of which made a formal cession of his state to Nero.—We now treat of what fills the intermediate space.

II. LYDIA, PHRYGIA, GALATIA, CAPPADOCIA.

LYDIA ET IONIA.

LYDIA, including IONIA, is the first country, in proceeding thus from west to east. It is bounded by *Mysia* on the north,

Phrygia on the east, and *Caria* on the south. The name of *Mæonia* was also common to it; but, leaving equivocal distinctions, we may affirm that the *Lydi* and *Mæones* were the same nation. The borders of the sea having been occupied by IONIAN colonies, about 900 years before the Christian æra, took the name of IONIA.

Ephesus, the most illustrious city in Asia, was founded by a son of Codrus, king of Athens; was adorned with a superb temple, constructed by common contribution of the Asiatic cities; and was the residence of a Roman *proconsul*, whose jurisdiction respected a province of great extent, under the name of *Asia*. *Miletus* was included in the IONIC UNION though it be comprised within the limits of *Caria*.

PHRYGIA.

Succeeding to *Lydia*, towards the east, PHRYGIA is one of the principal countries in Asia Minor. The *Phryges* were of Thracian origin according to Strabo; and their first establishments, from the time that Gordius and Midas reigned over this nation, were towards the sources of the *Sangar*, which divided their territory from *Bithynia*, according to the report of the same author. It is to this part, although at first but of small extent, compared with its subsequent expansion, that the name of GREATER PHRYGIA is given by distinction from a PHRYGIA MINOR, which encroached on *Mysia* towards the Hellespont, and was thus denominated from *Phrygians* who occupied this country after the destruction of *Troy*. The testimony of Strabo is explicit; and if the *Trojans* are called *Phrygians* by Virgil, they became so by usurpation; and that accidental event will not justify us in obliterating the distinction between *Mysia* and PHRYGIA, as provinces. But by a dismemberment which the kingdom of *Bithynia* suffered on the part of the Romans, and to the advantage of the kings of Pergamus, this part of the territory, which was Phrygian, assumed under these kings the name of *Epictetus*, or PHRYGIA by acquisition. The territory which PHRYGIA possessed towards the south, and contiguous

to *Pisidia* and *Lycia*, appears to have been called *Paroreias*; denoting it in the Greek to be in the vicinity of mountains.

In the subdivisions of provinces that took place in the time of Constantine, we here distinguish THREE; one was called *Phrygia-Pacatiana*, another *Phrygia-Salutaris*, and that part of the country called *Lycaonia* formed a third of the same name.

GALATIA.

GALATIA is adjacent on the north to *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia*. The *Sangar* and the *Halys* traverse the contiguous extremities of these provinces. We see in history, that about 270 years before the Christian æra, a handful of GAULS detached under Lomnori^{us} and Lutarius, from a great emigration led by Brennus against Rome, passed into Asia by crossing the Hellespont. After having laid under contribution all the country on this side mount *Taurus*, these GAULS cantoned themselves in a part of *Phrygia*, extending to the confines of *Cappadocia*. And, as there had been previous establishments formed by the GREEKS, with whom the strangers had mingled, the conquered country obtained the name also of GALLO-GRÆCIA. However, they had so well preserved the distinction, that their language appeared to St. Jerome, about 600 years after their migration, the same as that spoken at his time in *Treves*. This nation was composed of THREE people: the *Tolisto-boii*, confining on *Phrygia*, called *Epictetus*; the *Trocmi*, on the side of *Cappadocia*; and the *Tectosages*, occupying the intermediate territory. Among many cotemporary princes, called *Tetrarchs*, who ruled in GALATIA, Dejotarus, favoured by Pompey, and not less so by Cæsar, usurped the government of the whole, and assumed the title of king. But a kingdom that Amyntas, a creature of Antony, possessed, and which beyond GALATIA, extended in *Lycaonia* and *Pisidia*, was reunited to the empire by Augustus, after the battle of *Actium*.

As to the occurrences of later times, GALATIA was not divided into two provinces till the reign of Theodosius; the one distinguished as *Galatia Prima*, the other as *Galatia Secunda*, surnamed *Salutaris*.

CAPPADOCIA.

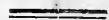
Separated from *Pontus* by a chain of mountains, CAPPADOCIA extends southward to Mount *Taurus*. We have seen that *Pontus* was only distinguished from CAPPADOCIA by its having been detached from it; that the nation was fundamentally the same in one part as the other, and reputed of Syrian race; the CAPPADOCIANS being generally called *Leuco-Syri* or White Syrians. But that which was properly CAPPADOCIA, was called CAPPADOCIA *Magna*, or *Major*.

This country was a kingdom of the Persian empire; and, at the extinction of the royal race, the Cappadocians, to whom liberty was offered by the Romans, preferred being governed by kings. It has been said of the king of CAPPADOCIA, that, though poor in *money*, he was rich in *slaves*; alluding to the condition of the peasantry in his allodial demesnes, which was that of the most miserable vassalage.

Under *Tiberius*, this kingdom was reunited to the empire; but it did not extend, as a separate domain, to the *Euphrates*. An union with the *Armenian* nation caused the part adjacent to the river to assume the name of *Armenia Minor*, but in a manner indeterminate, and much more contracted at first than in posterior times, when, by the division of CAPPADOCIA into five provinces the name of *Armenia* was extended to two of them, distinguished by *Prima* and *Secunda*, as were the three *Cappadocias* by *Prima*, *Secunda*, and *Tertia*.

These countries, which remain to be inspected, make the southern and maritime circuit.

III. CARIA, LYCIA, PAMPHYLIA, CILICIA.



CARIA.

CARIA, which is adjacent to the sea on the southern and western sides, cannot be more distinctly separated from *Lydia* than by the course of the river *Meander*,

The CARES and their language were esteemed barbarous by the Greeks, who made establishments among them. They had inhabited isles of the Ægean sea, and had extended even to the coast of *Lydia*, before the arrival of the *Ionian* colonies. The *Leleges*, obliged about the time of the Trojan war to quit a maritime canton of *Troas*, retired into CARIA, where they possessed many cities. And this is all that can be said concerning the more remote antiquity in *Caria*. *Aphrodisias* had the rank of metropolis, in the province of *Caria*.

LYCIA.

LYCIA, contained between two gulfs, is encompassed by the sea on three sides. Mountains which extend their branches in various directions through the country, cover it on the other.

It is recorded of the *Lycii*, that having ports favourable for navigation, they had preferred the establishment of a good administration to the example of their neighbours of *Pamphylia* and *Cilicia*, who were addicted to piracy. *Myra* held the dignity of metropolis in the province of *Lycia*, and retains its name and site.

PAMPHYLIA ET PISIDIA.

We thus comprise, under the same title, two countries, between which it would be difficult to determine the limits with precision. But what distinguishes them in a general manner is, that *Pamphylia* borders the sea while *Pisidia* occupies the interior country.

Besides the province of *Pisidia* PAMPHYLIA was divided into a *Pamphylia Prima*, and *Pamphylia Secunda*.

CILICIA.

Overlooked by the ridge of *Taurus* on the northern side, CILICIA borders the sea southward, to the limits of *Syria*.

The **CILICES** are first mentioned at a time when the weakness of the kings of *Syria*, and the divisions in their house, permitted this nation to exercise piracy with impunity; a practice which could not but be agreeable to the Ptolemies, enemies to the Seleucides, and which was not at first an object directly interesting to the Romans. But the predatory power, which extended to the maritime places as well as on the seas, having grown to such a height as to brave the Romans on the shores of Italy, Servilius Isauricus was sent to destroy the *Pirates*. He, however, did but begin the work, which Pompey finished by a naval victory under *Coracesium*.

On the division of **CILICIA** into two provinces, under the younger Theodosius, *Anazarbus* or *Cæsarea*, was elevated to the rank of metropolis in the *second Cilicia*; *Tarsus* preserving that dignity in the *first Cilicia*.



II. COLCHIS, IBERIA, ALBANIA, AND ARMENIA.*

<i>Ancient.</i>			<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Cantons and Inhabitants.</i>			<i>Countries.</i>
COL- CHIS. IBE- RIA. ALBA- ARMENIA.	1. Lazica, Moschia— Colchi vel Lazi, Abasci, et Suani,	1. }	} GEORGIA.
	2. Moschia—Moschi, Scythæ, Sabiri vel Hunni,	2. }	
	3. Moschia—Moschi, Le- gæ vel Scythæ,	3. }	
4. Persarmenia, Phasi- ane, Taochi, Chorzene, Moxoene, Acilisene. So- phiene, Arzanene—Tzani vel Sanni,	4.	4. ARMENIA, or DIAR-BEEIR <i>by</i> <i>the Arabs.</i>	

CITIES.

1. Phasis,	1. } (Both on the Phasis, near the
2. Æa, -	2. } Black Sea).
3. Sarapana,	3. Shorabani.

* With the addition of *Major*, to distinguish it from *Armenia Minor*, belonging to Cappadocia.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
COLCHIS.	4. Cyta,*	4. Cotatis.
	5. Archæopolis,	5. Ruki.
	6. Dioscurias, vel Sebastopolis,	6. Iskuriiah.
	7. Pityus,	7. Pitchinda,
IBERIA.	8. Scanda.	8. Scanda.
	1. Harmozika,	1. (near Alkalziké).
	2. Seumara,	2. Alkalziké.
	3. Zalissa,*	3. (Unknown).
ALBANIA.	4. Phrixus,	4. Ideessa.
	1. Cabalaca,*	1. Kablas-Var.
	2. Albana,	2. Niasabad.
	3. Getara,	3. Baku.
ARMENIA.	4. Mamechia,	4. Shamaki.
	1. Arze,	1. Arze-Roum.
	2. Elegia,	2. Ilija.
	3. Gymnias,	3. Gennis.
	4. Theodosiopolis,	4. Hassan-Cala.
	5. Hispiratis,	5. Ispira.
	6. Adranutzium,	6. Ardanoudji.
	7. Abnicum,	7. Anisi.
	8. Chorsa,	8. Kars.
	9. Armavria,*	9. Armavir.
	10. Artaxata,*	10. Ardesh, (a ruin).
	11. Tibium,	11. Tevin.
	12. Valarsapat,*	12. Eksmiazin.
	13. Naxuana,	13. Naksivan.
	14. Sigua,	14. Baiazid.
	15. Daudyana,	15. Diadine.
	16. Arsamosata,	16. Simsat.
17. Arzaniorum Opidum (Thospia),	17. Erzen.	
18. Cepha,	18. Hesn-Keif.	
19. Martyropolis,	19. Miafarekin.	
20. Tigranocerta,	20. Sered.	

COLCHIS.

COLCHIS, which the *fable* of the *Golden fleece*, and the expedition of *Jason* and the *Argonauts*, have rendered famous in remote antiquity, borders the head of the *Euxine sea*: being bounded on the east by *Iberia*, and covered by *Caucasus* towards the north.

In the time of the Lower Empire this country was called *Lazica*; and the name of COLCHI, appears to have been replaced

by that of the *Lazi*, which anteriorly was only proper to a particular nation, comprised in the limits of what is now named *Guria*, on the southern bank of the *Faz*.

IBERIA.

IBERIA, holds the middle of the space that extends from the *Euxine* to the *Caspian sea*. Mountains detached from the ridge of *Caucasus*, by which it is covered towards the north, embrace it on one side towards *Colchis*, and on the other towards *Albania*; and thus interrupt the communication between the two seas.

IBERIA, was not subject to the Medes or Persians; nor could it have been well known in the west before the Roman armies under the conduct of Pompey, penetrated through *Albania*, to the *Caspian sea*; and till the affairs of *Armenia* occasioned discord with the kings of IBERIA.

ALBANIA.

ALBANIA, extends from *Iberia* eastward to the *Caspian sea*, and along its coast to the *Cyrus*, which appears to separate it from *Media Atropatena*; and its limits remount this river, to a stream, which it receives towards the frontier of *Iberia*, called *Alazon*, and which has not changed its name.

The country was divided among many nations, which Pompey found united under a king. The people inhabiting ALBANIA, less inclined to the culture of the land than those of *Iberia*, were occupied principally in the feeding of cattle.

ARMENIA.

ARMENIA, extends from the *Euphrates* eastward to the place where the *Kur* and *Aras* unite their streams, not far from their mouth. It is contiguous, on the north to *Colchis*, *Iberia*, and *Albania*, which fill all the interval between the *Euxine* and *Caspian seas*. Towards the south it is bounded by *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, and *Media*. It is a country much diversified with

mountains and plains. The *Euphrates* and *Tigris* have here their sources; and the *Arus* traverses the principal part of the country from west, to east. We have seen *ARMENIA*, not bounded by the Euphrates, but extending westward of that river, in *Cappadocia*, under the name of *ARMENIA Minor*, by distinction from the *ARMENIA Proper* or *Major*, which constitutes our present object.

The *fables* published by the Greeks concerning the origin of this nation, and the name of the country, merit not the least consideration. *ARMENIA*, appears to have been successively subjected to the great monarchies of the East: to that of the *Medes*, after the *Assyrian* domination, and then governed by *satraps*, under the kings of Persia. The *Seleucides*, reigned till the defeat of *Antiochus the Great*, by the *Romans*. The governors who commanded in *ARMENIA* then, rendered themselves independent. But this state, fluctuating between two potent empires, and alternately ruled by the *Romans* and the *Parthians*, was considered by the latter as the portion for the cadet of the house of the *Arsacides*.* It was the same under the second empire of the *Persians*; and the part confining on this empire was called *Persarmenia*.



II. SYRIA and MESOPOTAMIA. III. SYRIA and ALGEZIRA.

Countries.	Subdivisions & Inhabitants.	Roman Provinces.†
SYRIA.	Syria Propria. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Seleucis, Cœle-Syria, Comagene, Chalibonitis, Chalcidice, Cyrrhastica, Palmyrene, et Phœnice.—Syri, Phœnici et Nazarini. 	1. Syria Prima, Syria Secunda vel Salutaris, et Syria Euphratensis; Phœnicia Propria, et Phœnicia Libani.
	Pales-tina. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Judæa, Samaria, Galilæa, & Peræa.—Philistæi, vel Allophyli, 	
MESOPOTAMIA	1. Osroene, Antemusia.	2. Palæstina Prima, et Palæstina Secunda. 1. Mesopotamia.

* The kings of the Parthians were so called from *Arsaces* the first king. See PART IV.

† *Modern* subdivisions are pretermitted, for the sake of the more important items of Roman provinces. Nevertheless we observe in *SYRIA*, those of *Damascus*, *Acre*, *Tripoli*, and *Aleppo*; in *AL-GEZIRA*, those of *Diarbekir*, *Racca* and *Mosul*.

CITIES.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
SYRIA PROPRIA.	1. Alexandria Cata-Is- son,	1. Alexandretta or Scanderoon.
	2. Rhosus,	2. Rhosus.
	3. Pagra,	3. Bagras.
	4. Antiochia * Theopolis,†	4. Antakra, (a ruin).
	5. Daphne,	5. Beit-el-Ma.
	6. Seleucia,	6. Suveidia.
	7. Seluco-Belus,	7. Shagr.
	8. Apamea,*	8. Farnieh.
	9. Lysias,	9. Berzieh.
	10. Thelmenissus,	10. Sermin.
	11. Marra,	11. (Unknown).
	12. Larissa,	22. Shizar.
	13. Epiphania(Hemath),	13. Hamah.
	14. Arethusa,	14. Restan.
	15. Emesa,	15. Hems.
	16. Laodicea Libani,	16. Iouschiah.
	17. Iabruda,	17. Iabrud.
	18. Carræ,	18. Kara.
	19. Heliopolis,	19. Baalbek.
	20. Samosata,*	20. Semisat.
	21. Bargalium,	21. Bersel.
	22. Claudias,	22. Cloudieh.
	23. Pendenissus,	23. Behensi.
	24. Zengma,	24. Roum-Cala.
	25. Hierapolis * vel (Bambyce),	25. Menbigz.
	26. Batnæ,	26. Adaneh..
	27. Beræa (Chabylon),	27. Hhaleb.
	28. Cyrrhus,	28. Corus.
	29. Chalcis,	29. Old Alep.
	30. Barbalissus,*	30. Beles.
	31. Thapsacus,	31. El-Der.
	32. Palmyra,*	32. Tadmor.
	33. Laodicea ad Mare,	33. Ladikieh.
	34. Gabala,	34. Gebileh.
	35. Balnea,	35. Belnias.
	36. Marathos,	36. (No remains).
	37. Aradus,	37. Raud.
	38. Antaradus,	38. Tortosa.
	39. Tyrus,*	39. Sur (a ruin).
	40. Raphanæ,	40. Rafinch.
	41. Demetrius,	41. Akkar.
	42. Arce,	42. Arka.
	43. Simyra,	43. Sumira.
	44. Tripolis,	44. Tarabolus.
	45. Aphaca,	45. (Destroyed by Constantine).

Ancient.

Modern.

Libani.

- 46 Damascus, *
- 47. Porphyriion,
- 48. Sidon, *
- 49. Sarepla,
- 50. Palæ Tyrus, *
- 51. Abila Lysaniæ,

Palestina Ima.

- 1. Sebaste (Samaria), *
- 2. Neapolis (Sichem), *
- 3. Casarea * (Turris Stratonis),
- 4. Jesrael,
- 5. Legio,
- 6. Mageddo,
- 7. Dora,
- 8. Ptolemais (Aco),

Palestina 2da.

- 9. Aczib,
- 10. Sepphoris, *
- 11. Scythopolis* (Bethsan),
- 12. Japha,
- 13. Jotapata,
- 14. Cæsarea* Philippi (Paneas),
- 15. Asor, *
- 16. Jerusalem, * Hierosolyma, Cadytis, sive Salem; postea, Ælia Capitolina,

- 17. Gophna,
- 18. Antipatris,
- 19. Apollonius,
- 20. Jappo,
- 21. Lydda vel Diospolis,
- 22. Jamnia vel Iabne,
- 23. Ekron vel Accaron,
- 24. Gath vel Eleuthero-
polis,
- 25. Ascalon, *
- 26. Gaza, *
- 27. Raphia,
- 28. Hebron, *
- 29. Bet-lehem,
- 30. Herodium,
- 31. Emmaus vel Ni-
copols.
- 32. Hierichus,
- 33. Castra Arnonensia,
- 34. Livias,
- 35. Hesebon vel Esub,
- 36. Medaba,

- 46. Damesk.
- 47. Rumeilé.
- 48. Seide.
- 49. Sarfond.
- 50. (No remains).
- 51. Nebi-Abel.
- 1. Sebaste, a ruin.
- 2. Nabolus.
- 3. Cæsarea, (a ruin).

- 4. Esdrèlon.
- 5. Legune.
- 6. (Unknown).
- 7. Tartoura.
- 8. Acre.
- 9. Zib.
- 10. Siphori.
- 11. Baisan.

- 12. Saphet (a ruin).
- 13. (Near the latter).
- 14. Belines or Benais.
- 15. Asor (a ruin).
- 16. Beit-el-Makdés, Kad-She-if, or Iliä.

- 17. (North of Jerusalem)
- 18. (Near the following).
- 19. Arsuf, (a ruin).
- 20. Jafa (a ruin)
- 21. Lod.
- 22. Iebna.
- 23. Ekron.
- 24. (Unknown).

- 25. Ascalon (in ruins).
- 26. Gaza.
- 27. Refah.
- 28. Cabr-Ibrahim.
- 29. (Near Jerusalem).
- 30. (East of Jerusalem).
- 31. (West of Jerusalem).

- 32. Eriha.
- 33. (A Roman Fort.)
- 34. (Near the Jordan).
- 35. Hesbon.
- 36. Al-Belkaa.

PALESTINE.

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
MESOPOTAMIA.	Arabia	17. Amathus,	37. Asselt.
		18. Ramoth-Gallaad,*	38. (Near Jabok).
		19. Gaulon,	39. Adgeloun.
		40. Gadara,*	40. Kedar.
		41. Julias,	41. Tel-oui, (a ruin).
		42. Bostra,*	42. Bosra.
		43. Philadelphia, (Rabath-Ammon),*	43. Amman.
		44. Areopolis, (Rabath-Moab),*	44. El-Raba, or Maad.
		1. Edessa,*	1. Roha, or Orha.
		2. Anthemusias,*	2. Shar-Melik.
	3. Bathnæ Sarugi,	3. Seroug.	
	4. Carræ vel Charræ,	4. Haran, (a ruin).	
	5 Leontopolis,* (Calinicum),	5. Racca.	
	6. Circesium,	6. Kerkisia.	
	7. Theodosiopolis, (Resaina),	7. Ras-Ain.	
	8. Anatho,	8. Anah.	
	9. Neharda,	9. Haditha.	
	10. Pompedita,	10. Juba.	
	Mesopotamia	11. Is vel Æiopolis,	11. Hit.
		2. Birtha vel Vitra,	12. Tecrit.
13. Amida,*		13. Kara Amid.	
14. Hatra,*		14. Hatder, (a ruin).	
15. Singara,*		15. Sinjar.	
16. Labbana,*		16. Beled.	
17. Antiochia, (Nisibis),*		17. Nisbin, (a ruin).	
18. Anastatiopolis,* (Dara),		18. Dara Kardin, (a ruin).	
19. Rabdium,		19. Tur-Rabdin.	
20. Constantia (Tela),		20. Tel- Kiuran.	

SYRIA.

Among the countries of Asia, those which we proceed to describe are the most worthy to be known. The SYRIAN nation was not bounded by the limits which comprise SYRIA, but extended beyond the *Euphrates* into *Mesopotamia*; and we have also remarked, in treating of *Cappadocia*, that the people who occupied it, as far as the Euxine, were reputed of SYRIAN origin. SYRIA extends along the sea from the frontier of *Cilicia*, and comprehending *Palestine*, touches the limits of *Egypt*. *Mount Taurus* covers it towards the north; and to the course

of the *Euphrates*, on the side of the east, succeeds an indefinite canton of the desert *Arabia*; which, turning to the south, stretches into the *Arabia Petraea*.

In the dismemberment which the empire of Alexander suffered after the death of that conqueror, Seleucus Nicator having become the most powerful of princes among whom this empire was portioned, possessed the greatest division of it, extending from the *Ægean sea* to *India*. But the insurrection of the Parthians, which happened under Antiochus II. grandson of Seleucus, deprived the successors of that prince of the eastern provinces; and Antiochus III. in the war that he had with the Romans, lost that part of Asia which was situated beyond mount Taurus, with regard to SYRIA. Great divisions in the house of the Seleucides having at length enfeebled extremely this power, Tigranes, king of *Armenia*, took possession of SYRIA; and, when reduced by Pompey to confine himself within his proper limits, his conquest became a province of the Roman empire. A situation bordering upon the Parthian empire, which was the second empire of the Persians, must have made the defence of this province an object of the greatest importance.

SYRIA PROPRIA.

SYRIA PROPRIA, constituted by much the greatest part of that *diocese* (for so the great departments established before the end of the fourth century were named) called ORIENS; which also comprised *Palestine*, a district of *Mesopotamia*, the province of *Cilicia*, and the isle of *Cyprus*.

PHENICE.

Every one knows how much the PHOENICIANS distinguished themselves by navigation; from which their commerce derived its extension and aggrandizement. Confined to a *margin* of land, between the *sea* and *mountains*, they could only acquire power by the means which they employed, and which were so successfully exerted as to enable them to form establishments, not only on the shores of their own sea, but also on those of the Western ocean. The arts owed both their *birth* and their *perfection* to them. It was a PHOENICIAN who introduced into Greece the knowledge of letters, and their use; and artists

brought from *Tyre* presided over the construction of the Temple with which Solomon embellished his capital city.

By a division of primitive provinces, there appear *five* in the limits of SYRIA exclusive of *Palæstine*: *two* Syrias, *Prima*, and *Secunda* or *Salutaris*; *two* Phœnicias, one properly so called, and the other surnamed *Libani*, by the extension of the anterior limits of PHOENICE; and finally, the *Euphratensis*.

PALÆSTINA.

Under this title we comprehend the part of SYRIA extending south from the limits of *Cæle-Syria* to *Arabia Petræa*: and this space is bounded on the west by the *sea* called in the Bible the *Great sea*, and confined by *Arabia Deserta* on the eastern side.

It is agreed that the name PALÆSTINE is derived from the *Philistines*. For notwithstanding that the Hebrew people established themselves in Canaan, the Philistines maintained possession of a maritime country, which extended to the limits of Egypt. And there is reason to believe that it was the Syrians who, by a greater attachment to this people than to a nation originally foreign in the country, have given occasion to the extension of the name of Palæstine, which is found in history at the time of Herodotus, and which the Jewish writers have since adopted in the same extent. The people of Juda, transported to Babylon by Nabucodonosor, had obtained liberty from Cyrus to return to their native country; and the Jewish nation, since this return, extending themselves as well in what composed the kingdom of Israel as that of Juda, diffused the name of Judæa over the same space; and this was the name of the kingdom possessed by Herod.

This distinction is incompetent to the thorough knowledge of a country, which divides with some others, the greatest celebrity in history. A particular discussion, however, concerning the different Canaanite people established in the country before the conquest of it by Joshua, is proper to the THIRD PART of this work. What is proper further to be observed here is, that the extinction of the kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*, into which PALESTINE had been divided, destroyed all traces of those divisions of this country.

After the return of the JEWS from captivity, and during the times of the *Second Temple*, we here distinguish *four* principal countries: as *Judæa*, *Samaria*, *Galilæa*, and *Peræa*; of which the three former were on this side of the *Jordan*, whereas the latter denomination denotes the country beyond this river. We find also the name of *Judæa* applied to the greater part of the country, as do the Jewish nation also, owe their distinguishing appellation to it. But *Judæa Proper* occupied the south, *Galilæa* the north, and *Samaria* filled the intermediate space. Although all the country beyond the *Jordan* may with the same propriety be called *Peræa*, according to the signification of the term, yet this distinction is more particularly applied to that part which made the portions of *Reuben* and *Gad*, extending from the torrent of *Arnon* northward to the mount called *Galaad*, at nearly the same height with the issue of the *Jordan* from the *Tiberiad Sea*. And *Bostra* was the metropolis of a Roman province formed here under the name of *Arabia*.

But, in the enumeration of the provinces of the empire, *Palæstine* is the name for the whole country: and in the first years of the first century this name was communicated to *three* provinces; as *Palæstina Prima*, *Palæstina Secunda*, and *Palæstina Tertia*. But as this last occupied *Arabia Petræa*, we shall speak of it under that head. And we have just seen that the part beyond the *Jordan* formed a province called *Arabia*.

MESOPOTAMIA.

The name of *MESOPOTAMIA* is known to denote a country between rivers. It is also known that these rivers are the *Euphrates* and the *Tigris*, which embrace this country, in its whole length, and contract it by their approximation in the lower or southern part, which is contiguous to *Babylon*. From this situation it has acquired the name of *Al-Gezira* among the *Arabs*, who have no specific term to distinguish a peninsula from an island.

The district of *MESOPOTAMIA*, which is only separated from *Syria* by the course of the *Euphrates*, bore the name of *Osroene*, which it owed to *Osroes*, or, according to the chronicles of the country, *Orrhoes*; who profiting by the feebleness of the Seleu-

cides, caused by their divisions, acquired a principality about one hundred and twenty years before the Christian era. In the time of the unsuccessful expedition of Crassus against the Parthians, we see in this country a prince, whose name of Abgar passed successively to many others.

The Euphrates appearing to the prudence of Augustus as the boundary that nature had prescribed to the empire, the *Osroene* princes had to adjust their interests between the Roman power and that of the Parthians; and Trajan, in the conquest that he made of MESOPOTAMIA, forbore to despoil the prince Abgar. But Caracalla did not conduct himself with equal moderation. However, it cannot be decided that the *Osroene* was distinguished as a *province* of the empire before the first successors of Constantine, of which, after encroaching upon Armenia, *Amida* was made the capital.



<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>
IV. ARABIA.		IV. ARABIA.*
<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Districts & Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>
ARABIA PETRÆA.	{ 1. Idumæa vel Ge- balene, Madiana—Na- bathæi, Madianites,	1. ARABIA PETRÆA.
ARABIA FELIX.	{ 2. Minæa, &c.—Tha- mydeni vel Thamuditæ, Oaditæ, Maadeni, Gas- andi, Sabæi, Homerita, et Minæi,	2. ARABIA FELIX OF IEMEN <i>by the Arabs.</i>
ARABIA DESERTA.	{ 3. Ararena. &c.— Scenitæ, Saraceni, Ma- cæ, Ichthyophagi, et Hagareni,	3. ARABIA DESERTA.

CITIES.

ARABIA	{ 1. Zoara vel Segor,	1. Zoar.
	2. Ælana vel Ailath,	2. Ailah, (a ruin).
	3. Berenice, (Asion- gaber),	3. Minet Iddahab.
	4. Phara,	4. Deir-Faran, (a ruin).

* The cause of our finding the modern denominations under this head nearly the same with the ancient is, that this country has never been invaded in such a manner as to make any great change in the population, as some others have been.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
PETRÆA.	} 5. Phœnicon, } 6. Petra,* } 7. Madian, } 8. Phœnicum Oppid.	5. Tor.
		6. Krac.
		7. Megar-el-Shuaih.
		8. Calaat-el-Moilah.
ARABIA FELIX.	1. Thema,	1. Tima.
	2. Albus Pagus,	2. Hawr.
	3. Charmotas,	3. Al-Sharm.
	4. Jambia,	4. Jamba.
	5. Iatrippa,	5. Iatreb or Medina.
	6. Maco-raba,	6. Mecca.
	7. Badeo Regia,	7. Badea.
	8. Sabet,	8. Zebid.
	9. Musa,	9. Moseh.
	10. Ocelis,	10. Ghela.
	11. Sabatha,*	11. Sanaa.
	12. Carana,*	12. Almakarana.
	13. Saphar,	13. Dafar.
	14. Tamala,	14. Al-Demlou.
	15. Mariaba,*	15. Mareb.
	16. Anagrana,	16. Nageran or Nagran.
	17. Arabia Felix Emporium,*	17. Aden.
	18. Cana Emporium,*	18. Cana-Camin.
ARABIA DE-SERTIA.	1. Moscha Portus,	1. Mascat.
	2. Omanum* Emporium,	2. Oman.
	3. Vodona,*	3. Vadana.
	4. Gerra,	4. El-Katif.
	5. Alata,	5. Ahsa.
	6. Cariatha,	6. Cariatain.

ARABIA.

We proceed to survey a vast country, which extends from the *Euphrates* on the north, to the *Erythrean sea* on the south; having for its western limits the *Arabic Gulf*, commonly called the Red Sea; and on the east the *Persian Gulf*, which as well as the precedent, is an inlet of the *Erythrean* or *Arabian sea*. From its situation, encompassed by water on three sides, it is called in the language of the people who inhabit it, *Gezirat-el-Arab*, the island or PENINSULA of ARABIA.

There are distinguished *two races* in *Arabia*, as well by lineage as by modes of life. The first and more ancient are reputed to owe their origin to Jactan, or Kahtan, son of Eber, are called *pure Arabs*, inhabit cities, and have been governed by

kings. A posterior generation of *Mostarabes*, or *mixed Arabs*, who are not stationary, or occupied by agriculture, but erratic and pastoral, recognise for their author, Ismael, the son of Abraham.

It has been remarked, that none of the great Asiatic powers have subjugated a nation whose liberty seems defended by the nature of their country, destitute of water, and for the most part uncultivated; and an expedition undertaken there by Augustus, had nearly occasioned the destruction of a Roman army, without any advantage resulting from it. It is sufficiently known that this continent is divided into *three regions* distinguished from each other by the several epithets of *Petræa*, the *Happy*, and the *Desert Arabia*.

ARABIA PETRÆA.

ARABIA PETRÆA, from the confines of *Judea*, extends towards the south to the *Arabic Gulf*; which embraces it by two smaller gulfs that terminate the greater, under the names of *Heroopolites* on the west, and *Ælanites* on the east. The limits of *Egypt* also terminate it towards the west.

The part of this country confining on *Judea* is particularly distinguished under the name of *Idumæa*, formed from that of *Edom*, which was given to Esau, the son of Jacob. And the posterity of this patriarch was in possession of a part of ARABIA PETRÆA, when the people of Israel, (respecting the limits of a nation sprung from a common ancestor) made a great circuit through the desert, turned south to the *Ælanitic* gulf, and then remounting northward, entered by the country of *Moab*. But the posterity of Ismael, who derived their name from *Nabajoth*, his eldest son, becoming very numerous, the name of *Nabathæi* prevailed in ARABIA PETRÆA; which in the time of Augustus was governed by a king seated at *Petra*, whence the country drew its name. Having been conquered by Trajan, it was joined to Palestine; and afterwards formed a particular province called the *Third Palestine*, and otherwise *Salutaris*, of which the metropolis was the ancient residence of its kings.

ARABIA FELIX.

The southern part of Arabia, which, bounded on the east by the *Arabic Gulf*, and on the south by the *Erythrean sea*, is that which particularly merits the appellation of HAPPY. The name of Iemen, whereby it is actually known, is a term in the Arabic, as in many other oriental languages, to express the right; and turning towards the rising sun, according to the aspect affected by the Asiatics, such will be the relative position of a southern country. It may be added that in this term of Iemen is also comprised an idea of felicity. Among the several people included in this country, and specially reputed *Jectanides*, or children of Jectan, the *Sabæi* are the most distinguished, and sometimes comprise others under their name.

ARABIA DESERTA.

It must be remarked that what appertains to the ARABIA DESERTA of Ptolemy, appears restrained to the country contiguous to *Syria* and *Babylon*, and has relation to that which is now called Dahna, or the Desert plain.

To the region of Incense succeeds a country named Mahrah, whose aspect is sufficiently deformed by nature to merit the distinction of the STERILE ARABIA: for, between the country of Oman, and the environs of Mecca, a continued desert, extending across the continent, furnishes no particular objects in geography; antiquity appearing even to be unacquainted with the country in this part. But adhering to the coast, we find it somewhat otherwise; and, knowing only as ARABIA DESERTA, what extends on the south side of the *Euphrates* between *Syria* and *Babylon*, the writers of antiquity have comprised this shore of the Persian gulf in *Arabia Felix*. Truly some places are recognized on it, that do not disgrace this distinction. We should not omit to remark that among the tribes of this region of Arabia, the *Saraceni* attract attention as the original of a celebrated empire, the *Saracen*.

V. ASSYRIA ET BABYLONIA.

<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Kingdoms.</i>	<i>Cantons & Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>
ASSYRIA BABY- LONIA	1. Aturia, Adiabene, Corduene, Apollonia, &c.—Carduchi vel Gordyæ, et Garamæi,	1. Kurdistan.
	2. Chaldæa, Ancobarit- tis, et Sitacene—Or- cheni, &c.	2. Irak Arabi.

CITIES.

ASSYRIA	1. Aloni,	1. Ghilon.
	2. Nineveh,*	2. Nino, (a ruin).
	3. Arabela,	3. Erbil.
	4. Gaugamela,	4. (Near the latter).
	5. Corcura,	5. Kerkouk.
	6. Siazuros,	6. Sherzour.
	7. Carcha,	7. Kark (Old Bagdad).
	8. Sumere,	8. Samera.
	9. Dura,	9. Dour.
	10. Opis vel Antiochia,	10. (On the Tigris).
	11. Artemita (Dastagerda),*	11. Dascara-el-Melik.
	12. Apollonia,	12. Shereban.
	13. Albana,	13. Holuan.
BABYLONIA	1. Sippora vel Narraga,	1. (Unknown).
	2. Sitace,	2. Karkuf (a ruin).
	3. Irenopolis,	3. Bagdad or Bagdat.
	4. } Seleucia* et	4. } Al-Modain, or the
	5. } Ctesiphon,*	5. } two Cities.
	6. Babylon,*	6. Babil (a ruin).
	7. Vologesia,	7. (Near Babylon).
	8. Alexandria vel Hira,*	8. Meschel-Ali.
	9. Borsippa vel Barsita,	9. Semevat or Celestial.
	10. Sura,	10. Sura.
	11. Apamea,	11. Korna.
	12. Aracca.	12. Wasit.
	13. Diridotis vel Teredon,	13. (At the mouth of the Euphrates).
	14. Orchoê,	14. (Near the latter).

ASSYRIA.

Separated from Mesopotamia by the *Tigris*, ASSYRIA extends on the eastern bank of this river from the limits of *Armenia* towards the north, to those of *Babylon* in the south. A chain of

mountains, whose name was *Zagros*, called now by the Turks *Tag-Aiagha*, separates it toward the east from *Media*.

It is thought to owe its name to Asshur, the son of Shem; and what its name has in common with that of Syria, caused it to be sometimes transferred to the Syrian nation, whose origin refers to Aram, also descended from Shem. It was sometimes called *Aturia*, although this name was proper only to a particular canton of the country in the environs of Nineveh. There is also mention of the name of *Adiabene*, as having supplanted that of Assyria, notwithstanding it was distinguished as belonging only to a particular country which Assyria comprehended.

We know that from the remotest antiquity, the ASSYRIAN monarchy extended over a great part of Asia, till the fall of its EMPIRE about seven hundred years before the Christian æra. But although this power appears to have been destroyed by the *Medes* while *Babylon* formed at the same time a separate kingdom, many kings mentioned in the Scriptures evince a second dynasty in ASSYRIA.

BABYLONIA.

From the limits which it has appeared expedient to give to *Mesopotamia* and *Assyria*, BABYLONIA extends both on the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* to the *Persian Gulf*, by which it is terminated towards the south; confining with *Arabia Deserta* on the west, and with *Susiana* on the east. The name of *Chaldea*, which is more precisely appropriated to the part nearest to the Gulf, is sometimes employed as a designation of the entire country. And the greatest part of it being comprehended between the rivers, has given occasion to extend to it erroneously, the name of *Mesopotamia*.

We shall see in PART III. of this work that the country now under consideration was the theatre of the earliest and most wonderful transactions of Sacred History, whereof those of *Paradise* stand conspicuous.

VI. MEDIA, PERSIA, CARMANIA, ET GEDROSIA.

<i>Ancient.</i>		<i>Modern.</i>	
<i>Countries. Cantons, &c. Inhabitants.</i>		<i>Persian provinces.</i>	
MEDIA.	1. Atropatena, Matiana, vel Mantinea, Choara, Comisene, &c.—Amardi vel Mardi, et Tapuri.	1. Irak-Ajami, and Aderbigian.	} PERSIA.
PERSIA.	2. Persia Propria, Susiana.—Elymæi, Cusii vel Cissii, Cossæi, Uxii, et Parætaceni.	2. Khozistan, Ketzardara, Ispahan, Farsistan, &c.	
CARMANIA.	3. Madomarstice, et Carmania Deserta.	3. Laristan.	
GEDROSIA.	4. Sangada.—Ichthyophagi, Oritæ, et Arabitæ.	4. Mekran.	

CITIES.

MEDIA.	1. Gaza,* vel Gazaca, 2. Morunda, 3. Thebarmai, 4. Ecbatana,* 5. Congobar, 6. Rages, vel Ragæ, 7. Tabas, 8. Choana, 9. Zadra-carta, 10. Cyropolis, 11. Semina, 12. Hecaton-pylos,	1. Ebriz, or Ganzak. 2. Marand. 3. Urmiah. 4. Hamedan. 5. Kenghever. 6. Rei. 7. Saua, (a ruin). 8. Komm. 9. Sari. 10. Kurab. 11. Semian, 12. Demegan.
PERSIA.	1. Susa,* 2. Persepolis,* 3. Pasargadæ,* 4. Aspadana, 5. Ecbatana, 6. Isatichæ, 7. Taoce,*	1. Tuster or Suster. 2. Estakar, (a ruin). 3. Pasa Kuri. 4. Ispahan. 5. Gnerden. 6. Jezd. 7. Taug.
CARMANIA.	1. Harmoziā, 2. Carmania,*	1. Gomron or Gambron. 2. Kerman, or Sirjan.
GEDROSIA.	1. Tisa, 2. Pura,* 3. Chodda, 4. Rambacia,	1. Tiiz. 2. Purg, or Foreg. 3. Kidje. 4. Ermañil.

MEDIA

Is separated on the north from *Armenia* by the *Araxes*, and then bounded by the southern shore of the *Caspian Sea*. *Persia* and *Susiana*, are the countries contiguous to it on the south, *Assyria* on the west, and *Aria* on the east. The name of *Irak*, with the surname of *Ajami*, that is to say, *Persian Irak*, to distinguish it from the *Irak Arabia*, which is *Babylonia*, extends at present over a great part of ancient *Media*; and that part which is contiguous to *Armenia*, is now called *Aderbigian*, from the Persian term, *Ader* signifying fire.

We know that there was a time when the *MEDES*, having shaken off the *Assyrian* yoke, ruled over that part of *Asia* which extended towards the west as far as the river *Halys*: but we know very little of the commencement of their monarchy.

PERSIA.

PERSIS, or *PERSIA Proper*, extends from the frontier of *Media*, on the north, southward to the gulf which from it is named *Sinus Persicus*. It is separated from *Babylonia* by *Susiana*, and bounded on the east by *Carmania*.

SUSIANA, whose name is now *Khozistan*, participates the situation of *PERSIA*, as being contained within the limits of *Media* and the *Persian Gulf*. It confines with *Babylon* in the neighbourhood of the *Tigris*; and the river *Oroates*, called *Tab*, in modern geography, separates it from *Persia Proper* on the borders of the *Gulf*.

Elam, son of *Shem*, is the parent of the *Persian* nation, according to the holy text. It remained in obscurity till the time of *Cyrus*, who extended his dominion over the most considerable part of *Asia* that was known, from the river *Indus* to the *Ægean Sea*; subjecting to the patrimony of his ancestor as well the kingdom of *Babylon*, as whatever the domination of the *Medes* had comprehended westward of the river *Halys*; and annexing to it also the kingdom of *Lydia* beyond that river.

This empire, to which Cambyses, son of Cyrus, added *Egypt*, subsisted not more than two ages, when it was conquered by Alexander; after whose death the eastern provinces fell to the lot of Seleucus Nicator; and his successors in *Syria* lost these provinces to the PARTHIANS. But under the dominion of these last, PERSIA had its own kings; and in an enumeration which we have of the provinces of their empire, neither Persis, nor the adjacent countries of Susiana and Carmania, are found comprised. The *Persian* princes were nevertheless in a state of dependence till the third century. A *Persian* who took the name of Artaxerxes, shook off the yoke of the PARTHIANS, and transferred their power to the PERSIANS, who enjoyed it about four hundred years, till the invasion of the Arabs under the first Khalifs, successors of Mahomet.

The ancient renown of PERSIA, which the *second* dynasty renewed, has maintained the name of this empire in a large sense, as a general term in geography, applied to all that country which, from the limits of the Turkish domination, extends eastward to Hindoostan.

CARMANIA.

CARMANIA succeeding *Persia*, towards the east, preserved in its extent the same parallels of latitude. Ptolemy, encroaching on *Gedrosia*, exaggerates the dimensions of CARMANIA, far beyond the limits assigned to it in the relation of Nearcus; who, coasting along these countries, fixes as a term of division, a promontory named *Carpella*, which is indubitably Cape Jask; and recognizing moreover for the first place in CARMANIA, coming from the mouths of the Indus, that which, under the name of *Badis*, he indicates as adjacent. The objects that antiquity offers to observation in CARMANIA, are for the most part limited to the sea-coast.

GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA, from the limits of *Carmania*, extends to *India*, and from the shore of the *gulf* stretches inland to *Arachosia*, in *Aria*. This country is now called Mekran.

What an army of ALEXANDER suffered here, returning from *India*, affords a most disadvantageous idea of this country: and it appears that the same distresses, from want of provisions and water, and from columns of moving sand, had long before proved the destruction of the armies of SEMIRAMIS and CYRUS.



Ancient.

VII. ARIANA.

Countries & Inhabitants.

- | | | |
|------------|---|---|
| ARIA. | { | 1. Anabon, Sacagtiana, |
| | | Arachosia, Paropamisus, &c. |
| | | —Arii, Zarangæi, vel Drangæ, Ariaspæ, &c. |
| HYRCANA. | { | 2. Astabena, Apavaretica, |
| | | Parthiene vel Parthia, |
| | | Margiana.—Dahæ, Barcanni, &c. |
| BACTRIANA. | { | 3. Guria.—Tochari, |
| | | |
| SOGDIANA. | { | 4. Naura.—Chorasmii, |
| | | |

Modern.

VII. USBEC TARTARY, and part of PERSIA.

Countries.

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | { | Khorasan; being part of present Persia. |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | { | USBEC TARTARY. |
| 4. | | |

CITIES.

- | | | | |
|----------|---|----------------------------|----------------------|
| ARIA. | { | 1. Aria* vel Artacoana, | 1. Herat? |
| | | 2. Susia, | 2. Zeuzan. |
| | | 3. Bitaxa, | 3. Badkis. |
| | | 4. Sariga, | 4. Seraks. |
| | | 5. Prophthasia,* | 5. Zarang. |
| | | 6. Zaris, | 6. Ctesias. |
| | | 7. Abeste, | 7. Arachosia. |
| | | 8. Phra vel Para, | 8. Ferah. |
| | | 9. Alexandria, | 9. Scandarie. |
| HYRCANA. | { | 1. Zadracarta,* | 1. Sau. |
| | | 2. Syringis* vel Hyrcania, | 2. Jorjan or Corcan. |
| | | 3. Asaac, | 3. Zaûeh. |
| | | 4. Parthaunisa* vel Nisæa, | 4. Nesa. |
| | | 5. Antiochia, | 5. Marw-Shahi-gian. |
| | | 6. Mauraca, | 6. Marw-errund. |

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
BACTRIANA.	1. Bactra* vel Zariaspa,	1. Balk.
	2. Drapsaca vel Drapsa,	2. Bamian.
	3. Aornos,	3. Talekan.
SOGDIANA.	1. Maracanda,	1. Sarmakand.
	2. Oxiana,	2. Termed.
	3. Alexandria Oxiana,	3. Sali-Serai.
	4. Nautaca,	4. Nekshab.
	5. Gabæ,	5. Kaños.
	6. Cyreschata,	6. Cogend.
	7. Gorgo,*	7. Corcang.

ARIANA.

ARIA. The name of *Aria* is properly that of a particular province; and it is by extension of its limits, to comprehend several adjacent cantons, that **ARIANA** appears a name distinguished from *Aria*, in antiquity. This extension is carried by Strabo as far as the mouths of the *Indus*; and its limits described in such a manner as to embrace the frontier of *Carmania* as far as *Gedrosia*. But, *without* descending thus to the sea, it may be said that the country which represents the ancient **ARIA**, is that which the Persians call Khorasan, because of its relative situation towards the rising sun: and the name of *Choro-Mithrena*, in which is recognized that of Mithra, the deity of the sun according to the ancient Persians, would correspond with the situation of the same country, if Ptolemy did apply it to a district of Media less remote than Khorasan.

HYRCANIA. The limits of **HYRCANIA** are not easily determined. To assume as a term, the mouth of a river named *Sideris*, where the sea commonly called Caspian, takes, according to Pliny, the name of *Mare Hyrcanum*, is to circumscribe it within the angle which this sea forms between the east and the south; though it appears properly prolonged on the southern coast of the Caspian sea.

A canton of this country called *Parthiene* or *Parthia*, formed the rudiments of the Parthian empire, once so illustrious; extending its name to the surrounding country, and is that part of Media situated beyond the Caspian sea.

BACTRIANA—extends along the southern banks of the *Oxus*, which separates it from *Sogdiana*. The mountains which are a continuation of the *Paropamisus*, covering the north of India, bound *Bactriana* towards the south.

This country is said to be of such high antiquity as to have been conquered by Ninus. It was subjected to the *Persians* since the time of Cyrus; but never conquered by the *Parthians*. At the time of the Parthian insurrection against the Syrian kings, the Greeks, who under these kings governed the remote provinces, rendered themselves independent in **BACTRIANA**; and became so powerful by new conquests, that the country to the mouths of the Indus, and much beyond the limits of Alexander's conquests, was subjected to them.

SOGDIANA—extends along the right or northern side of the river *Oxus*, or in the oriental geography, Gihon, whose course divides two great regions, Iran and Touran; the one embracing the Persian provinces in general, the other extending over the countries of ancient *Scythia*. The country called by us **Trans-Oxiane** corresponds with that which the orientals also express by the name of *Mauernnahr*, or beyond the river. The name of **SOGDIANA** subsists in that of *al Sogd*, proper to a valley which, for its exuberant fertility, is one of the four cantons distinguished by the name *Fordous*, or *Paradise*. Under the second empire of the Persians we find the country about the mouth of the *Oxus* occupied by a Scythian nation, called *Euthalites* by the Greeks of the Lower Empire.

<i>Ancient.</i>			<i>Modern.</i>
VIII. SCYTHIA ASIATICA.			VIII. PART OF TARTARY & TIBET.
<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>		<i>Country.</i>
SCYTHIA <i>infra</i> & <i>extra</i> IMAUM.	{ 1. Massagetæ, Getæ, vel Sacæ, Comedæ, Abii, Arimaspi, Griphi, Argippæi, &c,	1. } * } 2. }	} Part of Tartary and Tibet.
SERICA.	{ 2. Seres, Ithaguri, Issedones,	2. }	

CITIES.

SCYTHIA <i>infra</i> & <i>extra</i> IMAUM.	{ 1. Turris Lapidea, 2. Auxacia,* 3. Issedon Scythiæ, 4. Chatæ,	1. Aatas. 2. Acsou. 3. Hara-Shar. 4. Kotan.
SERICA.	{ 1. Issedon Sericæ, 2. Asmiræa,* 3. Drosache, 4. Sera Metropolis,*	1. Lop. 2. Hami. 3. Cas-Nor. 4. Kan-tcheou.

SCYTHIA ASIATICA.

This country, exclusive of *Serica*, was divided by Ptolemy, into SCYTHIA *intra* IMAUM, and SCYTHIA *extra* IMAUM. The mountain of *Imaus* is connected with *Paropamisus* by the chain which covers the north of India.

According to the knowledge that the ancients had of this SCYTHIA, (another called PARENTAL SCYTHIA of antiquity having occupied the neighbourhood of the *Palus Mæotis*), it was but a small part of that which common usage comprehends under the general name of Tartary. And this name of Tartary is of recent date, that of Tatar (as it should be) only appearing towards the close of the twelfth century; and even limited to a single horde or tribe, whose submission to that of the Moguls commanded by Zenghiz Khan, was the first achievement of this conqueror; an event that did not hinder the name of the vanquished people from prevailing over the other to such an amount, as to become a general indication for almost half the continent of Asia. Those Scythians who subverted the Median empire in Upper Asia, which they retained only twenty-

eight years, were European Scythians, from the neighbourhood of the Palus Mæotis just mentioned. Their enterprise gave rise to the pretence of Darius, son of Hystaspes, to carry the war beyond the *Ister* or Danube, into the country whither they had returned.

SERICA—which remains to be spoken of, appears to be a continuation of the same country with *Scythia*, without a separation marked by any local circumstance. The name of the people of SERES, is cited in many writers in antiquity; but it is to Ptolemy alone that we owe any detail of this country, as well as of the anterior part of *Scythia*.

Among all the regions which the geography of Ptolemy comprehends, it is not without some surprise that we remark SERICA to be the most correctly treated, although one of the objects the most remote in it. But this country was on the route by which a great trade was maintained with the frontier of *China*; and he might have gained information of its chorography by the same way.



Ancient.

IX. INDIA.

Countries.	Cantons & Inhabitants.
GANGEM INDIA ultra GANGEM INDIA ultra GANGEM SINE	1. Suastere, Prosiane, Patalene, Indo-Scythia, Syrastene et Dachanabades.—Aspii, Guræi, Assacene, Ser-Indi, Malli, Oxydracæ, Prassii, Brachmani, Antichthones, &c.
	2. Besyngitis, Aurea Chersonesus, &c.
	3. Sines vel Singi,

Modern.

IX. INDIA.

Countries.
1. The WESTERN PENINSULA OF HINDOOSTAN.
2. } The EASTERN PENINSULA
3. }

CITIES.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
INDIA infra GANGEM.	1. Alexandria,	1. Kandahar,
	2. Peucela,	2. Pocuaj,
	3. Taxila,*	3. Attock.
	4. Aornos.	4. Renas?
	5. Caspira,*	5. Kashmir.
	6. Nysa,	6. Nagar.
	7. Bucephala,	7. } (Near Lahora).
	8. Nicoea,	8. }
	9. Lahora,	9. Lahaur.
	10. Sangala,	10. (no remains).
	11. Serinda,	11. Serhend.
	12. Sogdi,*	12. Bukor.
	13. Minagara,*	13. Al-Mansor.
	14. Xylenopolis,	14. Laheri?
	15. Palibothra,*	15. Alhabad.
	16. Agara,	16. Aagra.
	17. Methora,	17. Matura.
	18. Sambalaca,	18. Sanbal.
	19. Scandrabatis,*	19. Scanderbad.
	20. Gange-Regia,	20. Raji-Mohol.
	21. Gagasmira,	21. Asmer.
	22. Baleocuri*-Regia,	22. Amedabad.
	23. Ozene,*	23. Ugen.
	24. Mandiadeni,	24. Mandou.
	25. Barygaza,	25. Berug.
	26. Muziris,	26. Vizindruk.
	27. Sippara,	27. Sefareh.
	28. Carura,*	28. Kauri.
	29. Cottiana,*	29. Aiccotta.
	30. Colchi,	30. Kilkat.
	31. Modura,*	31. Maduré.
	32. Nigama,	32. Negapatnam.
	33. Arcati,*	33. Arcot.
INDIA ultra GAN- SINÆ.	1. Sada.	1. Sedoa.
	2. Berabonna,	2. Barabon.
	3. Mareara,*	3. Mero.
	4. Zeba,	4. Batu-Saber.
	5. Thagora,	5. Tingoran.
	6. Perimula.	6. Perac.
	7. Argentea,*	7. Ashem.
	1. Thynæ, vel Sinæ,*	1. Loukin.

INDIA.

INDIA is the most extensive part of ancient Asia, as it is one of the most celebrated. Sciences and polity are found among the INDIANS from the earliest time in which the country was known. The enterprises of Cyrus, and of Darius, son of Hystaspes, on INDIA, preceded by an expedition of Semiramis, and by that attributed to Dionysius or Bacchus, have afforded to the west no particular knowledge of this country. Nor did Europe acquire any geographical acquaintance with INDIA till the invasion of it by Alexander. It was under Seleucus Nicator, who, in the dismemberment of the empire of this conqueror, saw all the *East* under his domination, that this continent was explored to the *Ganges*, and the bounds which the sea prescribed to it on the south ascertained by navigators. But navigation and commerce, more favourable still than war to the extension of the limits of geography (as we have seen exemplified in ages posterior to those of antiquity), had carried these limits beyond the *Ganges* as far as the country of *Sinæ*; and what Strabo, and Pliny, have left us ignorant of in this extremity of the world known to the ancients, is an advancement due to Ptolemy. And whatever be the defects of his geography, the application of modern notices to the objects which he presents, will be sufficient to fix them in the positions which severally belong to them.

In INDIA there are two great rivers, the *Indus* and the *Ganges*. The course of this last makes a partition of the country into *two* regions, *India intra Gangem*, and *India ultra*, or, India within, and India without the *Ganges*. It would appear that INDIA received its name from the former river, which traverses from north to south all that part of it bordering on the anterior countries. But it must be remarked that, in the country itself, this river is called *Sind*, from an appellative denoting a river common in every age; and the name of *Sindus*, or *Sinthus*, is also applied in antiquity to the *Indus*.

SINÆ. India beyond the *Ganges* is terminated at the head of the *Magnus Sinus*, or the gulf of *Siam*, which separates it from the country of the SINÆ. It is evident in modern geography, that these limits are the same that separate *Siam* from *Camboja*.

We know that this country, and Cochin-China, which is contiguous, occupy a great tract of land, which the sea envelopes on *three* sides, from the east to the west, by the south. The exterior limits of the further India were the barriers of the world, when Ptolemy passed them, and described a remoter country, called *SINÆ*, till then unknown by name.

THIRD SERIES.

AFRICA.

Ancient.

Modern.

I. ÆGYPTUS.

I. EGYPT or MISSIR.

Roman Provinces.

Turkish Provinces.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| ÆGYPTUS
INFERIOR. | } | 1. EGYPTUS PROPRIA; |
| | | 2. AUGUSTAMNICA ;
<i>postea</i> Agustamnica
Prima, et Secunda. |
| HEPTANO-
MIS. | } | 1. HEPTANOMIS; <i>pos-
tea</i> Arcadia, |
| ÆGYPTUS
SUPERIOR
vel
THEBAIS. | | 1. THEBAIS; <i>postea</i>
Thebais Anterior,
et Thebias Supe-
rior, |

- | | | |
|------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. } | } | BAHIRE, including the Delta. |
| | | SHARKIE. |
| 1. | | VOSTANI. |
| 1. | | SAID, or UPPER EGYPT. |

CITIES.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| ÆGYPTUS PROPRIA
ÆGYPTUS INFERIOR | { | 1. Plinthine, | 1. (West of Alexandria). |
| | | 2. Taposiris, | 2. Abousir. |
| | | 3. Alexandria, *(Rhacotis), | 3. Alexandria, or Escanderia. |
| | | 4. Nicopolis, | 4. Ksar Kiasera. |
| | | 5. Canopus, | 5. Abukir. |
| | | 6. Hermopolis parva, | 6. Demenhur. |
| | | 7. Nitria, | 7. (Near the lakes of Nitre). |
| | | 8. Terenuthis, | 8. Terané. |
| | | 9. Metelis, | 9. Missil. |
| | | 10. Naucratis, | 10. (Near Sais). |
| | | 11. Sais,* | 11. Sa. |
| | | 12. Taua, | 12. Taua. |
| | | 13. Nicii,* | 13. Nikios. |
| | | 14. Byblos, | 14. Rabel. |
| | | 15. Butus, | 15. (Near Sebennyticum Ostri-
[um]). |
| | | 16. Onuphis, | 16. Banub. |
| | | 17. Busiris, | 17. Busir. |
| | | 18. Tamiathis, | 18. Damiat. |
| | | 19. Mendes, | 19. Ashmun-Tanah. |
| | | 20. Thmuis, [physis, | 20. Tmaié. |
| | | 21. Diospolis vel Pane- | 21. Manzalé. |

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern:</i>
KHOR.	22. Tanis,* (Zoan),	22. San.
	23. Tennesus,	23. Tennis.
	24. L ontopolis,	24. Tel-Essabé.
	25. Sethrun,	25. Sethron.
	26. Pelusium,	26. Tinch, (a ruin).
	Augustanica Prima et Secunda	1. Rhinocorura,
2. Phacusa,		2. } (On the Pelusiac branch).
3. Bubastus,*		3. }
4. Atribis,*		4. Atrib.
5. Heliopolis,*		5. } (On the canal from the Nile
6. Heroopolis,		3. } to the Red Sea). [main].
7. Babylon,		7. }
HEP'IANOMIS, Aegyptia.	1. Memphis,*	1. (Its Pyramids above Delta, re-
	2. Heracleapolis,	2. (Was above Memphis).
	3. Aproditopolis,	3. Alfieh.
	4. Arsinoe* vel Croco-	4. (Near lake Moeris).
	dilopolis,	
	5. Oxyrynchus,	5. Behnesé.
	6. Cynopolis,	6. (below the latter).
EGYPTUS SUPERIOR, vel THEBAIS, Thebais Anterior, et Thebais Superior.	7. Hermopolis* Magna,	7. Ashmunein.
	1. Cusa,	1. Cussié.
	2. Lycopolis,	2. Siut ot Osiot.
	3. Apollinis Minor,	3. Sedafé.
	4. Hypselis,	4. Sciotb.
	5. Abotis,	5. Abutig.
	6. Antæopolis,	6. Kau-il-Kubbara.
7. Chemmis vel Pano-	7. Ekmim.	
	8. Aphroditopolis,	8. Iftu, (a ruin).
	9. Crocodilopolis,	9. Adribé.
	10. Ptolemais Hermii,*	10. Menshié, (a ruin).
	11. Abydus,	11. Madfuné (a ruin).
	12. Oaris Magna,	12. } (distant, west, from the
	13. Oaris parva,	13. } Nile).
	14. Coptos,	14. Kipt.
	15. Thebæ* vel Dios-	15. Aksor, or Luxor.
	poils Magna,	
	16. Apollinopolis Mag-	16. Edfu.
	na,	
	17. Apollinopolis parva,	17. Kous.
	18. Diospolis parva,	18. How.
	19. Hermothis,	19. Erment.
	20. Elethya,	20. Lucina.
	21. Syene,	21. Assuan.
	22. Berenice,	22. }
	23. Philoteris,	23. } (Ports on the Red Sea);
	24. Myos-Hermos,	24. }
	25. Arsinoe vel Cleo-	25. Suez.
	patris.	

NOMES, OR PREFECTURES.

- NOMES ÆGYPTI INFERIORIS.
1. Alexandrionorum.*
 2. Menclaitis.
 3. Andronopolites.
 4. Gynæcopolites.
 5. Letopolites.
 6. Nuriotis.
 7. Metelite.
 8. Phthenote.
 9. Cabasites.
 10. Saïtes.
 11. Naucratis.
 12. Phthembuti.
 13. Prosopites.
 14. Sebennytes Superior.
 15. Sebennytes Inferior.
 16. Omiphites.
 17. Busirites.
 18. Xoïtes.
 19. Mendesius.
 20. Thmuites.
 21. Nout.
 22. Tanites.
 23. Sethroïtes.
 24. Arabiæ.
 25. Leontopolites.
 26. Athributes.
 27. Bubastites.

- HEPTANOMIS.
28. Phabæthites.
 29. Heroopolites.
 30. Phagroriopolites.
 31. Heliopolites.
- NOMES ÆGYPTI SUPERIORIS.
1. Memphites.
 2. Arsinoïtes.
 3. Heracleopolites.
 4. Oxyrynchites.
 5. Cynopolites.
 6. Hermopolites.
 7. Aphroditopolites.
 8. Antinoïtes.
 9. Oasitæ.
 1. Lycopolites.
 2. Hypselites.
 3. Aphroditopolites.
 4. Antæopolites.
 5. Panopolites.
 6. Thanites.
 7. Diospolites.
 8. Tentyrites.
 9. Coptites.
 10. Thebarum.
 11. Phaturites.
 12. Hermonthites.
 13. Apollopolites.
 14. Ombites.

ÆGYPTUS.

The great celebrity maintained by this country in antiquity is well known. It was from EGYPT that Greece obtained the first apprehension of the sciences and arts; which from Greece passed into the west. The industry of the EGYPTIANS is also signalized not only by their edifices, wherein solidity appears to prevail over elegance, but by the more useful labour of innumerable canals opened through their lands, which have no other means of fertility than the waters of the singular river that nature has given to the country.

* The names of these districts were derived, for the most part, from the principal cities which they contained.

EGYPT is comprised properly in a long valley ; which, from north to south, following the course of the river, extends more than six degrees, and so contracted in breadth as to appear only a scantlet of land. But at the issue of this valley the country expands to give a passage to the different branches by which this river communicates with the *sea*, and adds to the extent of the country a degree and a half of latitude. All that is beyond the reach of the derivations from the river is a sterile and uncultivated land ; which, from the summit of the mountains that form the valley, extends on one side to the *Arabic gulf*, and has no other inhabitants than a race of *nomades*, or *pastors*, while the western limits are confounded in the *deserts* of *Libya*.

EGYPT, governed from immemorial time by its own kings, whether in a *single* monarchy, or in *separate* kingdoms, submitted at length, under Cambyses, son of Cyrus, to the yoke of the Persians, which it sustained but impatiently. To this dynasty succeeded, by dismemberment of the empire of Alexander, the reign of the Ptolemies, which continued until the reduction of the country into a *Roman province*, under Augustus. And from the Eastern empire it was wrested by the Arabs, under the khalifat of Omar, in the seventh century.

To this introduction we shall add what concerns the distinctions of the several regions of EGYPT ; capitally divided into *Superior*, *Heptanomis*, and *Inferior*. This last is chiefly comprehended within the two principal branches of the Nile, from its division to its mouths ; and the triangular figure of a Greek letter which it resembles, has occasioned it to be called the *Delta* : and it must be added, that the country of *Ægyptus Inferior* surpasses, both on the east and west, the natural limits of the *Delta*. As to *Ægyptus Superior*, we find it separated from the precedent by the *Heptanomis*, whose name denotes it to have been composed of the union of seven *districts*, or *prefectures* which in Egypt are called *Nomes*, of which more than fifty are distinguished in the detail that antiquity furnishes of this country, whereof likewise thirty are as old as the reign of Sesostris. Towards the cataract which made the boundary of EGYPT and antient *Ethiopia*, a territory owed to the famous *Thebes* its proper denomination of *Thebais*.

Such were the ancient divisions of EGYPT; but in the multiplication of the provinces of the empire, what *Lower Egypt* possessed beyond the arm of the Nile which discharges itself below the modern position of Damiat, composed, in the fourth century, a province, under the name of *Augustamnica*; and the name of *Ægyptus* remained provincially distinctive of the rest, including a country called *Scithiaca* by Ptolemy, bordering the desert of Libya, as well as the natural division called the *Delta*. Under Justinian we see the *Augustamnica* divided into *two* provinces, a *Prima* and *Secunda*; *this* maritime, and *that* inland. The *Heptanomis* took under Arcadius, son of the Great Theodosius, the name of *Arcadia*. Finally, we see the *Thebais* in a posterior age divided also into *two* provinces, *Anterior* and *Superior*, according to the terms which we find employed to distinguish these parts.



Ancient.

II. ÆTHIOPIA.

Inhabitants.

1. Blemmyes.
2. Nobatæ.
3. Meroe.
4. Troglodytce.
5. Avalites.
6. Barbara vel Azania.

Modern.

II. NUBIA, ABYSSINIA, &c.

Countries.

- | | | |
|----|---|-------------------------|
| 1. | } | Nubia. |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | } | Abyssinia bordering the |
| 5. | | |
| 6. | | Ajan. |

CITIES.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Blemmyes, Meroë, Nobatæ, | { | 1. Premis. | 1. Ibrim. |
| | | 2. Cambysis Æratrium, | 2. Moscho. |
| | | 3. Arbos. | 3. Argo. |
| | | 4. Napata,* | 4. (Unknown). |
| | | 5. Meroe,* | 5. Nuabia. |
| | | 6. Theon Soter, vel Sote- | 6. Suakem. |
| | | 7. Ptolemais vel Epitheras | 7. Ras-Ahehaz. |
| Troglodytce & Avalites, | { | 1. Auxume,* | 1. Axum. |
| | | 2. Coloe,* | 2. Dobarua. |
| | | 3. Gira* Metropolis, | 3. Koukou? |
| | | 4. Adulis, | 4. Arkiko. |
| | | 5. Sabæ, | 5. Assab. |
| | | 6. Berinice Epidires, | 6. (Near Zeila). |
| | | 7. Emporium Avalitarum | 7. Zeila. |
| Barbara, vel Azania. | { | 1. Mosylon, | i. (At the mouth of the Soul). |
| | | 2. Rapta* Metropolis, | 2. Paté. |

ÆTHIOPIA.

By ascending the Nile from the frontier of *Egypt*, we shall penetrate into the heart of ÆTHIOPIA. If recurrence be had to several versions of the Scriptures, and to the testimonies of Josephus and St. Jerome, it will be found that the name of *Chus*, from the son of Cham, appertained to this country. That of *India* is also applied to it, in several passages of the ancient writers. Ptolemy contracts it on the side of the west, because he indicates, under the name of *Libya Interior*, that which, from a concatenation of local circumstances, is judged more proper to be embraced under the present title.

The same distinction in the face of the country, between the lands adjacent to the *Nile* and those that are distant from it, as has been remarked of *Egypt*, prevails in the country immediately succeeding under the modern name of *Nubia*; and this topical character is continued as far as *Abyssinia*.

We owe to the author of the *Periplus* of HANNO, a circumstance worthy of remark, "That all of this country on the *Erythrean sea*, by a very ancient tenure, is a dependence on Arabia, and on one of its princes in particular." Hence we find that the establishment of the Arabs on this coast, was long previous to Mahometanism; the propagation of which, it might be imagined, brought them hither. From this circumstance is drawn an inference leading to the discovery of *Ophir*, which may subsist in *Sophala*, whither the fleets of SOLOMON resorted for gold, and which has escaped those who in their search for this country, have cast their eyes on the eastern shore of Africa.

The position of *Cambysis Æratrium*, now called *Moscho*, denotes the deposit of the military chest of Cambyses, who pushed his expedition beyond the limits of *Egypt*. This conqueror, after having departed from the Nile, passed the *El-Wak*, and traversed one of the driest and most difficult deserts, in which the greatest part of his army perished, found himself again on the banks of the Nile. An insult offered to the Roman name on the frontier of *Egypt*, under the reign of Augustus, occasioned a Roman army to pass as far as *Napata*, which was the residence of a queen named *Condace*.

III. LIBYA, AFRICA, NUMIDIA, ET MAURETANIA.

Ancient.

Modern.

R. P.

Inhabitants.

States of Barbary.

LIBYA.	Marmaridæ & Ayr-machiaæ.	1. Marmaridæ et Ayr-machiaæ,	1. } BARCA.
		2. Nasamones et Psyllii,	2. }
AFRICA.	Phazania, Loto-phagi et Garamantes.	1. Phazania—Loto-phagi et Garamantes,	1. TRIPOLI and FEZZAN.
		2. Massyli et Massæsili,	2. } TUNIS.
		3. Carthaginienses, &c,	3. }
NUMIDIA.	Gætulia, Massæsili, et Gætuli vel Bereberes.	1. Gætulia—Massæsili, et Gætuli vel Bereberes,	1. ALGIER.
		Maurasii, Mauri, et Vandili.	1. Maurasii, Mauri, et Vandili.
MAURETANIA.	Gæsariensis & Tingitana.		

CITIES.

LIBYA.	Marmaridæ.	1. Parætonium,	1. Al-Barétoun.
		2. Apis,	2. (Near the above).
		3. Catabathmus,	3. Akabet-ossolom.
		4. Ammon,	4. Sant-reih.
		5. Augila,	5. Augila.
AFRICA.	Gæsariensis.	1. Darnis,	1. Darne.
		2. Cyrene,*	2. Curin, (a ruin).
		3. Apollonia,	3. Sosush.
		4. Ptolemais,	4. Tolometa.
		5. Barce,	5. Barca.
		6. Teuchira (Asinoe),	6. Teukera.
		7. Berenice (Hesperis),	7. Bernic or Bengazi.

	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
AFRICA.	Tripolis.	
	1. Philænorum Aræ,	1. (Bordering Cyrenica).
	2. Macomades Syrtis,	2. Sort (a ruin).
	3. Gerisa,	3. Gherzé.
	4. Leptis Magna,	4. Lebida (a ruin).
	5. Oea,	5. Tripoli.
	6. Sabrata,	6. Sabart.
	7. Cydamus,*	7. Ghedemés.
	8. Garama,*	8. Gherma.
	9. Bedirum,	9. Mederam.
	10. Sabe,	10. Tasava.
	AFRICA.	Bizacium.
1. Tacape,		1. Gabés.
2. Byzacium,*		2. Beghni.
3. Macomades Minores,		3. El-Mahres.
4. Thénæ,		4. Tainch.
5. Taphrura,		5. Skafes.
6. Tysdrus,		6. El-Jem.
7. Vicus Augusti,		7. Kairwan?
8. Tapsus,		8. Demsas.
9. Leptis Minor,		9. Lemta.
10. Hadrumetum,*		10. (Near Susa).
11. Cabar Susis,		11. Susa.
12. Horrea Cælia,	12. Erkiia.	
AFRICA.	Proconsularis, vel Zeugitana.	
	1. Grasse,*	1. Jerads.
	2. Neapolis,	2. Nabel.
	3. Curubis,	3. Gurbés.
	4. Clypea,	4. Akhbia.
	5. Tunetum,	5. Tunis.
	6. Carthago,*	6. (Scanty remains).
	7. Utica* vel Ithyca,	7. Satcor.
	8. Hippo Zaritas,	8. Benzert.
	9. Tabraca,	9. (Near Tabarca).
	10. Tuburbo,	10. Tuburbo.
	11. Tucaborum,	11. Tucaber.
	12. Tuburbo Majus,	12. Tubernok.
	13. Buila Regia,	13. Wad-ei-Bul.
	14. Madaurus,	14. (Near Tagaste);
	15. Sicca Venera,	15. Urbs, or Kef.
	16. Tucça,	16. Tugga.
17. Zama,	17. (Near the latter).	
NUMIDIA.	Numidia.	
	1. Hippo* Regius,	1. (Near Mount Pappua).
	2. Rusicade,	2. Sgigada.
	3. Cullu,	3. Cullu.
	4. Constantina,(Cirta),*	4. Constantina.
	5. Milevis,	5. Mila.
	6. Sigus,	6. Siguenic.
	7. Tipasa,	7. Tifas.
	8. Aquæ,	8. Hammam.
	9. Tagaste,	9. Tajelt.
	10. Tebeste,	10. Tebess.
11. Lambæsa,	11. Lambese.	

		<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
MAURETANIA	Cæsariensis	12. Lamasba,	12. Lamasbe.
		13. Bagai,	13. Bagai.
		14. Vescether,	14. Pescara.
		1. Igilgilis,	1. Jijeli.
		2. Saldæ,	2. Tedlés.
		3. Tubusuptus,	3. Burg.
		4. Rusu-curru,	4. Hur.
		5. Cæsarea* (Jol),	5. Vacur.
		6. Cartenna,	6. Tenez.
		7. Icosium,	7. Sersel.
		8. Murustaga,	8. Mustuganim.
		9. Portus Magnus,	9. Arzeu.
		10. Portus Divini,	10. Marz-al-Kibir.
		11. Siga,*	11. Ned-Roma.
		12. Calaa,	12. Calaat-el-Wad.
		13. Sitifi,	13. Sitef
		14. Tubuna,	14. Tubnah.
		15. Malliana,	15. Meliana.
	16. Succubar,	16. Zuchar.	
	17. Regiæ,*	17. Tlemsen.	
18. Medianum Castellum.	18. (Bound of Roman arms).		
	Tingetana, vel Hispania Trans-pretana.	1. Rusadir,	1. Melilla.
		2. Perietina,	2. Velez de Gomera.
		3. Jagath.	3. Tetewen.
		4. Tingis,	4. Tinja or Tangier.
		5. Zillis,	5. Azzilia.
		6. Lixus,	6. Larache.
		7. Banasa,	7. Old Mamorc.
		8. Sala,	8. Rabat.
		9. Volubilis,	9. Guailili.
		10. Exploratio ad Mercurium,	10. (An out post).

LIBYA.

The name of LIBYA, among the Greeks, extended to all Africa: but, strictly speaking, it was comprised in what succeeded to *Egypt* towards the west, as far as a gulf of the Mediterranean, called the *Great Syrtis*.

The Ptolemies, or some prince of their house, possessed this country: and under the Eastern empire, LYBIA was annexed to the Egyptian government, when we distinguish *two* provinces in it, *Marmarica* and *Cyrenica*; the first confining on *Egypt*, the second extending towards the *Syrtis*.

AFRICA.

It is enveloped by the *Sea* on two sides: on the east, from the bottom of the *smaller Syrtis* to the *Hermæum* promontory, or that of Mercury, now Cape Bon; and on the north, from this promontory to the limits of *Numidia*. It may be added, that a line of division between the provinces of AFRICA and *Numidia* appears given by that which separates the kingdoms of Tunis and Algiers. The country adjacent to the Syrtis was distinguished by the name of *Byzacium*. From this position the maritime country takes the name of *Zeugitana*, without our knowing whether under this name it extended as far inland as to correspond with the limits of the department that was afterwards named *Proconsularis*.

NUMIDIA.

This name extended primitively to all the country comprised between *Africa Proper*, and the more ancient boundary of *Mauretania*, which was a river named *Molochath*, or *Malva*, now Mulvia, whose mouth is opposite Cape Gata, on the southern shore of Spain; and this space is now occupied by the kingdom of Algier.

Two people participated this extensive country: the *Massyli*, on the side of *Africa*; and the *Massasili*, towards *Mauretania*: and a promontory far advanced in the sea, heretofore named *Tretum*, now Sebda-ruz, or the Seven Capes by the people of the country, and, by mariners, Bergaronie, made the term of separation between them. They obeyed two princes celebrated in history; the first being subjects of Masiuissa, the second of Syphax. The attachment of Masinissa to the Romans, required on their part not only a re-establishment in the kingdom of which he had been despoiled by Syphax, but also that he be guaranteed in possession of that of his enemy; an event that

united NUMIDIA under one prince. This kingdom, in the same state under Jugurtha, and the same also under Juba, was vanquished by Cæsar, who reduced it to a Roman province. But Augustus having gratified Juba, son of Juba, with a part of the kingdom of his father, this province of NUMIDIA suffered abscission of that part which had taken the name of *Mauretania*; and appeared finally bounded by the river *Ampsagas*, that falls into the sea on the side of the promontory of *Tretum*, and which is now named Wad-il-Kibir, or the Great River.

MAURETANIA.

It is thus, and not MAURITANIA that this name appears in most monuments of antiquity, whether medals or lapidary inscriptions; and it may be added, that the national name is MAURASII, according to the Greek writers. The country over which Bocchus, who delivered Jugurtha to the Romans, reigned, was limited, as we have said in speaking of the primitive state of *Numidia*, by the river *Molochath*, whose name being otherwise *Malva*, has given occasion to some modern authors, misled by Ptolemy, to distinguish two rivers for one.

We are not precisely informed what occasioned the amplification of ancient MAURETANIA: it is known, however, that it was Juba, who, put in possession of the states of the two Maurish princes Bogeed and Bocchus by the favour of Augustus, constructed the city of *Cæsaria*, which gave the name of *Cæsariensis* to that part of MAURETANIA which was taken from *Numidia*. Now if it be supposed that MAURETANIA was a concession prior to the aggrandizement made of his paternal dominion, we shall find in these circumstances, what gave occasion to the extension of the name.

This kingdom was reduced into a province under Claudius, and divided into *two*: the *one*, called *Cæsariensis*, consisted in what had belonged to *Numidia*; and the *other*, called *Tingitana*, was the original MAURETANIA, which extended to the *ocean*. We may add in general terms, that all this coast of Africa was filled with Roman colonies.

LYBIA INTERIOR.*

What remains to be delineated of the interior parts of Africa, may be announced under this title, as we find it in Ptolemy. To *Getulia* immediately contiguous to *Numidia* and *Mauretania*, succeeds a vast space divested of all local circumstance, and exhibited in the chart, under the title of **DESERTA LIBYÆ INTERIORIS**. *Melano-Getuli*, or black Getulians, occupied it in antiquity, and confined on a country called *Nigritia*, which owes its name less to the Negro race in general, than to the river which traverses this part of Africa. The ancients knew this river under the name of *Niger*, which, contrary to the opinion they commonly had of it, directs its course from west to east, as Herodotus indeed appears to indicate.

In the less remote and maritime part, the *Autololes* are mentioned as a great nation, from whom the Roman frontier of *Mauretania* suffered molestation. A nation of Getulians distinguished by the name of *Daræ*, have left their name to *Darah*, separated from Morocco by a branch of mount Atlas.

* The parts of the interior of Africa are so few and inconsiderable that we have omitted a tabular arrangement of them.

PART. III.

SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

TABULAR VIEW.

PRELIMINARY.

Bearing in mind the obscurity that dwells on some of the objects of Postdiluvian geography, as we might say, of almost every age and every country, the student should not be disappointed when he is told, that positive certainty is not by any means pretended to be attached to the location of Antediluvian positions in corresponding modern ones. All that we can promise is, the greater degree of certainty as to the prominent features, and the greater degree of probability as to those of minor import. For amidst the very numerous interpretations of this part of Scripture made by learned divines and others, the contrariety of opinion is so great as almost to reduce every prospect of consent to a *fault*.

To illustrate this matter, we will mention the examples that occasion the remark; which indeed comprise nearly the whole of the Antediluvian geography transmitted to us in any shape. The *Land of Nod* is placed by Dr. Wells in Desert Arabia. Wilkinson on the contrary, places it in present Persia, about the situation of ancient *Susiana*, as we presume, with most plausibility. Dr. Geddes, seemingly against all propriety, renders the river *Phison* or *Pison*, the Araxes; and the *Gihon*, the Oxus; the one on the west of the Caspian sea, and the other on the east, which is certainly the Gihon to the present day: the *Hiddekel* he calls the Tigris. Far otherwise is the opinion

of Dr. Wells. He makes the *Gihon* the easterly channel of the two into which the Euphrates is divided after its union with the Tigris, and some time before its waters disembogue into the Persian gulf, and the *Phison* the westerly one; designating the *Hiddekel* by the Tigris withal. To us it seems that no better compromise can be made of such a difference, than to adopt the opinion of Wilkinson; for which see the table and map of this country. There is less dispute as to the location of the *Land and Garden of Eden*, and the identity of the *Euphrates*.

In passing from our view of the *Land of Egypt* to that of the *Promised Land*, we have not availed ourselves of the usual privilege of mental ærostation, but, on the path of Moses and the Israelites, have made our *exody*: thinking it best to assemble the objects that are spoken of in the renowned Exodus of the Jews, with a summary account of its incidents, in one table.

We have judged it impracticable to reduce the geography of *Canaan*, after the conquest of Joshua, to the comparative table of corresponding ancient and modern names, for a reason too evident to repeat, that this country abounded, beyond almost any other in times of antiquity, with geographical and historical notices; whereas at the present day, it has become almost desolate, and some of the most fruitful tracts formerly are now barren wastes. But that the account may be as striking to the eye, as the narrative form is susceptible of, we have given the principal objects a marginal relief from the body of the page.

The same motive that actuated me to give a preliminary sketch of the origin and migrations of Parent Nations, to PART II., prompts me in like manner to insert here, a tabular view of the three first Patriarchal ages, with annotations to each, to give light, and interest to the Sacred Geography. The context between these tables must be looked for in *Jabhet*, *Shem*, and *Ham*, in passing from the first to the second; in *Haran*, *Abraham*, and *Nahor*, in passing from the second to the third, and through *Jacob* to the twelve tribes.

We have adopted a chronological order in the succession both of the Patriarchal and Geographical tables, as nearly as the suc-

cessive evolution of their objects would admit of. According to this method, we have been under the necessity of giving more than one table of the same tract of country when its revolutions have so changed its civil divisions as to render them quite as foreign from each other, at different periods, as though the identity of territory itself had been changed. Of this, *Canaan* furnishes a striking illustration.

~~~~~

## THE FIRST AGE OF THE WORLD,

OR

*The Antediluvian Patriarchs.*

ADAM and EVE.

1. CAIN, born Anno Mundi the second.\*
  - a. Enoch, son of Cain.
  - b. Irad, son of Enoch.
  - c. Mehujael, son of Irad.
  - d. Methusael, son of Mehujael.
  - e. Lamech, son of Methusael. He had by Adan,
    - Jabal, the inventor of tents and keeping of cattle; and
    - Jubal, the inventor of music. Also, by Zillah,
    - Tubal-Cain, the inventor of working in metals; and
    - Naamah, supposed to be Venus.
2. ABEL.
3. SETH, born A. M. 130, died 1042, aged 912.
  - a. Enos, son of Seth, born 235, died 1140, aged 905.
  - b. Cainan, son of Enos, born 325, died 1235, aged 910.
  - c. Mahalaleel, son of Cainan, born 395, died 1290, aged 895.
  - d. Jared, son of Mahalaleel, born 460, died 1422, aged 962.
  - e. Enoch, son of Jared, born 622, was translated to heaven.
  - f. Methuselah, son of Enoch, born 687, died 1656, aged 969.
  - g. Lamech, son of Methuselah, born 874, died 1651, aged 777.
  - h. Noah, son of Lamech, born 1056, aged 600 at the Flood.
    - Japhet, his first son, born 1556, aged 100 at the Flood.
    - Shem, his second son, born 1558, aged 98 at the Flood.
    - Ham, his third son, born 1560, aged 96 at the Flood.

### *Annotations.*

ADAM the first man, and EVE the first woman, formed by the immediate power of God, on the sixth day of the cre-

---

\* The better opinion seems to be, that Cain was born the first, and Abel the second year of the world. See *Sacred Mirror*, by the Rev. Thomas Smith, page 5.

ation,\* in a state of purity and happiness; fell into guilt and misery by transgressing the divine command; were banished from their blissful residence in the garden of Eden; sentenced to suffering and death; yet favoured with the promise of a Saviour. (*Gen. chap. 3*). Adam died 930 Anno Mundi; having seen eight generations. Eve died Anno Mundi 940.

**CAIN**, the first man born of a woman, followed husbandry, murdered his brother Abel, and went to live in the land of Nod, where he built the first city, and named it after his son, *Enoch*. His posterity were called the *Children of men*, of whom there is no account either respecting their births or deaths; nor is there any of his death.

**LAMECH** introduced polygamy. He is supposed to be the *Jupiter* of the Greeks; *Jabal*, *Pan*; *Jubal*, *Apollo*; *Tubal-Cain*, *Vulcan*; and *Naamah*, *Venus*.

**ABEL**, the second son, tended flocks, and died by his brother's hand, a martyr to obedience.

**SETH**, the third son, was born soon after the murder of Abel. His posterity were called the *Children of God*. He lived cotemporary with all the Antediluvian Patriarchs, except Noah.

**ENOS** was cotemporary with all the Antediluvian Patriarchs. In his days the worshippers of God began to be distinguished.

\* The following note from Mr. Pinkerton we presume will not be considered as any burthen to truth, on whichever side it stands, but rather, as tending to its further development. He says—"Ancient chronology has been ruined by attempting to force it to Scripture, which is surely no canon of chronology; for the Septuagint, translated from MSS. far more ancient than any we have, differs from the present Hebrew no less than 576 years before the time of Noah; and 880 years from Noah to the time of Abraham. The Greek church, certainly as well instructed as that of the Roman, dates the creation 5508 years before Christ. Epiphanius, Augustin, and other fathers, follow the Hebrew of their time, which agrees with the Septuagint. But ancient chronology ought only to be estimated from ancient authors, and kept quite apart from *scriptural* chronology. The date of the creation, &c., can never be decided, either from Scripture or otherwise; and such speculations are *futile*. In other points, the authority of the learned Usher, now universally allowed the best chronologer, is followed," &c.

ENOCH walked with God 363 years, and was translated into heaven without seeing death.

METHUSELAH, the oldest of all men, having been a cotemporary with Adam 243 years, and with Noah 600, died a little before the flood.

NOAH. In the days of Noah, by the sinful alliances of the posterity of Seth, or *Sons of God*, with the posterity of Cain, or *Daughters of Men*, and other causes, the world was filled with universal corruption. Noah was commissioned by the Almighty to call them to repentance during 120 years, while he was preparing the Ark. On their incorrigible disobedience, the universal deluge (which took place A. M. 1656, and lasted 150 days, produced by a rain of 40 days,) at last destroyed them all; except Noah and his family, with a sufficient number of every species of animals, who were preserved in the Ark.



## THE SECOND AGE OF THE WORLD,

OR

*The Postdiluvian Patriarchs till the call of Abraham; including the Plantation of Nations, and the Origin of Languages.*

- Europe, and the north of Asia. JAPHET.
1. GOMER, and sons, peopled the N. W. parts of Europe, viz.
    - a. Ashkenaz, son of Gomer, settled France.
    - b. Riphath, son of Gomer, settled the British Isles, &c.
    - c. Togarmah, son of Gomer, Settled Germany, Sweden, &c.
  2. MAGOG, and posterity, peopled Russia, Siberia, &c.
  3. MADAI.
  4. JAVAN, and sons, peopled the N. E. coast of the Mediterranean, viz.
    - a. Elisha, son of Javan, settled Greece.
    - b. Tarshish, son of Javan, settled the S. of Asia Minor.
    - c. Kittim, son of Javan, settled Macedon.
    - d. Dodanim, son of Javan, settled W. coast of Asia Minor.
  5. TUBAL, and posterity, peopled Spain.
  6. MESHECH, and posterity, peopled Italy.
  7. TIRAS, and posterity, peopled Thrace.

The south parts of Asia.

SHEM

1. ELAM, and posterity, peopled Persia.
2. ASHUR, and posterity, peopled Assyria, and built Nineveh.
3. ARPHAXAD, born 1658, and died 2096, peopled Carmania.
  - a. Salah, son of Arphaxad, born 1693, died, 2126, aged 433.
  - b. Eber, or Heber, son of Salah, born, 1723, died 2187; father of the Hebrews.
    - (a). Joktan, son of Eber, peopled S. E. of Asia, viz.
      - Sheba, offspring of Joktan, settled Hindoostan or India.
      - Orphir, offspring of Joktan, settled Molucca Isles, &c.
      - Havitak, offspring of Joktan, settled Thibet, &c.
    - (b). Peleg, son of Eber, born 1757, when the earth was divided; died 1996.
    - (c). Reu, son of Peleg, born 1787, died 2026, aged 239.
    - (d). Serug, son of Reu, born 1819, died 2049, aged 230.
    - (e). Nahor, son of Serug, born 1849, died 1997, at Ur.
    - (f). Terah, son of Nahor, born 1878, died 2083, at Haran.
      - Haran, son of Terah, born 1948, at Ur, died 2073.
      - Abraham, son of Terah, b. 2008, a. U<sub>1</sub>; cal'd 2083, d. 1283.
      - Nahor, son of Terah, born at Ur, and died at Haran.
      - Sarah, half sister, and wife of Abraham, b. 2018, d. 2145.
4. LUD, and posterity, peopled Lydia in Asia Minor.
5. ARAM, and sons, peopled Syria, and Mesopotamia, viz.
  - a. Uz, son of Aram, settled the S. W. part of Syria.
  - b. Hul, son of Aram, settled the N. W. part of Syria.
  - c. Gether, son of Aram, settled the S. E. part of Syria.
  - d. Mash, son of Aram, settled Mesopotamia.

Africa, Arabia, and Canaan.

HAM.

1. CUSH, and sons, peopled the S. of Africa and Arabia, viz.
  - a. Seba, son of Cush, settled Arabia.
  - b. Sabtah, son of Cush, settled Ethiopia.
  - c. Raamah, daughter of Cush.
    - (a). Sheba, offspring of Raamah, settled Sofala.
  - d. Nimrod (Belus), son of Cush, founded Babylon.
2. MIZRAIM, and sons, peopled Egypt, &c. viz.
  - a. Lehabim, son of Mizraim, settled Libya.
  - b. Caphthorim, son of Mizraim, ancestor of the Copts.
  - c. Casluhim, son of Mizraim, settled between Egypt and Canaan.
    - (a). Philistim, son of Casluhim, ancestor of the Philistians.
3. PHUT, ancestor of the Moors.
4. CANAAN, ancestor of the Canaanites, viz.
  - a. Sidon, ancestor of the Phœnicians, dwelt at Sidon.
  - b. Heth, ancestor of the Hittites; dwelt at Hebron.
  - c. Jebusite, ancestor of the Jebusites, founded Jerusalem.
  - d. Amorite, ancestor of the Amorites, dwelt at Heshbon.
  - e. Girgasite, ancestor of the Girgasites, dwelt at Gergesa.
  - f. Hivite, ancestor of the Hivites, dwelt at Gibion.
  - g. Arkite, ancestor of the Arkites, dwelt at Archa.
  - h. Sinite, ancestor of the Sinites, dwelt near the Desert of Sin.
  - i. Arvadite, ancestor of the Arvadites, dwelt at Arad; and.
  - j. Hamathite, ancestor of the Hamathites, dwelt at Hamath.



*Annotations.*

**NOAH**, was 754 years old at the Confusion, and 950 at his death; which happened two years before the birth of Abraham.

**NIMROD**, began to build Babel, in the Land of Shinar, 1757; which continued 53 years, till the Confusion of Tongues, 1810 from the Creation of the World, or about 2190\* before Christ.

**NATIONS and LANGUAGES.** The original number of nations and languages after the confusion, appears to have been seventy—"every one after their families, after their tongues, in their nations." (*Gen.* 10. 5.). Doctor Wells says that as to the number of languages then begun to be spoken, they could not probably be fewer than there were nations, nor more than there were families. If there were no more than there were nations, or heads of nations, then the number is easily counted. Seven in Japhet, four in Ham, and five in Shem. But if they were as many as there were families at the confusion, their number cannot be known; because Moses (as Mr. Mede observes) does not make an enumeration of all the families, or heads of families. However, the common opinion is, that their number was according to the number of families; and this Moses seems to insinuate, because he joins throughout Genesis, 'families and tongues' together.

**ABRAM**, married his half sister Sarai at Ur, from whence he was called, together with his father Terah, brother Nahor, and nephew Lot, to leave Chaldea in 2078. They then dwelt in Haran in Mesopotamia, from whence he was again called in 2083, on his father's death, to remove to Canaan; after which his name was changed to Abraham, and his wife's to Sarah. She is the only woman of this period whose age is recorded. After her death Abraham took a second wife named Keturah.

---

\* See the dispersion of the *Scythians* by Ninus, in the Epochs of the first Gothic Progress, page 46, with which this period nearly corresponds.

## THE THIRD AGE OF THE WORLD.

*From the call of Abraham to the Exodus; in two Sections.*

## SECTION I.

- |                                                              |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| HARAN.                                                       | } | 1. LOT, nephew of Abraham.                                                   |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | a. Moab, ancestor of the Moabites.                                           |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | b. Ammon, ancestor of the Ammonites.                                         |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | 2. ISCAH.                                                                    |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | 3. MILCAH, wife of Nahor.                                                    |   |                             |
| ABRAHAM.                                                     | } | 1. ISHMAEL, ancestor of the Ishmaelites, b. B. C. 1910, d. 1773.             |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | a. Kedar, son of Ishmael.                                                    | } |                             |
|                                                              |   | (a). Hamal, son of Kedar.                                                    |   | Ancestors of Mahomet.       |
|                                                              |   | — Nobet, Salaman, &c.                                                        |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | b. Adbeel, Mibsam, Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadar, Tema, &c. sons of Ishmael.   | } | Princes of the Ishmaelites. |
|                                                              |   | c. Bashemath, daughter of Ishmael, and third wife of Esau.                   |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | 2. ISAAC, was born 1896, died in Canaan 1716, aged 180.                      |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | a. Esau, son of Isaac, born 1837, ancestor of the Edomites.                  |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | (a). Eliphaz, son of Esau by his first wife Adah.                            | } | Other children of Eliphaz.  |
|                                                              |   | — Amelek, son of Eliphaz, by Timnah.                                         |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | — Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatan, Kenaz, &c.                                      |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | (b). Jeush, Jaalam, Korah, children of Esau, by his second wife, Aholibamah. |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | (c). Reuel, son of Esau by his third wife Bashemath.                         | } | Other children of Reuel.    |
|                                                              |   | — Nahath, Zerah, Missah, and Shammah,                                        |   |                             |
|                                                              |   | b. Jacob, or Israel, born 1837 in Canaan, died 1689 in Egypt.                |   |                             |
| 3. ZIMRAN, &c. to No. 8. were Abraham's children by Keturah. |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| 4. JOKSBAN.                                                  |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| a. Sheba,                                                    | } | Children of Joksban.                                                         |   |                             |
| b. Dedan,                                                    |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| (a). Ashurim, and Letushim, descendants of Dedan.            |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| 5. MEDAN.                                                    |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| 6. MIDIAN, ancestor of the Midianites.                       |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| a. Ephah, Ephher, Hanoah, Abidan, and Eldaah,                | } | Children of Midian.                                                          |   |                             |
|                                                              |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| 7. ISHBAK.                                                   |   |                                                                              |   |                             |
| 8. SHUAH.                                                    |   |                                                                              |   |                             |

\* The periods of the forgoing tables are reckoned from the Creation: those of the succeeding, are reckoned retrospectively from the birth Christ.

- |        |   |                                                                 |                               |
|--------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NAHOR. | } | 1. <b>TEBAH.</b>                                                | Children of Nahor, by Reumah. |
|        |   | 2. <b>GAHAM.</b>                                                |                               |
|        |   | 3. <b>THAHASH,</b>                                              |                               |
|        | } | 4. <b>MACAH.</b>                                                | Children by Milcah.           |
|        |   | 5. <b>Uz,</b> ancestor of Job,                                  |                               |
|        |   | 6. <b>Buz,</b> ancestor of Elihu,                               |                               |
|        |   | 7. <b>BETHUEL,</b> lived at Haran,                              |                               |
|        |   | a. <b>Laban,</b> son of Bethuel, lived at Haran.                |                               |
|        |   | (a). <b>Leah,</b> daughter of Laban, and first wife of Jacob.   |                               |
|        |   | (b). <b>Rachel,</b> daughter of Laban and second wife of Jacob. |                               |
|        |   | b. <b>Rebecca,</b> daughter of Bethuel, and wife of Isaac.      |                               |

## SECTION II.

- |                                           |          |                                                    |                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| JACOB'S DESCENDANTS.                      | }        | by Leah.                                           | 1. <b>REUBEN,</b> born before Christ 1758, had four sons.     |
|                                           |          |                                                    | 2. <b>SIMEON,</b> born before Christ 1757, had six sons.      |
|                                           |          |                                                    | 3. <b>LEVI,</b> born before Christ 1756, died 1619, aged 137. |
|                                           |          |                                                    | a. <b>Gershon,</b> son of Levi.                               |
|                                           |          |                                                    | b. <b>Kohath,</b> son of Levi, aged 133 at his death.         |
|                                           |          |                                                    | (a). <b>Amram,</b> son of Kohath, died in Egypt, aged 137.    |
|                                           |          |                                                    | — <b>Aaron,</b> son of Amram, b. 1574, d. 1451, aged 123.     |
|                                           |          |                                                    | — <b>Moses,</b> son of Amram, b. 1571, d. 1451, aged 120.     |
|                                           |          |                                                    | c. <b>Merari,</b> son of Levi.                                |
|                                           |          |                                                    | d. <b>Jochebed,</b> daughter of Levi, and wife of Amram.      |
|                                           |          |                                                    | 4. <b>JUDAH,</b> born before Christ 1755; had three sons.     |
|                                           |          |                                                    | 5. <b>ISSACHAR,</b> had four sons.                            |
| 6. <b>ZEBULON,</b> had three sons.        |          |                                                    |                                                               |
| (7). <b>DINAH,</b> Jacob's only daughter. |          |                                                    |                                                               |
| }                                         | Rachel.  | Bilhah.*                                           | 7. <b>JOSEPH,</b> born before Christ 1745, died 1635.         |
|                                           |          |                                                    | a. <b>Manasseh,</b> son of Joseph by Asenath.                 |
| }                                         | Zilpah.† | †                                                  | b. <b>Ephraim,</b> son of Joseph by Asenath.                  |
|                                           |          |                                                    | 8. <b>BENJAMIN,</b> born before Christ 1734, had ten sons.    |
|                                           |          | 9. <b>DAN.</b>                                     |                                                               |
|                                           |          | 10. <b>NAPHTALI,</b> had four sons.                |                                                               |
|                                           |          | 11. <b>GAD,</b> had seven sons.                    |                                                               |
|                                           |          | 12. <b>ASHUR,</b> had four sons, and one daughter. |                                                               |

*Annotations.*

## SECTION I.

**Lot,** lived at Sodom till its destruction, of which he was pre-admonished by angels, who brought him, his wife, and two

\* Handmaid to Rachel.

† Handmaid to Leah.

daughters out of the city, and ordered them to flee with all possible precipitation to the mountains, warning them not to look back, lest they should be involved in the general destruction. His wife disobeying this injunction, was immediately changed into a pillar of salt. Several of his children died at Sodom.

**MOAB & AMMON**, were children of Lot by his two daughters. Their posterity were giants who dwelt in the country they conquered from the gigantic Emims and Zamzummims.

**ISHMAEL**, was son of Abraham by Hagar, the handmaid of Sarah. His posterity, the Ishmaelites or Hagarenes settled in Arabia; and their descendants have been called Arabs or Saracens.

**ISAAC**, was son of Abraham by his first wife Sarah. Isaac had, by his only wife Rebecca, twin sons Esau and Jacob.

**ESAU**, also called **EDOM** in consequence of swearing away his birthright or right of primogeniture in favour of Jacob, was ancestor of the Edomites by his wives Adah, Aholibamah, and Bashemath or Mahalah; the two former were Canaanitish women, and the latter Ishmaelitish. The Edomites dwelt in the land of the Horims, or Horites, whose daughters they married, and by descent or conquest possessed the country. They were first dukes, and afterwards kings of Edom, before there was any king of Israel.

**JACOB**, went from Canaan, to his uncle Laban at Haran or Padan-aram, in Mesopotamia, B. C. 1759, with whom he lived 20 years, and having married Leah and Rachel, returns to Canaan.

**ZIMRAM, JOKSBAN, &c.** to No. 8. of the table inclusively, children of Abraham by Keturah, were settled in the east country, by their father, before his death.

**NAHOR**, was born at Ur, and died at Haran. He had two wives; the name of one was Reumah and the other Milcah.

## SECTION II.

**JACOB, or ISRAEL,** in the decline of life, B. C. 1706, removed his family, 70 in number, to Egypt, by the solicitation of his son Joseph, and the invitation of the king of Egypt; Joseph having been sold into Egypt, 23 years before that period, by his brothers; and having been advanced, by reason of his wisdom, from a state of slavery to the highest trust. In his last moments Jacob blessed his sons severally, and after his death was carried back to Canaan and interred, by his request, at the cave of Machpelah. His obsequies being performed, his sons, progenitors of the twelve tribes, returned to abide in Egypt.

**JOSEPH.** But little more is recorded of Israel's family, till just before the death of Joseph, when he sent for his brethren, and told them, in the same prophetic spirit that illuminated his aged father, that God would assuredly perform his gracious promise, by bringing their posterity out of Egypt, and giving them the land of Canaan for an inheritance. He therefore earnestly requested they would not bury him in Goshen, but lay his body in a coffin, and deposit it in some secure place, whence they might take it on the accomplishment of his predictions, to the Land of Promise. For the fulfilment of this request, his brethren bound themselves by an oath.

**MOSES.** Subsequent to this melancholy occurrence, the descendants of Israel increased prodigiously both in strength and numbers, so much that the natives, who began to fear that they would eventually cover the whole face of the kingdom, resolved to weaken them by taxes, labour, and every species of tyrannical oppression. But the first measures failing of the desired effect, thereupon a diabolical edict was promulgated, commanding *that every male child of the Hebrews that was born thereafter, should be cast into the Nile, and that none but the females should be permitted to live.* Under this edict Moses was born, to humble the pride of Egypt, and to lead his groaning countrymen in triumph from the house of bondage.

**EXODUS.** The time having arrived for the fulfilment of the divine promise of bringing the Israelites out of Egypt; and Moses having prevailed with Pharaoh by means of many miraculous feats, to permit the Jews to depart for the Land of Promise; they set out from *Rameses*. When they arrived at Mount Sinai, in the Wilderness, God appointed them a day for the promulgation of his Decalogue. On the appointed day, Moses committed the care of his people to Aaron and Hur, and went up with Joshua into the mountain, where he continued forty days, while God gave him the *ten commandments*, on two tables of stone, called TABLES OF COVENANT, together with the whole plan of the Jewish tabernacle, and mode of worship. After Moses descended from the Mount, he desired his congregation to bring an offering of different materials for the holy tabernacle; and he was immediately supplied with a profusion of jewels, metals, ointments, perfumes, and every other requisite article; which he distributed to proper artificers and workmen, whom God had endowed with the peculiar skill to contrive, and ability to execute, the various designs that had been shewn to Moses on the mountain. The work was performed with such alacrity and diligence, that in less than six months, the tabernacle, with all its magnificent furniture and apparatus, was set up at the foot of Mount Sinai, and the pompous worship of the Israelites was begun.—We will subjoin the results of the mustering and numbering of the tribes of Israel, the patriarchal chiefs of each, and the order of their encampment about the tabernacle, with a scheme of the same.

**REUBEN.** The tribe of Reuben was 46,500 in number; south of the tabernacle, and east of Simeon. **ELIZUR**, P. chief.

**SIMEON.** The tribe of Simeon was 59,300 in number; south of the tabernacle and west of Reuben. **SHELUMIEL**, P. chief.

**GERSHON.** The Gershonites were 7500 in number; west of the tabernacle; carried the curtains, veils, &c. **ELIASAPH**, P. chief.

**KOHATH.** The Kohathites were 8600 in number; south of the tabernacle; carried the Sanctuary, Ark, &c. **ELISAPHAN, P. chief.**

**MERARI.** The Merarites were 6200 in number; south of the tabernacle; carried the boards, bands, &c. **ZURIEL, P. chief.**

**JUDAH.** The tribe of Judah was 74,600 in number, east of the tabernacle, and north of Issachar. **NAASON, P. chief.**

**ISSACHAR.** The tribe of Issachar was 54,400 in number; east of the tabernacle, and south of Judah. **NETHANEEL, P. chief.**

**ZEBULON.** The tribe of Zebulun was 57,400 in number; east of the tabernacle, and south of Issachar. **ELIAH, P. chief.**

**MANASSEH.** The tribe of Manasseh was 32,200 in number; west of the tabernacle, and north of Ephraim. **GAMALIEL, P. chief.**

**EPHRAIM.** The tribe of Ephraim, was 40,500 in number; west of the tabernacle, and south of Manasseh. **ELISHAMAH, P. chief.**

**BENJAMIN.** The tribe of Benjamin was 35,400 in number; west of the tabernacle, and north of Manasseh. **ABIDAN, P. chief.**

**DAN.** The tribe of Dan was 62,700 in number; north of the tabernacle, and west of Asher. **AHIEZER, P. Chief.**

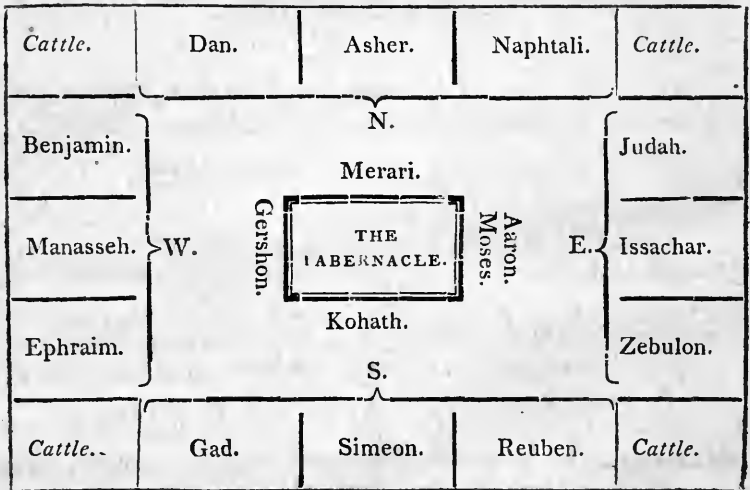
**NAPHTALI.** The tribe of Naphtali, was 53,400 in number; north of the tabernacle, and east of Asher. **AHIRAH, P. chief.**

**GAD.** The tribe of Gad was 46,650 in number; south of the tabernacle, and west of Simeon. **ELIASAPH, P. Chief.**

ASHER. The tribe of Asher was 41,500 in number; north of the tabernacle, and east of Dan. PAGIEL, P. Chief.

CALEB and JOSHUA. Caleb was a descendant of Judah: Joshua was a descendant of Joseph.

A SCHEME OF THE CAMP IN THE WILDERNESS.





## PART III.

---

# SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

## TABULAR VIEW.

---

### I. ANTEDILUVIAN COUNTRIES.

| <i>Ancient.</i>                                            | <i>Modern.</i>                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. LAND OF EDEN,<br><i>a.</i> Paradise, or garden of Eden, | 1. Shinar, Babylonia, and Irak,<br>successively.<br><i>a.</i> (On the common channel of<br>the Euphrates, Tigris, &c.<br>about 60 miles from the Per-<br>sian gulf). |
| 2. LAND OF NOD,<br><i>a.</i> Enoch—city,                   | 2. Elam, Susiana, and Persia, suc-<br>cessively.<br><i>a.</i> Built by Cain, in the land of<br>Nod.                                                                  |

### RIVERS.

|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Pison, or Phison,     | 1. Tigris.                    |
| 2. Gihon,                | 2. (Uncertain).               |
| 3. Hiddekel,             | 3. Zeindek (Gyndes).          |
| 4. Euphrates, or Perath, | 4. Euphrates, or Great River. |

As the sacred history is very short in other particulars relating to the antediluvian world (that is, the state of the world before the flood) so is it in reference to its geography; all the places thereof mentioned by Moses, being either the garden of Eden with such places as belong to the description of its situ-

ation in the land of Eden, or the land of Nod and the city of Enoch built therein.

The term Eden, denoting pleasure or delight by its primary acceptation in the Hebrew language, has been imposed as a proper name on several places: as the Eden or Beth-Eden, mentioned by the prophet Amos, near Damascus; and a village on Mount Lebanon of the same name, besides others; and therefore mistaken for the site of the original terrestrial Paradise. See Doctor Wells' Geography of the Old Testament.

The same author is of opinion, that the Ark was built in the land of Eden, where the antediluvian patriarchs are supposed to have remained though ejected from the Garden. He shews that the Ark was built of cypress, whence the Greeks honoured the bones of their deceased warriors with "cypress arks, or coffins."



## II. POSTDILUVIAN COUNTRIES.

### I. FROM THE DELUGE TILL THE CONFUSION.

| <i>Ancient.</i>                                                                                                                | <i>Modern.</i>                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. COUNTRY OF ARARAT,<br>a. Mount Ararat,                                                                                      | 1. Present Armenia.<br>a. Mountains of Armenia.                                                                                                                                              |
| 2. LAND OF SINGAR, OR SHINAR,<br>a. Singar—city,<br>b. Singaras mountain,<br>c. Sem, or Shem—city,<br>d. Babel—city and tower, | 2. Mesopotamia and Babylonia,<br>now Irak.<br>a. Between the Euphrates and Tigris.<br>b. Supposed to have given name to the land of Shinar.<br>c. Zama, of Ptolemy.<br>d. Babylon, or Babil. |

The short account of the antediluvian world, given in the six first chapters of Genesis, is followed by the 7th and 8th chapters of the same book with an account of the deluge, or flood; upon the abating whereof, the sacred historian tells us that the Ark rested upon the mountain of Ararat. From this period to the confusion of Babel, the geographical notices are as few as those

anterior to it, as just seen; and nearly in the same region of country, only contracting the eastern, and extending the northern limit. These narrow limits of geography render it easy to comprehend the expression, as applying to that period, "that the whole earth was of one language."

Noah and his family having descended, in the course of the Tigris, from the mount and land of Ararat, enter and settle in the northern part of the land of Shinar, where they built the city of Shem. There, (according to the conjecture of Dr. Wells) Noah,\* Shem, and Japhet, if not Ham, continued, opposing the construction of the tower of Babel, while the undertakers of it removed to some distance from the patriarchs, and pitched upon a place more suitable for their purpose, on the banks of the Euphrates, afterwards the site of the city of Babylon, since so famous. However this be, they suffered equally with their presumptuous offspring, who would thus assail the kingdom of Heaven, and were included as principals in the dispersion that ensued; which has been recited in the Preliminary, and is again repeated in the following table.



## II. THE PLANTATION OF THE EARTH.

### *Ancient.*

#### I. LAND OF JAPHET,

1. Javan,
  - a. Tarshish,
  - b. Dodanim,
  - c. Elisha,
  - d. Kittim,
2. Tiras,
3. Meshech,

### *Modern.*

#### I. EUROPE AND NORTH OF ASIA.

1. The north-east coast of the Mediterranean, viz.
  - a. South coast of Asia Minor.
  - b. West coast of Asia Minor.
  - c. Greece.
  - d. Macedon.
2. Thrace.
3. Italy.

---

\* The author of the SACRED MIRROR says, that Noah, after the deluge, having received inestimable marks of affection from the Great Object of his adoration, descended from the mountains of Ararat, and applied himself to husbandry. After the scene of his inebriation, at the time of his vintage, the same author tells us that no further particulars are recorded of Noah, but that he died in the 950th year of his age. So that it is uncertain where he passed the remaining 200 years of his life after the confusion. The Orientals, however, affirm that he was buried in Mesopotamia, where his sepulchre is still shewn, in the vicinity of an edifice which is called Dair Abunah, or the monastery of our father.

| <i>Ancient.</i>      | <i>Modern.</i>                      |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 4. Tubal,            | 4. Spain.                           |
| 5. Gomer,            | 5. N.W. parts of Europe, viz.       |
| <i>a.</i> Ripath,    | <i>a.</i> British isles.            |
| <i>b.</i> Ashkenaz,  | <i>b.</i> France.                   |
| <i>c.</i> Togarmah,  | <i>c.</i> Germany, Sweden, &c.      |
| 6. Magog, or Gog,    | 6. Russia, Siberia, &c.             |
| II. LAND OF SHEM,    | II. THE SOUTH OF ASIA,              |
| 1. Elam,             | 1. Persia.                          |
| 2. Ashur,            | 2. Assyria.                         |
| 3. Arphaxad,         | 3. Carmania.                        |
| 4. Eber, or Heber;   | 4. The Hebrew nations.              |
| 5. Joktan,           | 5. South-east parts of Asia, viz.   |
| <i>a.</i> Havelah,   | <i>a.</i> Thibet, &c.               |
| <i>b.</i> Sheba,     | <i>b.</i> Hindostan, or India.      |
| <i>c.</i> Ophir,     | <i>c.</i> The Molucca isles.        |
| 6. Lud,              | 6. Lydia.                           |
| 7. Aram,             | 7. Syria and Mesopotamia, viz.      |
| <i>a.</i> Gether,    | <i>a.</i> South-east part of Syria. |
| <i>b.</i> Uz,        | <i>b.</i> South-west part of Syria. |
| <i>c.</i> Hul,       | <i>c.</i> North-west part of Syria. |
| <i>d.</i> Mash,      | <i>d.</i> Mesopotamia.              |
| III. LAND OF HAM,    | III. AFRICA, ARABIA, &c.            |
| 1. Cush,             | 1. Arabia, and S. of Africa, viz.   |
| <i>a.</i> Nimrod,    | <i>a.</i> Babylon.                  |
| <i>b.</i> Seba,      | <i>b.</i> Arabia.                   |
| <i>c.</i> Sabtah,    | <i>c.</i> Ethiopia.                 |
| <i>d.</i> Sheba,     | <i>d.</i> Sofala.                   |
| 2. Mizram,           | 2. Egypt, &c. viz.                  |
| <i>a.</i> Capthorim, | <i>a.</i> Coptos, now. Kgypt—city.  |
| <i>b.</i> Casluhim,  | <i>b.</i> About the isthmus Suez.   |
| <i>c.</i> Philistim, | <i>c.</i> Part of Palestine.        |
| <i>d.</i> Lehabim,   | <i>d.</i> Libya.                    |
| 3. Phut,             | 3. Mauretania, &c.                  |
| 4. Canaan,           | 4. Palestine, part of Syria.        |

From the text of the sacred historian it may be well inferred, as the learned Mr. Mede has observed, that this great division and plantation of the earth was performed in an orderly manner, and was not a confused and irregular dispersion, wherein every one went whither he listed, and seated himself as he liked best. An orderly sorting is plainly denoted by the expressions used in the sacred text, viz. “after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.” The reader is referred to the article NATIONS and LANGUAGES, under the second table of the Preliminary, for what we have further said on this head.

## III. THE EAST COUNTRIES,

FROM THE TIME OF NIMROD TILL THE CALLING OF ABRAHAM  
THENCE TO CANAAN.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PARAS, OR PERSIA,             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Shushan, Cuthan, or Cuth,</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. ASSYRIA,             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Nineveh, or Nin-ève,</li> <li>b. Resen,</li> <li>c. Halah, or Calash,</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. MESOPOTAMIA,             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Haran, or Padan Aram,</li> <li>b. Rehoboth (on the Euphrates),</li> <li>c. Rehoboth (on the Tigris),</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. CHALDEA,             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Calneh,</li> <li>b. Accad,</li> <li>c. Erech,</li> <li>d. Babylon,</li> <li>e. Ur,</li> </ol> </li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Nod, Elam, Susiana, and Persia successively.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Suster, formerly Susa.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Kurdistan, formerly Ashur.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Nino, formerly Ninus.</li> <li>b. Larissa, of Xenophon.</li> <li>c. (East of Resen).</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Al-Gezira.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. (Whither Abraham was called from Ur).</li> <li>b. El-Bir, formerly Bertha.</li> <li>c. Tecrit, formerly Vitra.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Part of Shinar, Babylonia, and Irak, successively.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Al-Modain.</li> <li>b. Karkuf, formerly Sitace.</li> <li>c. Wasit, formerly Aracca.</li> <li>d. Babil.</li> <li>e. Uz, (whence Abraham was called to Canaan).</li> </ol> </li> </ol> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Moses, having named the other sons and grandsons of Cush to whom part of the east countries under question were allotted at the plantation after the flood, subjoins, that Cush begat Nimrod who began to be a mighty one upon earth. Indeed he was so very well skilled in warfare and hunting, that he became proverbial for valour and strength. Having seen the greater part of the neighbouring country subdued by his arms, he pitched upon the very spot where the city and tower of Babel had been begun, to rear the metropolis of his kingdom; which was therefore called Babel or Babylon, afterwards distinguished as one of the wonders of the world for its enormous size and singular productions of Art. Some attribute the tower to him.

In following the series of the sacred history so far as to Abraham's leaving Haran to come into the land of Canaan, it remains to give an account of that country from the first plantation of it by Canaan and his posterity after the flood, down to the period, of Abraham's coming, before we proceed to speak of places mentioned during his sojourning therein.

## IV. CANAAN, OR LAND OF PROMISE,

AS SETTLED BY THE POSTERITY OF CANAAN, TILL THE CALL OF ABRAHAM THITHER FROM HARAN.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sidonians,<br/>a. Sidon,</li> <li>2. Hittites,<br/>a. Hebron or Mamre,</li> <li>3. Jebusites,<br/>a. Jerusalem, or Jebus,</li> <li>4. Amorites,<br/>a. Haze-zon-tamar,</li> <li>5. Gergashites,<br/>a. Gergesa?</li> <li>6. Hivites, (in Mount Lebanon),</li> <li>(7). Canaanites proper,*</li> <li>7. Arkites,<br/>a. Arce? (near Mt. Libanus),</li> <li>8. Sinites,<br/>a. Sin,</li> <li>9. Arvadites,<br/>a. Ardu, or Aradus,</li> <li>10. Zemarites,<br/>a. Simgra?</li> <li>11. Hamathites,<br/>a. Hamath,</li> <li>(11). Kadmonites, and<br/>Perizzites,</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From Sidon the first son.<br/>a. Seide.</li> <li>2. From Heth the second son.<br/>a. Cabr-Ibrahini.</li> <li>3. From Jebustite the third son.<br/>a. Kad-She-if, or Ilia.</li> <li>4. From Amorite the fourth son.<br/>a. (In the hilly country).</li> <li>5. From Gergashite the fifth son.<br/>a. (Unknown).</li> <li>6. From Hivite the sixth son.<br/>(7). (A mixture of families).</li> <li>7. From Arkite the seventh son.<br/>a. Arka.</li> <li>8. From Sinite, the eighth son.<br/>a. (Near Arka).</li> <li>9. From Arvadite the ninth son.<br/>a. Raud.</li> <li>10. From Zemarite the tenth son.<br/>a. Sumira.</li> <li>11. From Hamathite, eleventh son.<br/>a. Antioch.</li> <li>(11). Were Canaanites of indeterminate origin.</li> </ol> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Upon the dispersion of mankind the country lying on the east and south east of the Mediterranean sea, fell to the share of Canaan, one of the immediate sons of Ham. So that he was seated between the nation of Aram, an immediate son of Shem, to the north and east; and the nation of Cush one of his brothers, to the south and south-east; and the nation of Mizraim, another of his brothers, to the south-west; his western boundary being the Mediterranean sea.

The Canaanitish nations took their names from the eleven sons of Canaan from whom they were descended, respectively. Dr. Wells says that it is more than probable that all these

---

\* These were the remnants in Canaan, of the five following nations who were removed out of its limits by the incroachment of the Philistines.

families were seated originally in the true borders of Canaan but in process of time, being dispossessed of a considerable portion of their patrimony by the Philistines, some of these were obliged to crowd closer together in the portion that remained to their possession, while others were compelled to seek their asylum in the neighbouring country. Being disturbed in their southern possessions, those who flee their country passed its northern limits, and those nations that we thus find beyond the limits of Canaan, are, the Arkites, the Sinites, the Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hamathites. We are also informed that a portion of each of these nations remaining in Canaan were so confusedly mixt as to be no longer distinguishable, and were therefore denoted collectively by the general appellative of Canaanites. The Kadmonites and Perizzites, were also attributed to the common original of the Canaanites.

Before concluding this article we must observe, that this is the most suitable place to mention other nations of the vicinity of Canaan, though we cannot promise their several origins to be very distinctly marked, as in some instances they are quite obscure. These were the Avims, the Philistines, the Horites, the Emims, the Zamzummims, the Rephaims. The Avims were probably descendants of Cush. They occupied the tract between Gaza and Hazaroth, till they were dispossessed of it by the Philistines, descendants of Mizraim, as they passed over to perform the like discomfiture for a portion of the Canaanites; which they had accomplished when Abraham came to sojourn in the promised Land. On the south of Canaan, the Horites inhabited mount *Seir* and the adjacent parts so far as the wilderness of *Paran*. Further eastwards, and south-east of Canaan, dwelt the gigantic Emims. And full east of Canaan, dwelt the gigantic Zamzummims or Zumims. Lastly, on the north-east dwelt the Rephaims, who were also of the same gigantic race. Thus we have seen the several people that inhabited the countries adjoining Canaan on the south-west, south-east, east, and north-east, when Abraham came thither. The country directly on the north, we have just shewn, was possessed by several Canaanitish families, who had been dispersed by the Philistines.

It is indeed said, that when Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, with his confederates, smote the Rephaims, Zumims, Emims,

and Horites, they also smote the country of the Amalekites; but this must be understood proleptically of the Amalekites, as they were descendants of Amalek, grandson of Esau, and therefore gave name to that country long subsequent to the days of Abraham and Chedorlaomer. They consequently belong to a notice (which concludes the Sacred Geography) that will be given of the neighbouring nations of Canaan of a subsequent period, who had supplanted those just mentioned, previous to Joshua's conquest of the Promised Land.



## V. PRINCIPAL PLACES AND INCIDENTS,

MENTIONED DURING THE SOJOURNINGS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC,  
AND JACOB, IN CANNAAN.

1. SALEM, or SECIEM, afterwards Jerusalem, whither Abraham came from Haran by divine command, with his nephew Lot.
2. PLAIN of MORIEH, otherwise rendered the *High Oak*, where he sojourned awhile, near Salem.
3. BETHEL, whither he came next to sojourn in a neighbouring mount, till a famine occasioned his departure for Egypt; and whither he shortly returned with Lot.
4. HAI, or AI, divided from Bethel by the above mentioned mountain.
5. PLAIN of JORDAN, through which the river Jordan flowed, and of which the valley of *Jericho*, and vale of *Sidim*, were parts. After parting with his uncle Abraham at the mount between Bethel and Hai, Lot chose all the plain of Jordan to abide in, and pitched his tent near Sodom.
6. SODOM, GOMORRAH, ADMAH, ZEBOIM, and BELA or ZOAR, the Pentapolis or five cities of that part of the plain of Jordan called vale of Sidim, afterwards destroyed by fire, and covered by the *Salt sea*.



7. PLAIN of MAMRE, near Hebron, where Abraham went to abide after parting with Lot, and where he entertained three angels under an oak.
8. LAISH or LASHAH, afterwards called DAN, and at a still later period *Cæsarea Philippi*, whither Abraham pursued the army of Chedorlaomer, who had carried Lot into captivity.
9. HOBAB, whither Abraham continues the pursuit of Chedorlaomer, and recovers Lot.
10. THE WILDERNESS of PARAN, whither he sent Hagar and her son Ishmael to reside by Sarah's request.
11. BEERSHEBA, or *the well of the Oath*, so called on account of the covenant Abraham there made with Abimelech, king of the Philistines. A city afterwards built here took the same name.
12. MOUNT MORIAH, whither Abraham was ordered by the Almighty to go and make him a burnt sacrifice of his only son Isaac whom he loved.
13. CAVE of MACHPELAH, in the *field of Machpelah*, where Sarah was buried; and after her, Abraham,\* his son Isaac, and other patriarchs.
14. BEER-LAHAI-ROI, where Isaac dwelt some time after his father's death, till he removed to

---

\* At his death Abraham made Isaac his heir, having given his other children presents and settled them in the east country contiguous to Canaan. The fate of the nations descended of these branches of the patriarch's family and of those descended of his grandson Esau, seems to have been very seriously involved with that of the Canaanites, when the Almighty promised the *Land of Canaan* to the seed of Abraham for an *inheritance*, and withal further promised to give unto his seed the *dominion* of a much larger tract; namely, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river Euphrates: of course excluding from the title of *seed of Abraham*, all but those descended of Jacob, to whom his promises were repeated, and the title of Israel conferred, to the exclusion of the other branches, who were only included in the title of *dominion*. Dr. Wells remarks that "this distinction between what God promised to give and actually did to the Israelites for a *possession*, and what he promised to give and actually did give to them for *dominion*, is of good use for the clearer understanding of the sacred history."

15. THE VALLEY of GERAR, where he repaired the well of Beersheba, and entered into a covenant with Abimelech, like that which his father had joined before him. Jacob having deceived him, is sent to his uncle's at Haran; and Isaac afterwards dwelt at Mamre.
16. BETHEL, or *house of God*, where Jacob on his way from Beersheba to Haran, had a vision, in which the Almighty renewed the promise he had made to Abraham and Isaac, *that in his seed should all the families of the earth be blessed*, alluding to the Saviour of the world. The name of Bethel was communicated to the neighbouring city of Luz, which was afterwards called *Beth-aven* by the prophet Hosea, in consequence of Jeroboam's setting up one of his golden calves therein.
17. GILEAD, where Laban overtook Jacob on his flight with his wives from Haran.
18. MAHANIM, or *the two hosts*, where Jacob met the angels of God, on this side of the Jordan. Here David retired during the rebellion of his son Absalom.
19. PENIEL, or PENUEL, where Jacob, still on his journey from Haran, *saw God face to face*, when the Almighty named him Israel. He next came to
20. SUCCOTH, not far from the Jordan, where he built himself a house, and booths for his cattle. After some time he proceeds to
21. SALEM, or SECHEM, afterwards Jerusalem as seen above, where he bought a 'parcel of ground.' Having had another vision of the Almighty at Bethel whither he went by divine appointment, he proceeds to
22. EPHRATH OR BETHLEHEM, near which Rebecca died in giving birth to Benjamin. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave between Salem and Bethlehem. After this he went to

23. The PLAIN of MAMRE, or HEBRON, unto his father, who, dying shortly after, was buried by his two sons Esau and Jacob; the former then going into Mount Seir for his habitation, the latter continued at the late residence of his father, whence, sometime after, his son Joseph went to
24. DOTHAN, for his brothers; whereupon they sell him to Ishmaelite and Midianite merchants, who carried him thence into Egypt.



## VI. LAND OF EGYPT, AND ITS CITIES.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1. (Objects west<br/> <i>a.</i> Isle of the 70 Interpreters,<br/> <i>b.</i> No, or Ammon-No,<br/> <i>c.</i> Noph, or Memphis,</p> <p>2. RAHAB,<br/> <i>a.</i> Zoan, (royal city of Pharaoh),<br/> <i>b.</i> Sain,<br/> <i>c.</i> Ribeseth,</p> <p>3. LAND of GOSHEN,* or RAMESSES,<br/> <i>a.</i> Sin,<br/> <i>b.</i> Taphanhes, or Taphnas,<br/> <i>c.</i> On, Aven, or Bethshemesh,<br/> <i>d.</i> Old Cairo,</p> <p><i>e.</i> Pithom,<br/> <i>f.</i> Rameses or Raamses,</p> <p><i>g.</i> Succoth,<br/> <i>h.</i> Etham,<br/> <i>i.</i> Piahiroth,<br/> <i>j.</i> Migdol,<br/> <i>k.</i> Baal-zephon,</p> <p>4. LAND of PATHROS,<br/> <i>a.</i> No, or Ammon-No, (City of Jupiter),<br/> <i>b.</i> Syene,<br/> <i>(c.)</i> Nahal, or Great River,<br/> <i>(d.)</i> Sichor, or river of Egypt,</p> | <p>1. —of the Nile).<br/> <i>a.</i> Pharos, near Alexandria,<br/> <i>b.</i> Alexandria.<br/> <i>c.</i> (No remains).</p> <p>2. The DELTA.<br/> <i>a.</i> San, (Tanis of the Greeks).<br/> <i>b.</i> Sa, (Sais).<br/> <i>c.</i> Basta, (Bubastus).</p> <p>3. (East of the Delta to the Isthmus).<br/> <i>a.</i> Tineh, (Pelusium)?<br/> <i>b.</i> Safnas, (Daphnæ Pelusiæ),<br/> <i>c.</i> Matarea, (Heliopolis).<br/> <i>d.</i> (Rose from the decline of Memphis).<br/> <i>e.</i> Heroopolis.<br/> <i>e.</i> (Whence the Israelites departed for Canaan).</p> <p><i>g.</i><br/> <i>h.</i> } (Confining on the Red Sea,<br/> <i>i.</i> } in theroute of the Israelites<br/> <i>j.</i> } journeying from Egypt).<br/> <i>k.</i> }</p> <p>3. THEBAIS, or Upper EGYPT.<br/> <i>a.</i> Aksor, or Luxor (Diosplis Magna, or Thebæ).<br/> <i>b.</i> Assuan.<br/> <i>(c.)</i> The Nile.<br/> <i>(d.)</i> Between Egypt &amp; Canaan,</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

\* That tract of Egypt which was assigned to the Israelites to dwell in.

## VII. PRINCIPAL PLACES AND INCIDENTS,

MENTIONED IN THE JOURNEYING OF THE ISRAELITES FROM  
EGYPT TO THE PROMISED LAND.

1. RAMESES; whence the Israelites set forth for Canaan.
2. SUCCOTH, their first day's journey, marching eastwardly.
3. ETHAM, their second day's journey, near the wilderness, whence, God having vouchsafed to guide them in future by a miraculous pillar, that had the appearance of smoke by day, and fire by night, they turn S. W. to
4. PIHAHIROTH, their third day's journey, to pass the
5. RED SEA (its western arm) or *Weedy sea*, to avoid Pharaoh's army; the water yielding to them but destroying the army.
6. WILDERNESS OF ETHAM, or SHUR, into which, out of the Red Sea, they went three day's journeying to
7. MARAH, where the water was bitter, but sweetened by a peculiar wood. Hence they went to
8. ELIM; where they found 12 wells, and 70 palm-trees. From Elim, passing near the
9. RED SEA, they encamped in the
10. WILDERNESS of SIN, where God first sent them manna, with which they were thereafter regularly served.
11. ДОФКОН, was next to Sin.
12. ALUSH, was next to Dophkoh.
13. Rephidim, at Mt. Horeb or Massah, where Moses smote the rock of Horeb for water, subdued the Amaalekites, and built an altar. They next encamped at

14. **MT. SINAI**, part of Mt. Horeb (now Mt. of Moses) where they stript themselves of their ornaments to make the golden calf; which they worshipped, whilst Moses went into the mount to receive the **TABLE OF COVENANT** from God and the plan of the tabernacle, and here erected it. Next is
15. **TABERAH**, where God destroyed some of the Israelites for murmurings &c., with fire and a plague. They were carried to
16. **KIBROTH-HATTAVAH**, where they were buried. Hence the Israelites journeyed to
17. **HAZEROTH**, where Miriam was punished with leprosy for speaking against Moses, &c.
18. **KADESH BARNEA**, in the wilderness of Paran, whence Moses by divine command, sent men to search for the land of Canaan; their account of which produced despair of its conquest. For this want of faith God condemns the adults to dwell and die in the wilderness, excepting Joshua and Caleb. Notwithstanding, they in defiance, attempt to go direct to Canaan; but the Amalekites and Canaanites smote them into
19. **HORMAH**, whereupon they wept before the Lord; but he would not hearken to their voices; so they took their journey again into the wilderness, by the Red sea unto
20. **KADESH**, in Zin, whereabouts they abode for several days; and having compassed mount Seir, or land of Edom for some time, leave the desert, and encamp at
21. **MOUNT HOR**, in the edge of Edom, where Aaron died. Decamping hence they pitched in *Zalmonah*, then in *Punon*, and then in
22. **Oboth**, where they again despair; for which fiery serpents are sent among them: they repent and are forgiven, &c. They proceed to

23. IJE-BARIM, on the border of Moab; whence they pass the valley or brook Zered; when, 38 years having elapsed, and the offenders being nearly all dead, God charges Moses to pass the coast of Moab, and not to distress the children of Ammon, on coming among them. Accordingly they pass the river Arnon to
24. DIBON-GAD, among the Amorites. After making several other encampments, they pitched in the
25. PLAINS of MOAB, by the Jordan, near Jericho; whence God commanded Moses to get into the mountain *Abarim*, unto mount *Nebo*, to the top of *Pisgash* that is over against Jericho, and take a view of the delightful country from which he was excluded on account of his improper conduct in the desert of *Zin*; which he did, after appointing Joshua his successor to conduct the Israelites into Canaan, and there died.



## VIII. CANAAN, OR LAND OF PROMISE,

### AFTER THE CONQUEST OF JOSHUA.

NAMES— THIS rich and beautiful tract of country was first called the LAND of CANAAN, from Noah's grandson, by whom it was peopled: but in the latter ages it has been distinguished by other appellations; such as the *Land of Promise*, the *Land of God*, the *Holy Land*, *Palestine*, *Judea*, and the *Land of Israel*.

*Why called Holy Land.*

The Jews have dignified this country with the title of *Holy Land*, on account of its metropolis, which was regarded as the center of God's worship, and his peculiar habitation: and Christian writers have deemed it worthy of the same honor, as being the scene on which the coequal Son of God accomplished the great work of redemption.

It was called Palestine from the Palestines or Philistines, who possessed a considerable share of it: and Judea, from the tribe of Judah, who inhabited the finest part of the whole. At present it is generally distinguished by the name of Palestine. *Why called Palestine.*

It was bounded on the west by the *Great sea*, or Mediterranean; on the east by the lake *Asphaltites*, the river *Jordan*, the *Samachonite* lake, and the sea of *Tiberias*; on the north by the mountains of *Antilibanus*: and on the south by *Edom* or *Idumea*. Its extent, according to the most accurate maps, appears to have been 200 miles in length, and about 80 in breadth at the widest part. It reaches from 31 deg. 3 min. to 33 deg. 20 min. of north latitude; and from 34 deg. 50 min. to 37 deg. 15 min. of east longitude. BOUNDARY and EXTENT;

It is necessary to observe, that this description is confined to the part which is properly called the LAND of PROMISE; the boundaries of that part which belonged to two tribes and a half on the other side of the Jordan, called *Peræa*, and of the kingdoms of *Sihon*, *Og*, &c. are not so easily ascertained, any more than the conquests and acquisitions which they afterwards made under the reigns of their most prosperous monarchs. *doubtful in some particulars.*

The serenity of the air, the fertility of the soil, and the incomparable excellence of the fruits of Palestine, induced the Jewish lawgiver to describe it as "a land that flowed with milk and honey; a land of brooks and waters, of fountains that spring out of the hills and valleys; a land of wheat and barley, of vines, pomegranates, figs, and honey; a land where there is no lack or scarcity of any thing." Its richness and fecundity have been extolled even by Julian the Apostate, and many writers have descanted upon its natural beauties. But in consequence of the just anger of God, the greater part of it is now reduced into a mere desert, and seems incapable of cultivation. CLIMATE and FECUNDITY.

MOUN-  
TAINS, viz.  
*Libanus;*

Of the mountains so frequently celebrated in the poetic books of Holy writ, those of **LEBANON**, or **LIBANUS**, were the highest and most considerable. This famous chain is computed to be about 300 miles in compass, having *Mesopotamia* on the east, *Armenia* on the north, *Palestine* on the south, and the *Mediterranean* on the west. It consists of *four ridges*, which rise above each other; the *first* is extremely fertile in grain and fruit; the *second* barren and rocky; the *third* embellished with verdant plants, balsamic herbs, and odoriferous flowers; and the *fourth*, by reason of its surprising height, is generally covered with snow. Several inconsiderable rivers have their sources in these mountains, viz. the *Jordan*, *Rocham*, *Nahar-Rossian*, and *Nahar-Cadicha*; some others of less stream, rush down the heights, and form the most beautiful cascades that ever attracted the admiration of the curious. The *western ridge* is properly distinguished by the appellation of *Libanus*, as the *eastern* is called *Antilibanus*, and the hollow between, *Celosyria*. They are at present inhabited by the Maronites and wild Arabs; and spotted with various edifices, as churches, convents, chapels, grotts, &c. These mountains make a considerable figure in the Jewish history, on account of the prodigious number of cedars, which they afforded for the ornament of Solomon's temple and metropolis. And St. Jerom, speaking of **LIBANUS**, says, "it is the highest hill in all the *Land of Promise*, as well as the most woody and thickset."

*Mount Ta-*  
*bor;*

**MOUNT TABOR** is justly admired for its beauty, regularity, fertility, and central situation in a large plain, at a distance from any other hill. It enjoys the noblest prospect that can possibly be imagined, of many places famed in Scripture; such as the hills of *Samaria* and *Engadi* on the south; those of *Hemmon* and *Gilboa* on the east and north-east; and *mount Carmel* on the south-west. Some remains of the *wall* and *gates* built by Josephus are still visible on the top; and on the eastern side are those of a strong *castle*, in the cincture of which are three *altars* in remembrance



of the three *tabernacles*, which St. Peter proposed to erect at the time of our Lord's transfiguration.

MOUNT CARMEL stands on the skirts of the sea, and is the most remarkable headland on the coast. It seems to have derived its name from its abundant fertility, and is highly venerated both by Jews and Christians, as having been the residence of the prophet ELIJAH. *Mount Carmel.*

MOUNT OLIVET, or the mount of OLIVES, is situated at the distance of one mile from *Jerusalem*, and commands a fine view of the city, from which it is parted by the brook *Kedron*, and the valley of *Jehoshaphat*. It is not, in reality, a single hill, but part of a long ridge, with four summits extending from north to south; the middlemost of which is that whence OUR SAVIOUR ASCENDED TO HEAVEN. *Mount Olivet.*

MOUNT CALVARY claims our chief regard, as the scene of our REDEEMER'S great atonement for his sinful creatures. It stood anciently without the gates of the city, being the place appointed for public executions. But the emperor Adrian having ordered Jerusalem to be rebuilt a little to the northward of its former situation, enclosed this mountain within the walls. Constantine erected a magnificent church upon it; and it has always been regarded as a place of great veneration by Christians of all denominations. *Mount Calvary.*

MOUNT GIBON stands west of *Jerusalem*, and at a smaller distance than *Calvary*, being about two furlongs from the gate of *Bethlehem*. It was here that Solomon was anointed king by Zadock the priest, and Nathan the prophet. There was also a celebrated pool upon it, from which king Hezekiah brought water by an aqueduct, into the city. It is still a noble basin, one hundred and six paces long, and sixty-seven broad, lined with plaster, and well stored with water. *Mount Gibon.*

MOUNT MORIAH, the site of the famous temple of Solomon, stands on the south-east of *Calvary*, having *Mount Moriah.*

*Millo* on the west, so called from the filling up of that deep valley, in order to raise it to a level with the rest. It is commonly supposed that Abraham was commanded to offer his beloved son Isaac as a burnt sacrifice to God upon this mountain. This article of mountains may be concluded with observing, that those in the *kingdom* of *Judah* mostly stand southward towards the *land* of *Edom*; but those of the *kingdom* of *Israel* are interspersed within the country.

VALLEYS: The most celebrated of the valleys were BEREKHAH, in the *tribe* of *Judah*, on the west side of the *lake* of *Sodom*; SIDIM, famed for the overthrow of Chedorlaomer; SHAVEH, or the royal valley, where the king of *Sodom* met Abraham after the defeat of the confederates; the VALE of SALT, celebrated for the overthrow of the Edomites by David and Amaziah; JEZREEL, the scene of Jezabel's untimely end; MAMRE, so called from the name of its owner, and from the oak under which Abraham entertained the three celestial visitors; REPHAIM, the vale of the Titans and giants; JEHOSHAPHAT, so called from the victory there obtained by a monarch of that name; HINNOM, anciently defiled by many barbarous rites and superstitions; ZEBOIM, which received its appellation from one of the four cities that perished with *Sodom*, near the *Dead sea*; ACHOR, where Achan was put to death by the Israelitish host, for his sacrilege; BOCHIM, so denominated from the universal mourning which the Israelites made there on account of the dreadful message which they received from God for their disobedience; and the VALLEY OF ELAH, famous for the defeat of Goliath and the Philistines, by David and his royal patron Saul.

PLAINS. There were likewise several noted plains in *Pales-tine*, viz. the GREAT PLAIN, through which the river *Jordan* runs; the PLAIN of JEZREEL, which extended from *Scythopolis* to mount *Carmel*; SHARON, where the Gadites are supposed to have fed their numerous flocks and herds; SEPHALAH, which extended west-

ward and southward of *Eleutheropolis*; JERICHO, much celebrated for its *palm-trees*, *balm*, *shrub*, and *rose-trees*; with others too numerous to admit of memory.

Many DESERTS and wildernesses of this country are DESERTS. mentioned in the sacred history, which are not, however, to be understood of places quite barren or uninhabited; for several of them contained cities and villages. The word, therefore, commonly meant no more than a tract that bore neither corn, wine, nor oil, but was left to the spontaneous productions of nature. The most noted of these deserts were ARNON, in which the river of that name runs through the *land of Gilead*; ZIPH, where David sought an asylum from persecution; CADESH, near *Cadesh-Barnea*, on the south side of *Judah*, mentioned as the place where Moses and Aaron were chastised for smiting the rock; MAHON, on the south of *Jeshimon*; TEKOA, BEZER, GIBEON, and several others.

Among the WOODS or forests mentioned in Scrip-WOODS. ture, were those of HARETH, whither David withdrew from Saul; EPHRAIM, where Absalom received the just reward of his rebellion; LEBANON, where Solomon built a magnificent palace; and BETHEL, whence the bears came and devoured the children who insulted the Prophet Elisha.

Of the seas there are commonly reckoned *five*, viz. SEAS. the *Great sea* or the Mediterranean, the *Dead sea*, the *sea of Tiberias*, the *Samochonite sea* or lake, and the *sea of Fazer*. The *first* of these has been frequently described by travellers: the *second*, called by some authors the *Asphaltite lake*, is so impregnated with salt, that those who dive beneath its surface are immediately covered with a brine; and vast quantities of bitumen are thrown by its waves, upon the shore: the *third* is highly commended by Josephus for the sweetness and coolness of its water, and variety of excellent fish: the *fourth* is famed only for the thickness of its water, from which it is supposed to have derived

its name: and the fifth is no other than a small lake in the vicinity of the city *Fazer*.

**RIVERS.**

The **JORDAN** is the most considerable of the *rivers*, and indeed the only stream that merits the name, as the *Arnon*, *Jabbok*, *Chireth*, *Sorck*, *Kishon*, *Bosor*, &c. are but brooks or rivulets in comparison of this. It has its source at the famous lake of *Phiala*, about ten miles north of that of *Samochon*; its course is mostly southward inclining a few degrees towards the west; its breadth has been compared to that of the *Thames* at *Windsor*; its depth is said to be three yards at the very brink; its rapidity considerable; and the scenery of its banks varied, according to the place which it intersects. In ancient times, it overflowed about the season of the early harvest, or soon after *Easter*, but it is no longer subject to this inundation. The plain on both sides from the sea of *Tiberias*, to the *Asphaltite* lake, is extremely arid and unwholesome during the heat of summer, and every where steril, except that part which lies contiguous to the river.

**CURIOSITIES;**  
*Natural.*

Among the most remarkable curiosities of *Palestine*, may be justly reckoned various **PETRIFACTIONS** in the neighbourhood of *Mount Carmel*, which bear the most exact resemblance to *citrons*, *melons*, *olives*, *peaches*, and other vegetable productions. Here are also found a kind of *oysters*, and bunches of *grapes* of the same consistence. Small round **STONES**, resembling *peas*, have been frequently seen on a spot of ground near *Rachel's tomb*, not far from *Bethlehem*. On the same road is a fountain, honoured with the name of **APOSTLES' FOUNTAIN**; and a little further is a barren rugged, and dismal **SOLITUDE**, to which our Saviour retired, and was tempted by the Devil. In this descent appears a steep and craggy mountain, on the summit of which are two chapels. There are also several gloomy **CAVERNS** in the neighbourhood, formerly the solitary retreat of *Christian* anchorets. Under this class of natural curiosities must also be ranked the hot and medicinal **WATERS** of *Palestine*; the

*saline efflorescences* observed at the distance of a few leagues from the *Dead sea*; and the celebrated fruit, called by the Arabs *ZACHONE* which grows on a kind of thorny bush and resembles a small unripe walnut.

Among the artificial rarities may be considered *Artificial Curiosities.* the ruins of *Ptolemais*, or *St. John d'Acre*, which still retain many vestiges of ancient magnificence; such as the remains of a noble *Gothic cathedral*, formerly dedicated to *St. Andrew*; the church of *St. John*, the titular saint of the city; the *converts* of the knights hospitallers; and the *palace* of their grand master. The remains of *Sebaste* (the ancient *Samaria*), though long ago laid in ruins, and great part of it turned into arable land, exhibit some marks of those sumptuous edifices with which it was adorned by king *Herod*. Towards the north side of a large square piazza, encompassed with marble pillars, together with the fragments of strong walls at some distance. But the most remarkable object is a church, said to have been built by the empress *Helena* over the place where *St. John the Baptist* was beheaded, the dome of which, together with some beautiful columns, capitals, and mosaic work, prove it to have been a noble fabric.

*JACOB'S WELL* is highly venerated by Christian travellers on account of its antiquity, and of our Redeemer's conference with the woman of *Samaria*. It is hewn out of the solid rock, about thirty-five yards in depth, and three in diameter, and is at present covered with a stone vault. *Jacob's well.*

The *POOLS of SOLOMON*, supposed to have been made by order of that monarch for the supply of his palaces, gardens, and even of the metropolis itself, still appear to have been a work of immense cost and labour: such also are the sealed fountains immediately opposite. These pools are three in a row, one over the other, and disposed in such a manner that the water of the uppermost may fall into the second, and from the second into the third. They are all quadrangular, and of *Pools of Solomon.*

an equal breadth, viz. about ninety paces; but in length they differ, the *first* being 160 paces, the *second* 200 paces, and the *third* 220 paces: they are all of a considerable depth, walled and plastered, and contain a large quantity of water. At the distance of one hundred and twenty paces, is the spring which supplies them. The aqueduct is built on a foundation of stones, and water runs in earthen pipes about ten inches in diameter. This work anciently extended several leagues, but at present there are only some fragments of it to be found. The *gardens of Solomon* have also been long destroyed, and the ground is said to appear almost incapable of cultivation.

*Other pools.* The famous POOLS of GIHON, and the POOLS of BETHESDA, may be ranked among the most stately ruins; the former is situated about a quarter of a mile from *Bethlehem-gate* westward: its length is 160 paces, and its breadth 67 paces. It is lined with a wall and plaster, and contains a considerable store of water. The other at *Jerusalem*, is 120 paces long, 40 broad and 8 deep; but at present dry.

*Native manger of Christ.* In the city of Bethlehem they pretend to show the *stable* and *manger* where the adorable Messiah lay at the period of his nativity; and exhibit a *grotto* hewn out of a chalky rock, in which they affirm the blessed Virgin concealed herself and holy child from the persecution of Herod.

*Churches, &c.* At Nazareth is a magnificent CHURCH under ground, said to occupy the very cave where the Virgin Mary received the angel's salutation, and where two beautiful PILLARS of GRANITE are erected in commemoration of that interesting event. At a small distance are some fine remains of another CHURCH, supposed to have been erected in the time of the empress Helena. But this is much inferior to the GREAT CHURCH built over our Saviour's sepulchre by the same empress, and called the *church of the Holy Sepulchre*.

The last class of artificial curiosities worthy of notice is that of the SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS, which are scattered all over the country; and of which the most remarkable are selected for the reader's gratification.

The tomb of the holy Virgin, situated near Jerusalem, in the valley of Jehoshaphat, to which there is a descent by a magnificent flight of steps, has on the right hand side, the sepulchre of St. Anna the mother, and on the left, that of Joseph the husband, of Mary. In each division are altars for the celebration of divine worship; and the whole is cut out of the solid rock.

The monument of king Jehoshaphat is divided into several appartments; one of which contains his tomb, adorned with a stately portico and entablature. That of Absalom, two furlongs distant from Jerusalem, is about twenty cubits square, adorned below with four columns of the Ionic order, with their capitals and entablatures to each front. From the height of twenty to forty feet it is somewhat less, and quite plain, excepting a small fillet at the upper end; and from forty to the top it changes into a round, which tapers regularly to a point, the whole cut out of the solid rock.

A little further westward is the tomb of Zecharia, the son of Barrachia, who is said to have been slain by the Jews between the temple and the altar. This structure is all cut out of the natural rock. It is eighteen feet high, as many square, and adorned with Ionic columns.

But the most curious and magnificent pieces of antiquity of this kind are the ROYAL SEPULCHRES, without the walls of Jerusalem: they are all hewn out of the solid marble, and contain several spacious and elaborate appartments. On the eastern side is the entrance leading to a stately court, about 120 feet square, neatly wrought and polished. On the south side of it is a sumptuous portico, embellished in front with a kind of architrave, and supported by columns, and on the left

of the portico is a descent into the sepulchral apartments. The first of these apartments is a handsome room, about 24 feet square, formed with such neatness and accuracy, that it may justly be styled a beautiful chamber, hollowed out of one piece of marble. From this room are three passages leading to other chambers of a similar fabric, but of different dimensions; in each of which are stone coffins placed in niches, that were once covered with semicircular lids, embellished with flowers, garlands, &c. but now broken in pieces. The door cases, hinges, pivots, &c. are all of the same stone with the other parts of these rooms, and even the doors appear to have been cut out of the very pieces to which they hang. Why these grotts are honoured with the appellation of *sepulchres of the kings*, is not exactly known; but whoever views them with any degree of attention must be induced to pronounce them a royal work, and to regard them as the most authentic remains of the old regal splendour, that are to be met with in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem.

*Subdivisions  
and revolutions.*

Subsequent to its conquest by the children of Israel, JUDEA, or CANAAN in its most extensive sense, was divided into *maritime* and *inland*, as well as into *champaign* and *mountainous*; and again subdivided into Judea on this side, and Judea beyond the Jordan. But the most considerable division was that made by lot among the *twelve tribes*, for the prevention of murmurs and discontent, when two tribes and a half were seated beyond the river, and the rest on this side. In the reign of king Solomon it was divided into *twelve districts*, each under a peculiar officer; and, in the time of his imprudent son Rehoboam, a more fatal division was effected by the revolt of ten tribes, who under the conduct of Jeroboam, established a new monarchy, which they called the kingdom of *Israel*, in opposition to that of *Judah*. After the return of the Jews from captivity, and during the times of the *second temple*, we here distinguish four principal divisions: as *Judea*, *Samaria*, *Galilee*, and *Peræa*. The Romans divided it into *provinces* which have been seen in Part II.; and



after various changes that took place under the northern barbarians, Saracens, &c. the Turks reduced it to a *province* under the beglerbegate or bashawship of Damascus.

But to be more particular, we will speak of the <sup>TWELVE</sup> twelve tribes of Israel, beginning with the two tribes <sup>TRIBES.</sup> and a half, seated *beyond Jordan*; proceeding to the nine and a half on this side, styled more properly the *Holy Land*; and concluding with a topical description of the contiguous countries, the inhabitants of which either mingled with, or bordered upon the Jews.

The kings of Bashan and of the Amorites, being van- <sup>Two tribes</sup>quished by the children of Israel, their territories <sup>and a half,</sup> were settled by the two tribes of Reuben and Gad, <sup>viz.</sup> with half of Manasseh; and subsequent to the Jewish captivity took the denomination of *Peræa*.

Reuben, who was the eldest, had the southern part — *Reuben*; of the new conquest, extending from the north-east coasts of the Asphaltite lake along the eastern banks of the river Jordan; divided on the south from Midian by the Arnon; on the north from the tribe of Gad, by another little river; and bordered on the east partly by the Moabites, and partly by the Ammonites; while the Jordan parted it on the west from the land of Promise. It exhibited three famous mountains, viz. *Peor*, *Nebo*, and *Pisgah*, and was everywhere extremely fertile in corn, wine, fruits, and pasturage.

To the north of Reuben was fixed the tribe of Gad, — *Gad*; and having likewise the river Jordan on the west, the Ammonites on the east, and the half tribe of Manasseh on the north. This tract of country, like the former, was famed for its rich pasturage and exuberant productions.

The portion allotted to the half tribe of Manasseh <sup>half of Ma-</sup> was bounded on the south by that of Gad, on the west <sup>nasseh.</sup> by the Jordan and Samochonite lake, on the east by

the hills of Bashan and Hermon, and on the north by a part of Lebanon. Its extent was almost equal to the other two; and when a subsequent distribution of names furnished that of Galilæa to the northern parts of Judea largely taken, this tract constituted that part of it that was properly called Upper Galilæa, or the Galilee of the Gentiles.

Other four  
tribes, viz.

The furthest northern verge of Judea on this side of the Jordan, was occupied by the tribes of Asher, Naphtali, Zebulon, and Issachar. It was afterwards called Lower Galilæa. It produced an abundance of corn, oil, wine, and fruits of various sorts, and was, in its flourishing condition, so full of towns and villages, that Josephus observes, the least of them contained fifteen thousand inhabitants.

—*Asher;*

The tribe of Asher was seated on the north-west corner of this tract, having the Mediterranean on the west, Zebulon on the south, and Naphtali on the east. Its fecundity and the excellence of its productions, fully answered the blessing which dying Jacob, gave it: “that the bread of it should be fat, and that “it should yield royal dainties.”

—*Naphtali;*

Naphtali possessed a tract of of country between that of Asher and the river Jordan. It was exceedingly fertile, and extended along the western bank of the river from Mount Lebanon to the sea of Tiberias.

—*Zebulon;*  
and

To the south of Asher and Naphtali was seated the tribe of Zebulon, having the Mediterranean on the west, the sea of Galilee on the east, the river Jephthael on the north, and that of Kishon on the south; and by its vicinity to the sea, its numerous ports, and extensive commerce, it perfectly verified the blessings given to Zebulon both by Jacob and Moses.

—*Issachar.*

The possessions of Issachar were bounded by the Jordan on the east, by Zebulon on the north, by the

Mediterranean on the west, and by the other half of Manasseh on the south. Its most remarkable places were Mounts Carmel and Gilboa, the valley of Jezreel, and the great plain of Megiddo.

The tract on the south of Issachar, distinguished in later times by the name of Samaria, was divided between the other half tribe of Manasseh, and the tribe of Ephraim. The face of it varied considerably, some parts being mountainous, rocky, and steril; while others were pleasant, fertile, and populous.

That portion which appertained to Manasseh was bordered on the north and south by Issachar and Ephraim, and on the east and west by the Jordan and the Mediterranean. It was agreeably diversified with mountains, plains, and valleys, and contained a considerable number of stately cities.

The tribe of Ephraim occupied the south side of Samaria, and extended like that of Manasseh, from the Mediterranean to the river Jordan. The low lands were extremely rich and luxuriant; the hills afforded excellent pasture, and even the rocks were, prettily decorated with trees. The towns and cities were numerous, and the population considerable.

That district of the Promised Land to which the name of Judea was particularly applied after the liberation of the Jews above alluded to, when it had Samaria on the north, the Mediterranean on the west, Egypt and Idumea on the south, with the Jordan and Dead sea on the east, was allotted to the tribes of Benjamin, Judah, Dan, and Simeon. The climate was warm, but well refreshed with cooling winds; and the face of the country exhibited the most beautiful assemblage of verdant mountains, irriguous plains, fruitful hills, enamelled valleys, and crystal rivulets; while a rich profusion of corn, wine, and oil, evinced the natural fecundity of the soil.

--*Benjamin;* The tribe of Benjamin was contiguous to Judah on the south, to Ephraim on the north, and to Dan on the west. It contained but few towns and cities; but this want was amply compensated by the possession of the city of Jerusalem, the centre of the Jewish worship, the seat of the monarchs and pontiffs, and the great metropolis of the holy land. Jerusalem was formerly divided into four parts, each enclosed with separate walls, viz. the old city of Jebus, situated on Mount Zion, where David and his successors resided; the lower city, embellished with some magnificent palaces and citadels, by Solomon, Antiochus, and Herod; the new city, chiefly inhabited by merchants, tradesmen, and artificers; and Mount Moriah, which supported the sumptuous temple of Solomon, destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, rebuilt by the Jews on their return from the Babylonish captivity, and afterwards renewed, adorned, and enriched by Herod. This once rich and stately metropolis is at present reduced to a thinly inhabited town of about three miles in circumference. It stands in 31 deg. 48 min. of north latitude, and 35 deg. 34 min. of east longitude, on a rocky eminence, surrounded on all sides, except the north, with steep ascents and deep valleys below; and these again are environed with other hills at a distance. The soil in some places produces corn, wine, and oil; but the greater part, for want of cultivation, is become stony, sandy, and barren. Subsequent to its total destruction by Vespasian, the emperor Adrian built a new city almost upon the site of the old town, and adorned it with several noble edifices; but in the time of Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, it was found in so ruinous and forlorn a condition as raised her pity into a noble zeal of restoring it to its ancient grandeur. With this design she caused all the rubbish to be removed from Mount Calvary, and ordered a magnificent church to be built there, to comprehend as many of the scenes of our Redeemer's sufferings as could be conveniently enclosed within one edifice. The walls are of stone, and the roof of cedar; the east end includes Mount Calvary, and the west contains the holy sepulchre. The former

is covered with a handsome cupola, supported by sixteen massive columns, formerly incrustated with marble. The centre is open on the top just over the sepulchre; and above the high altar, at the east end, is another stately dome. The nave of the church forms the choir, and in the interior aisles are the places where the most remarkable circumstances of our Saviour's passion were transacted, together with the tombs of Godfrey and Baldwin, the first of two Christian kings of Jerusalem. An ascent of twenty-two steps leads to a chapel, where that part of Calvary is shewn on which the Messiah was crucified. The altar is adorned with three crosses, and other costly embellishments, among which are forty-six silver lamps that are kept constantly burning. Contiguous to this is another small chapel fronting the body of the church. At the west end is the chapel of the sepulchre, hewn out of the solid rock, and ornamented with pillars of porphyry. The cloister round the sepulchre is divided into several chapels for the use of the different Christian sects who reside there; and on the north-west are the apartments of the Latins, who have the care of the church. It may be proper to mention here an edifice erected on Mount Moriah, called Solomon's temple, though it is not easy to guess when or by whom it was built. The entrance is at the east end, under an octagon, adorned with a cupola and lantern; and towards the west is a straight aisle like that of a church, the whole surrounded with a spacious court, and walled on every side. In the midst of it is erected a Turkish mosque, remarkable neither for its structure nor magnitude, but which makes a stately figure by its advantageous situation. Dr. Pococke, who took a particular view of the edifice, has highly extolled the beauty of the prospect, as well as the materials and workmanship. The colonnades are said to be of the Corinthian order, with arches turned over them; being, in all probability, the porticos leading to the interior of the building: but the place is held in such veneration by the Turks, that a stranger cannot approach it without danger of forfeiting his life or religion. This city is at present under the

government of a sangiac, whose tyranny keeps the Christian inhabitants so poor, that their chief support and trade consists in providing strangers with accommodations, and selling them beads, relics, &c. from which they are compelled to pay considerable sums to the sangiac and his officers.

—*Judah;*

The canton of the tribe of Judah was bounded on the east by the Asphaltite lake, and on the west by the tribes of Dan and Simeon. It was reckoned the largest and most populous of the Jewish territories, and the inhabitants were the most valiant. The land was charmingly diversified with hills and dales, meadows, lakes, and fountains; and exclusive of that part which lay contiguous to Idumea, it produced an exuberant supply of fruits, corn, oil, and wine. It was chiefly in Judah that the Canaanites resided, and it was here likewise that Abraham and his descendants sojourned, previous to their removal into Egypt.

—*Dan; and*

The lot of Dan was bounded on the north by Ephraim, on the west by the Philistines and the Mediterranean, on the south by Simeon, and on the east by Judah and Benjamin. Its greatest length, from north to south, did not exceed forty miles; and the whole tract was rather narrow; but what it wanted in room was fully compensated by the richness of the soil, and the valour and industry of its inhabitants, some of whom penetrated to the utmost verge of Palestine on the north in quest of new settlements. Here was the famous valley Nahal-Escol, from which the Israelitish spies brought Moses such noble specimens of the fertility of the land. Among the most considerable cities of this part was Joppa, now Jaffa, the only port which the Jews had on the Mediterranean. It was seated on a high hill, which commanded a fine prospect of a fertile country on one side, and of the sea on the other. This city suffered so severely during the holy war, that scarcely any of its buildings were left standing, except two old castles. It is now rebuilt towards the sea, with storehouses, and is possessed of a considerable trade.

On the western side of the haven is a copious spring, which yields an excellent supply to the inhabitants, and an acceptable refreshment to travellers.

The tribe of Simeon was confined to a very small—*Simeon.* territory in the most southern corner of Judea, bounded by Dan on the north, by the little river Sichor on the south, by Judah on the east, and by a small neck of land towards the Mediterranean on the west. The greatest part of it was sandy, barren, and mountainous; and the inhabitants were so harassed by the Idumeans on one side, and the Philistines on the other, that they were necessitated to seek their fortune among other tribes. Some hired themselves out to assist their brethren in the conquest of their lots, and others dispersed themselves among every tribe, where they served as scribes, notaries, &c. so fully was Jacob's curse verified on them, as well as on the tribe of Levi, on account of the cruel massacre of the Schechemites; "Cursed (said the patriarch) be their anger, for it was fierce; and their revenge, for it was inhuman: I will disperse them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel."

Having thus completed the purposed description of the lots of the twelve tribes, it will be proper to speak of the five Philistine satrapies, prelusive to the geography of those nations which bordered on the Israelitish provinces.

These satrapies, viz. Gath, Ekron, Ashdod, Ascalon, and Gaza, were situated along the Mediterranean coast; and extended from the seaport of Jamnia to the mouth of the river Bezor. The extent of their inland territories cannot be satisfactorily ascertained, but they were upon the whole confined within narrow limits.

Gath, the birth-place of the gigantic warrior Goliath, was conquered by king David, fortified by Rehoboam, and retaken by Uzziah and Hezekiah. It was seated under the 35th degree of east longitude, and 31st de—*Gath;*

gree, 56 min. of north latitude; six miles south of Jamnia, fourteen south of Joppa, and thirty-two west of Jerusalem. It recovered its liberty and pristine splendour in the days of Amos and Micah, but, afterward was demolished by Hazael, king of Syria. After that period it was a place of small consideration, till the holy war, when Fulk, king of Jerusalem, erected a castle on its ruins.

—*Ekron;*

Ekron, situated about ten miles south of Gath, and thirty-four west of Jerusalem, appears to have been a place of considerable strength and importance. Upon the first division of the promised Land, it fell to the lot of Judah, but was afterwards given to the tribe of Dan.

—*Ashdod;*

Ashdod was a famous port on the Mediterranean, situated about fifteen miles south of Ekron, between that city and Ascalon. It was here the idol Dagon fell in pieces before the ark of God. The strength of the place was so considerable, that it is said to have sustained a siege of twenty-nine years under Psammitichus king of Egypt.

—*Asca'on;*  
*and*

Ascalon, another maritime town and satrapy, lying between Ashdod and Gaza, was reckoned the strongest of any of the Philistine coast; but was soon reduced, after the death of Joshua, by the tribe of Judah. This city was made an episcopal see from the earliest ages of christianity, and during the holy war it was adorned with several magnificent edifices; but these have been demolished by the Saracens and Turks, and Ascalon is now dwindled into an inconsiderable village.

—*Gaza.*

Gaza, the last satrapy, stood on a fine eminence, about fifteen miles south of Ascalon, four north of the river Bezor, and at a small distance from the Mediterranean. It was surrounded by the most beautiful valleys, supplied with an abundance of water, and encompassed, at a futher distance on the inland side, with cultivated hills. The city was remarkably strong, and



surrounded with walls and towers after the manner of the Philistines. It was taken by Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, but soon after regained by the ancient inhabitants, who kept possession of it till the time of Sampson. It passed from the Jews to the Chaldeans, Persians, and Egyptians, till it was pillaged by Alexander the Great: it was a second time destroyed by the Maccabees, and no further mention is made of it till St. Luke speaks of it as a ruined place. It stands about three miles distant from the sea, and still exhibits some noble monuments of antiquity, such as stately marble colonnades, finely wrought sepulchres, &c. In the immediate vicinage of the city is a round castle, flanked with four square towers; and a little above it, are the remains of an old Roman castle, the materials of which are so firm, that the hammer will make no impression on them. The Greeks have here a handsome church, with a fine roof, supported by marble pillars of the Corinthian order. The castle is the residence of the sangiac. The adjacent territory is pleasant and delightful; but beyond it the ground is rather barren, quite to the river of Egypt, and inhabited by wild Arabs.

It now remains to give a concise account of the <sup>NATIONS</sup> countries belonging to those nations that were seated <sup>around</sup> CANAAN. around Palestine.

Idumea, or land of Edom, constituted a part of Arabia <sup>Edomites.</sup> Petræa, having Judea on the north, Egypt and a branch of the Red sea on the west, the rest of Arabia Petræa on the south, and the desert of Arabia on the east. Its extent seems to have varied considerably at different periods, in consequence of which Josephus distinguishes it, when at the largest, by the epithet of great, in opposition to its more narrow boundaries. The same author divides it into Upper and Lower Idumea; but the country, upon the whole is represented as dry, mountainous, hot, and in some parts steril; the high lands exhibiting many dreadful caverns and recesses, which resemble those in the southern part of

**Judea.** This country is at present under the dominion of the Turks, mostly waste and uncultivated; and inhabited by wild Arabs, with whom Europeans have but little intercourse.

*Amalekites.* The nation of Amalek was seated on that part of Arabia Petræa which lay eastward of the Edomites, and extended almost as far north as the Asphaltite lake, and as far southward as the Red sea: but as the people were mostly of a wandering disposition, and lived in booths, tents, or caverns, like the Arabs, it is impossible to ascertain their limits with any degree of precision.

*Midianites.* The Midianites, or the land of Midian, was situated on the north of Amalek. It was hot, sandy, and in many parts desert; yet abounded with camels and other species of cattle. It appears to have contained many cities, castles, &c. as early as the time of Exodus. The city of Midian was, in all probability, rebuilt subsequent to that period, as both Eusebius and St. Jerom assert there were some remains of it to be seen in their time.

*Moabites.* The land of Moab was likewise in Arabia Petræa, on the north of Midian, having the river Arnon on the west, the land of Gilead on the north, and the Ishmaelites on the east. It contained several considerable cities, which the Moabites wrested from the gigantic Emims and Zamzummims, but which were afterwards possessed by the Jews.

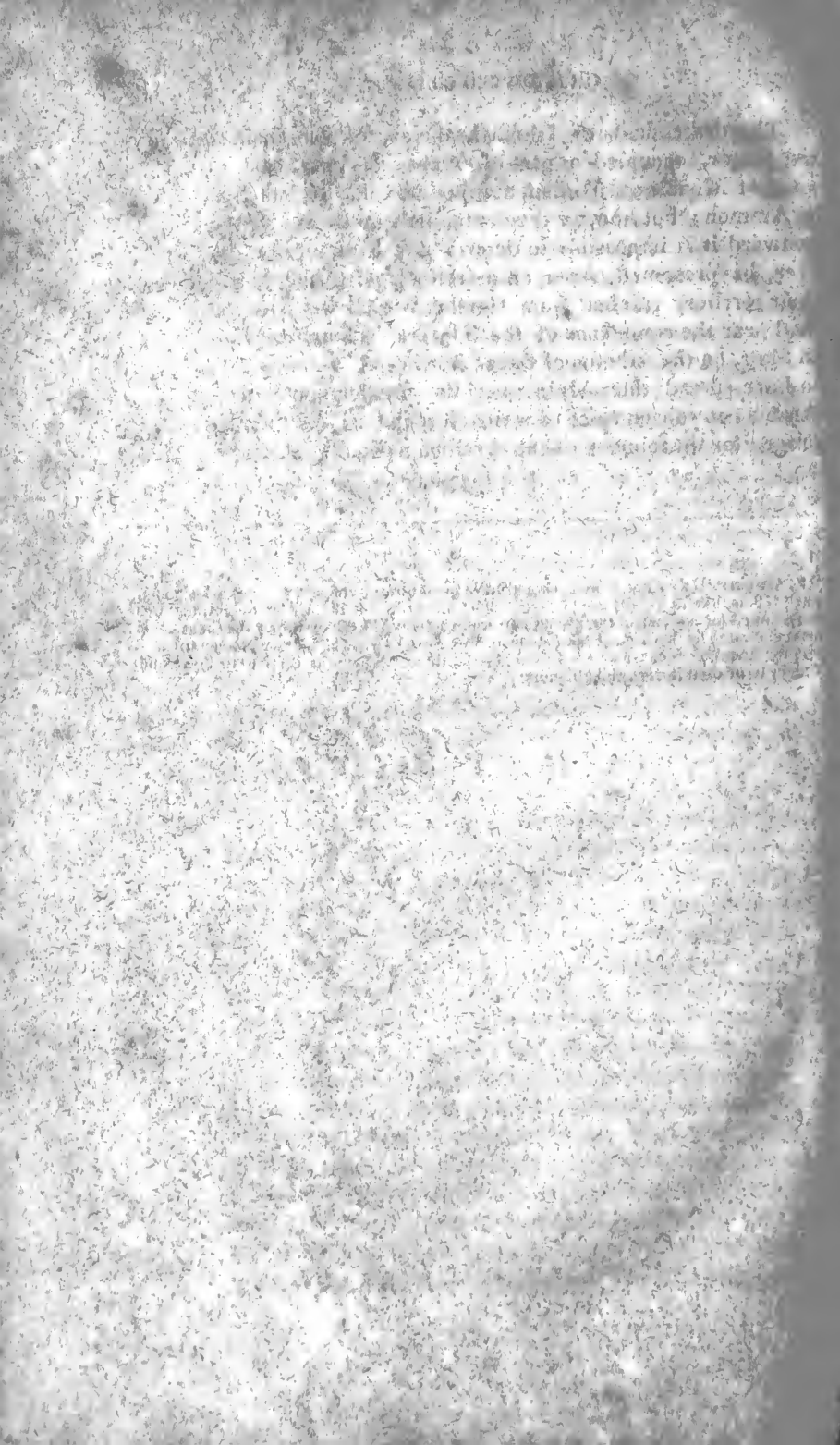
*Ammonites.* The Ammonites were seated to the north-east of their brethren the Moabites, in Arabia Deserta, having the Arnon on the west, the Ishmaelites on the south, the deserts of Arabia on the east, and the hills of Bashan and Gilead on the north. Their territories, according to the sacred historians, seem to have been anciently confined by the rivers Jabbok and Arnon; but their frequent incursions into the neighbouring states occasioned their boundaries to be in constant fluctuation.

The descendants of Ishmael, the son of Abraham *Ishmaelites*, and Hagar, occupied a part of Arabia Deserta, eastward of Moab and Midian, and bounded on the north by Ammon; but how far they extended southward and eastward it is impossible to determine. It may, however, be presumed, from an assertion of Moses, that their territory reached from Havilah, which was situated near the confluence of the Tigris and Euphrates, to Shur, on the isthmus of Suez. Thence they are said to have spread themselves over the greatest part of Arabia; in consequence of which Josephus styles their progenitor the founder of the Arabian nation.\*

---

\* MOUNT HERMON, which should have been noticed immediately after Lebanon, page 178, is, like it, usually capped with snow; is next to it in dignity for height; and was once famed for an ancient temple much resorted to by the superstitious heathens. It is also celebrated by the Royal Psalmist for its refreshing dews, which descended on the adjoining mount of Sion: and St. Jerom asserts, that its snow was carried to Tyre and Sidon, to be used in refreshing liquors.

END OF VOL. I.



A  
VIEW  
OF  
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,  
AND  
ANCIENT HISTORY.

---

VOLUME II.

1877

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

LIBRARY

## PRELIMINARY.

**HISTORY**, in its literal acceptation, embraces every species of story, or narrative, and is a strict synonyme with either of these terms; for its original, *historia*, is of Greek derivation, and is rendered in pure latin by the term *narratio*, from which the term *narrative* is derived, whilst *story* is but an abbreviation of the Greek derivative. Nevertheless, the term *history* is daily wrested from its true import, in two remarkable and contradictory particulars. In the one it is extended to a science that is quite heterogeneous to its proper object; in the other it is restrained to a single one of the numerous branches of narrative science which properly belong to it. Upon an accurate investigation of these two abuses, we shall find, in regard to the first, that the term *cosmography* is the legitimate denomination for that extensive science which professes to treat of the whole physical world under the three kingdoms of animal, vegetable, and mineral; though the imposing surname of *natural* be annexed to *history*, as a palliative of that abuse. It must not be objected that *cosmography* professes to treat only of the planetary world, for its Greek original tells us that it *discourses on the world*, necessarily implying the adjunct *palpable* or *physical*, and by logical induction including the objects of the three kingdoms just mentioned. In canvassing the second abuse of the term *history*, we shall feel much more shocked at the ferociousness, and indocility of taste, that have confined it to the details of war and bloodshed—of chicane, usurpation, and tyranny—of incredible atrocities perpetrated against the cause of humanity; while the higher order of social interests in the historical department—such as the progress of the arts, philosophical discoveries, &c.—are often entirely pretermitted, or at best, are cast in miniature so far in the back ground of the picture, as to elude ordinary observation. Reflecting thus, it may most comport with literal accuracy to define the term **HISTORY**, a *recital or narrative of all the known events that have occurred in memorial time*. Yet, in compliance with the predilection that mankind have always felt for the recitals of war and the consequent revolutions of nations and empires, to the prejudice of the social transactions of peace, and especially in an epitome like that we

have here given, we must not only pass by these refining operations of peace with the bare mention of the names of principal artists, philosophers, &c. but must even greatly retrench the favourite theme. The arts and sciences nevertheless have each their proper historian for the edification and amusement of those of elegant leisure and cultivated taste.

History is commonly distinguished into SACRED and PROFANE. SACRED HISTORY is contained in the Old and New Testament; and is divided into three parts. 1st. The dispensation of the law of nature, extending from the time of Adam to that of Moses. 2nd. The dispensation of the written law, from the time of Moses, to that of our Lord Jesus Christ. 3rd. The dispensation of grace, which comprehends the time since the establishment of the gospel.

PROFANE HISTORY is contained in all other approved records, and is generally divided into three great intervals. 1st. Obscure or uncertain time; which elapsed from the creation of the world, to the origin of the Greek fables, or to the deluge that happened in the days of Ogyges, king of the Athenians. 2nd. Fabulous, or heroical time; which elapsed from the deluge of Ogyges, to the establishment of the Olympic games: it is so called because the heroes and demi-gods of the Greeks are pretended to have lived during this period. 3rd. Historical time; which has elapsed since the Olympic games, when history began to be more authentic.

History has also been further subdivided into *epochs* and *periods*, which, though very convenient for method, are entirely arbitrary and almost at the will of every historian. But we would not be understood to sneer at any attempt at method, if the factitious one is not incompatible with that which nature gives. On the contrary I think we have sufficiently demonstrated our high opinion of it as an auxiliary to the understanding, as well as to the memory, in the foregoing volume; and from the same conviction, we have so arranged this abstract of history, as to enable the student to peruse it CHRONOLOGICALLY, in the order of events, or CONSEQUENTIALLY, nation after nation, in the order of their priority.



A

VIEW

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY.

---

---

CHAP. I.

*From the Creation to the Deluge, which includes 1656 years.*

1. IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, and curiously finished them in the space of six days. To Adam, the first of the human race, he gave command over all the other creatures. Adam, by his wife Eve, begat Cain and Abel; the former of whom was a tiller of the ground, and the latter a shepherd. But wickedness soon breaking out in his family, Cain slew Abel. Cain's posterity invented music, the working of iron, and other arts. The descendants of Seth, who was born to Adam after the murder of Abel, proved virtuous; those of Cain vicious. The world was created 4004 years before the Christian æra.

I.  
EDEN.

2. Enoch, the fifth in descent from Seth, about a thousand years after the creation of the world, was taken up from the society and converse of men into heaven, on account of his intimate familiarity with God. His son Methuselah died a natural death, after he had lived near a thousand years. But men generally unmindful of death, began to abuse longevity, for most of them lived full 900 years. Moreover the fa-

mily of Seth intermarrying with that of Cain, gave birth to a gigantic race of men; and, degenerating into heathenish practices, broke through all the restraints of modesty and duty.

3. Wherefore, 1656 years after the world was created, and 2348 before the birth of Christ, God, provoked with the wickedness of men, determined to drown the whole world by a deluge. Forty days the waters increased exceedingly, and rose fifteen cubits above the highest mountains; no living creature any where remained, except those which Noah, a good man, saved by the direction of God in a certain large vessel or Ark. After the flood, the measure of man's strength and life was lessened. From Japheth, Shem, and Ham, the three sons of Noah, all the families of the earth have been gradually propagated.

---

## CHAP. II.

*From the Deluge to the vocation of Abraham, 1920  
before Christ; containing 427 years.*

### II. ASSYRIA.

#### 1.

1. THE posterity of Noah, about 101 years after the flood, before their dispersion, entered upon a project of building a city and a tower, whose top might reach to heaven. But the divine power checked the insolent attempts of mortals. They all then used the same language, which on a sudden was miraculously divided into a multiplicity of tongues. Accordingly the intercourse of speech being cut off, the building was laid aside. After this the earth began to be peopled. The city thus begun, from the confusion of languages, was first called Babel, and afterwards Babylon. Nimrod having subdued some neighbouring people by force of arms, reigned in it the first after the flood.

2. About the time of Nimrod, Egypt seems to have been divided into four dynasties, or principalities; Thebes, Thin, Memphis, and Tanis. From this period, also, the Egyptian laws and policy take their rise. Already they began to make a figure in the knowledge of astronomy; they first adjusted the year to the annual revolution of the sun. The inhabitants of this country were renowned for their wisdom and learning, even in the earliest times. Their Hermes, or Mercury Trismegistus, filled all Egypt with useful inventions. He, according to them, first taught men music, letters, religion, eloquence, statuary, and other arts besides. Most historians say, that Æsculapius, or Tosorthus, king of Memphis, first discovered physic and anatomy. In fine, the ancient Egyptians, as to arts and sciences, and the illustrious monuments of wealth and grandeur, have deservedly obtained the preference among all nations of the world. Every body owns that Menes was the first mortal who reigned over Egypt. But the most famous among their princes was Sesostris; who with amazing rapidity overran and conquered Asia, and, subduing the countries beyond the Ganges, advanced eastward as far as the ocean. At last, losing his sight, he laid violent hands on himself. The kings of that part of Egypt, whereof Tanis was the capital, took all the name of Pharaoh.

III.  
EGYPT.  
1.

3. Belus is said to have reigned at Babylon; whose son Ninus caused his father's image to be worshipped as a god. This is remarked to have been the origin of idols. Ninus, fired with the lust of sovereignty, began to extend his empire by arms. He reduced Asia under his dominion; made himself master of Bactriana, by vanquishing Oxyartes king of the Bactrians, and the inventor of magic. He enlarged the city Nineveh that had been built by Ashur; and founded the empire of the Assyrians. He himself reigned 54 years.

II.  
ASSYRIA.  
2.

4. Semiramis, the wife of Ninus, a woman of a masculine spirit, transferred the crown to herself, in prejudice of her son, who was yet a minor. By

her Babylon was adorned in a most magnificent manner; Asia, Media, Persia, and Egypt, overrun with mighty armies; and a great part of Libya and Ethiopia conquered. At last she voluntarily resigned the sceptre, after she had swayed it 42 years. But Justin says she was murdered by her son Ninyas.

IV.  
MEDIA.

1.

5. Ninyas degenerated quite from both his parents, and giving up the management of his kingdom to lieutenants, he shut himself up in his palace, entirely abandoned to his pleasures. He had thirty or more of the Assyrian monarchs that successively followed his worthless example, the following ones being always worse than the former, the last of whom was Sardanapalus, a man more effeminate than a woman. He being defeated by Arbaces, governor of the Medes, betook himself into his palace, where, erecting a funeral pile, he burnt himself, his wives, and all his wealth. Thus Arbaces transferred the empire from the Assyrians to the Medes, after it had lasted, as some say, 1300 years. But this whole account of the Assyrian empire is rejected by very good authors, as false and fictitious. The history of this monarchy that appears rational, and agreeable to Scripture, is related in chap. VII. 2.

V.  
CANAAN.\*

1.

6. Abraham, the father of the Hebrews, by nation a Chaldean, descended from Heber, is called by God, in the year of the flood 428th, and before Christ 1920th. Whilst he sojourned in Palestine, the seat promised to his posterity, being pinched by a famine, he went down into Egypt. Returning from thence, he delivered Lot, his brother's son, who had been carried off prisoner from Sodom. After this he paid tithes to the priest Melchisedeck. Moreover, being now 100 years old, having, at the divine command, circumcised himself and his family, he had, by his wife Sarah, Isaac, the son promised him by God. Isaac was not yet born, when

---

\* This denotes the Hebrew, or Jewish history, whether in or out of Canaan.

Abraham, by his prevailing intercession with God, rescued Lot, together with his wife and children, from the burning of Sodom. But Lot's wife, for looking back, was turned into a pillar of salt. Further, Abraham's faith being tried by God, became eminently illustrious; for God commanding him to sacrifice with his own hands, his only son Isaac, the sole hope of any progeny, he scrupled not to obey. His readiness to comply was accepted instead of actual performance.

7. About the same time, as Eusebius supposes, lived the Titans in Crete; the eldest of whom was Saturn, who is said to be the father of Jupiter. Jupiter was regarded as a god, on account of his fatherly affection towards his people. His brothers were Neptune and Pluto, the one admiral of the king's fleet, the other-inventor of funeral ceremonies in Greece. Which circumstances, amongst the foolish ancients, procured the empire of the sea to the former as a divinity, and to the latter, the sovereignty of hell as a god.

VI.  
GREECE.  
1.

---

### CHAP. III.

*From the vocation of Abraham to the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt, 1491 before Christ; comprehending 429 years.*

1. ISAAC, the son of Abraham, born about the year after the flood 457, had, by his wife Rebecca, Esau and Jacob. Of Leah, Rachel, and his other wives, Jacob begat the patriarchs, the heads of the 12 tribes. He was called Israel by God; hence the Israelites derived their name. Joseph, one of the patriarchs, was sold by his brothers out of envy, and sent into Egypt. Afterwards Joseph forgave his brothers this ill usage, though an opportunity of revenging it offered. He prevailed with his father to come down into Egypt with all

V.  
CANAAN.  
2.

his family, where in a short time the Israelites multiplied in a surprising manner. This removal took place in the year of the world 2298, and before Christ 1706.

VI. 2. Almost cotemporary with Isaac was Inachus, the first king of the Argives; whose son Phoroneus is recorded to have collected his wandering and scattered peopled into one body, and to have secured them by cities and laws. But Apollo, Mars, Vulcan, Venus, Minerva, children of Jupiter, the principal deities of Greece, and the great founders of superstition, fell in with the age of the patriarchs; as also Ogyges, the first king of Attica, under whose reign happened that remarkable inundation of Attica, called the deluge of Ogyges. Eusebius places Spartus, the son of Phoroneus, who built Sparta, almost cotemporary with Joseph. Argus, the grandson of Phoroneus, who, on account of his wonderful sagacity was said to have an hundred eyes, built Argos. Hieronymus too makes Job, so much famed for patience, coeval with Joseph; but others place him much later.

3. About the same time lived Prometheus and Atlas, two eminent astronomers, celebrated in the fabulous poems of the Greeks. Prometheus, the son of Japetus, one of the Titans, is represented by the poets as having made a man of clay, because he formed men that were ignorant and savage, to a civilized way of living; as being chained to Caucasus, because he diligently observed the courses of the stars upon Caucasus, a mountain in Scythia; and, as having stolen fire from the gods, because he invented the method of striking fire from flint. And his brother Atlas, on account of his great skill in astronomy, is reported to have sustained heaven on his shoulders: he gave name to Atlas, a mountain of Mauretania.

V. 4. Moses, the great grandson of Jacob, born about CANAAN. 60 years after the death of Joseph, and 1571 before Christ, was brought up by Pharaoh's daughter, and

3.

well instructed in the Egyptian learning. At eighty years of age, admonished of God, and assisted by his brother Aaron, he attempts to deliver the nation of the Israelites from the slavery of the Egyptians. In fine, having struck a mighty terror into Pharaoh, by many very great miracles he brings forth the Israelites, loaded with the spoils of the Egyptians, in the year of the flood 857, and before Christ 1491.

5. The Red sea being divided, the Israelites pass over into the deserts of Arabia: provisions were furnished to them in a miraculous manner; water gushed out of the rocks, and manna descended from heaven. At mount Sinai, the law was given to them by Moses, their sacrifices and ceremonies instituted, and Aaron consecrated high priest. After this, in the 40th year of their journeying, their number being taken at Jordan, the sum of those that were able to bear arms, was above 600 thousand; among whom there was not one of those who had come out of Egypt, except Joshua and Caleb: for Moses, after having taken a prospect of the promised settlements from mount Pisgah, died; Joshua being appointed his successor.

6. Much about the same time that Moses delivered to the Hebrews their religious ceremonies, Cecrops too, founder of Athens, introduced images and sacrifices into Greece. In the reign of Cecrops flourished Mercury, the grandson of Atlas, the son of Jupiter and Maia, and the author of eloquence and many other discoveries. Deucalion, upon Thessaly's being overflowed by an inundation, saved several persons on the tops of Parnassus, where he reigned; and, by means of his wife Pyrrha, brought them over from a savage and rustic life, to an humane and civilized behaviour. Hence rise was given to a number of fables.

VI.  
GREECE.  
3.

7. At the same time, as if the fire had conspired with the water for the destruction of men, a mighty conflagration, in the time of Phaeton's reign broke out in Italy, near the river Po; which proved no small mat-

VII.  
ITALY.  
1.

ter of fiction to the luxuriant fancy of the poets. Oenotrus too, the son of Lycaon, having brought over a colony of Arcadians into Italy; settled near the Tuscan sea, and, dispossessing the native Umbrians, peopled Italy. These, called at first Aborigines, from their uncertain extraction, afterwards Italians, from their king Atalus, gave name to the country of Italy.

---

#### CHAP. IV.

*From the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt to the destruction of Troy, 1184 before Christ; containing 307 years.*

V. CANAAN. 4. 1. JOSHUA having miraculously dried up the river Jordan, brought over the Israelites. After this he overturns the walls of the city Jericho, by the ark of the covenant carried seven times round it, by the sound of trumpets, and the shouts of his army. He utterly destroys the Amorites, the sun and moon standing still at his command for the space of one day, as spectators of the victory. At last, after conquering thirty kings, and all the nations of Palestine, he settled the Israelites in the country promised to their ancestors, in the year of the creation 2560, and before Christ 1444.

VI. GREECE. 4. 2. About the same time Danaus, causing his fifty sons-in-law to be murdered by his daughters, of whom there was the like number, makes himself master of the kingdom of Egypt. But being deposed by Linus, his son-in-law, he seizes upon Argos. Orcus, king of the Molossi, carries off Proserpina, the daughter of Ceres, out of Sicily. Europa, ravished by Jupiter, brought forth Minos and Rhadamanthus, and gave name to the third part of the earth; a large field for fable to the poets. Much about this time flourished



the court of the Arcopagites at Athens. Upon the Nile too, Busiris, the son of Neptune and Libya, violating the most sacred laws of hospitality, is said to have exercised violence upon his guests. About the same time the Israelites were treated in a way not much kinder by the king of Mesopotamia; but judges, by the divine favour, were raised up from time to time for their relief.

V.  
CANAAN.  
5.

3. Othoniel, the first of the Hebrew judges, delivers his people, by slaying the king of Mesopotamia, in the year before Christ 1405. Othoniel's successor was Ehud, who killed Eglon, king of the Moabites. Ehud was succeeded by Deborah, a woman of more than masculine courage. She attended Barak, general of the army to the war, and obtained a signal victory over the enemy. Jael, a woman too, had a hand in this victory. She completed the enemy's overthrow by the slaughter of their general Sisera, in the year before Christ 1285.

4. Whilst in Palestine even women make a figure in the achievements of war, in other nations men became illustrious generally for the arts of peace. In Egypt, Trismegistus, the grandson of Mercury, excelled in reputation for learning. Janus reigned in Latium. Cadmus, the brother of Europa, brought over letters from Phœnicia into Greece, and built Thebes in Bœotia. Rhadamanthus reigned in Lycia, and Minos in Crete, with the highest characters of strict impartiality. Acrisius, king of the Argives, instituted or new-modelled the Amphictyones, the most august council of Greece; he erected the temple and oracle of Apollo at Delphos.

*Mixed ac-  
count.*

5. In the mean time Amphion, cotemporary with Linus, expelling Cadmus, and building the citadel of Thebes, occasioned abundant matter of fiction to the poets. Liber, or Bacchus, built the city Nysa, near the river Indus. He conquered India with an army of Bacchæ. Perseus, the son of Jupiter and Danæ, took

off the head of Gorgon, a courtesan of exquisite beauty. Pelops too, the son of Tantalus, by his planting a colony, gave name to Peloponnesus. His sister Niobe, stupified with grief for the loss of her children, gave rise to the fable of the poets. Dardanus, the son of Jupiter, and son-in-law of Teucer, gave name to the country of Dardania; which was afterwards called Troas, from Tros his son and successor.

VII.  
ITALY  
2.

6. In Latium, Janus was succeeded by Saturn; under whose reign, they tell you, all things were common, and all men free. Hence it was called the golden age. The same Saturn taught men to till the ground, to build houses, to plant vines, and gather in the fruits. Meanwhile the Pelasgi, seizing upon the sea coast of Italy, which is next to Sicily, introduced learning into Italy. From them the country was named Great Greece. Siculus, the son of Italus, being driven out of Italy by the Pelasgi, passed over into the next island, which the Cyclopes had anciently possessed, and the Sicani then inhabited: and the island was called Sicily, from king Siculus. After Saturn, Picus, after Picus, Faunus, the fourth from Janus, held the kingdom. The wife of Faunus, who was also the mother of king Latinus, is said to have invented the Latin characters.

V.  
CANAAN.  
6.

7. Gideon, the fourth judge of the Hebrews, about the year of the world 2759, and before Christ 1245, performed an exploit that deserves to be celebrated in the annals of all nations. By the direction of God, he selected 300 men out of all his army. These he arms with trumpets and lamps. Then he orders the pitchers, in which the lamps were concealed, to be dashed together, and all the trumpets to be blown at the same instant. This unusual way of fighting wrought such confusion in the camp of the Midianites, that they slaughtered one another with mutual havock. Abimelech, Gideon's son, was unlike his father; he usurped the sovereignty, after he had put to death his brothers, in number 70. But within three years, he was slain

by a woman with a piece of a millstone, as he was setting fire to the tower of Thebes.

8. Toward the latter end of Gideon's age appeared the Grecian heroes, furnishing ample subject for fabulous stories. Hercules, Orpheus, Castor, Pollux, and the other Argonauts, having built the ship Argo, sailed from Thessaly to Troas, and thence to Colchis, under the conduct of Jason. Whilst they were at Troy, Hercules delivered Hesione, the daughter of Laomedon, the son of Ilus, and king of Troy, from a sea-monster, to which she had been exposed. Her father promised him the young lady, with some fleet horses, as the reward of his hazardous enterprise. Being arrived at Colchis, they soothed the fierce and savage guards by means of Medea, the king's daughter; brought off the treasures which had been carried thither by Phryxus out of Thessaly, called the golden fleece. In their return they killed Laomedon, for refusing the stipulated reward, and gave the kingdom to his son Priam. This expedition happened about 1280 years before Christ.

VI.  
GREECE:  
5.

9. About the same time Ægeus, king of the Athenians, and the father of Theseus, had inviduously slain Androgeos, the son of Minos, king of Crete. For which reason the Athenians were ordered to send annually into Crete seven young men, and as many girls, to be devoured by the Minotaur. In the number of these went Theseus, who by the assistance of Dædalus and Ariadne, Minos's daughter, slew the Minotaur, and delivered his country. Minos with a fleet pursuing Dædalus in his flight, was killed in the bath by king Cocalus in Sicily. After this Theseus encountered the Centaurs, or Thessalian horsemen, with good success, and associated himself with Hercules.

10. The Amazons too, who were women, natives of *Scythia*, having lost their husbands in war, took up *Amazons* arms, assuming at the same time a masculine intrepidity; possessed themselves of the Lesser Asia, and built

Ephesus. Hercules and Theseus made war upon them, and conquered them, more to the glory of the vanquished than their own; for though women, they had valiantly coped with such heroes, and when taken prisoners, made their escape by killing the guards. Hercules is further reported to have instituted the Olympic, and Theseus the Isthmian games.

11. Much about this time, Greece exhibited scenes of an horrible and tragical nature. Atreus and Thyestes the sons of Pelops, vented their mutual resentment in a more hostile way than became brothers. For Thyestes committed a rape on his brother's wife; Atreus, on his part, caused Thyestes's sons to be served up to him at a banquet. Oedipus having been exposed by his father Laius, slew him afterwards in a squabble, without knowing him to be his father; and restored the country about Thebes to a perfect tranquillity, by killing the Sphinx, an artful mischievous woman. Having thus procured himself his father's kingdom, he unwittingly married his mother Jocasta. However being informed of the whole matter by Teresius, the seer, he plucked out his own eyes, and left the kingdom to his sons Polynices and Eteocles. But Polynices being quickly expelled the kingdom by his brother, fled to Adrastus king of the Argives. Supported by him, he made war upon his brother, attended by the prophetic Amphiaraus, who having been betrayed by his wife Eriphyla, gave orders to his son Alcmeon to assassinate his mother; in this more wicked than his wife, that he made a son the murderer of his parent. During that war, Amphiaraus was swallowed up by an earthquake. Polynices and his brother fell by mutual wounds.

V. 12. Jephtha, the seventh judge of the Hebrews, was  
 CANAAN. somewhat later than Hercules. As he was about to  
 7. join battle with the enemy, he vowed, that if he overcame, he would consecrate to God whatever he should meet first at his return. He engaged the enemy, and gained the victory: his daughter, the only child he had,

met him first of all in his return home, and converted the glory of the victory into mourning, about the year before Christ 1188.

13. About the same time a much greater disaster befel Priam king of Troy, who refusing to restore Helen, the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, that had been carried off by his son Paris, called also Alexander, was stripped of his kingdom, children, and life, by the Greeks, after a siege of ten years. Troy was destroyed 2820 years after the creation of the world, 436 before the building of Rome, and before the birth of Christ, 1184.

VIII.  
TROY.  
1.

---

## CHAP. V.

*From the destruction of Troy to the finishing and dedication of the temple at Jerusalem by Solomon, 1021 before Christ; including 163 years.*

1. ÆNEAS, flying from Troy, came into Italy. There he contracted an alliance and affinity with Latinus, king of the Latins: from his wife's name, he called the town built by him Lavinium. He routed in battle and put to flight Turnus, king of the Rutuli. After that, he greatly weakened the power of the Hetrusci; and Latinus dying in battle, he himself reaped all the benefit of the victory. In order to strengthen his interest, the name and laws of the Latins, were by him imposed on the Trojans: he himself was called king of the Latins. After this Æneas fell in battle, fighting against Mezentius, king of the Hetrusci, four years after the death of his father-in-law Latinus.

VII.  
ITALY.  
3.

2. Sampson was cotemporary with Æneas. He killed a lion without any weapon; checked the pride of the Philistines, and made a dreadful havoc of his

V.  
CANAAN.  
8.

enemies with the jaw-bone of an ass. Having lost his strength together with his hair, he fell into the hands of his enemies, by the treachery of a woman, whom he passionately loved. To them, after they had put out his eyes, he served long for an object of derision. At length, having recovered his strength with his hair, he endeavoured to put an honourable period to his ignominious servitude. The pillars of the house wherein the Philistines beheld him, making sport, he overset; the Philistines who were present, and Sampson himself, were crushed to death by the fall of the building, in the year before Christ 1117.

- VII. 3. Ascanius, Æneas's son, resigning Lavinium to his mother-in-law, founded Alba Longa. After this the sovereignty was conferred by the people on Sylvius, a son of Æneas, born after his death. The priesthood was given to Julius, the son of Ascanius, which the Julian family, originally sprung from Julius, enjoyed hereditary ever after. After Sylvius, thirteen kings reigned in Alba Longa, for near 400 years; of whom Æneas Sylvius swayed the sceptre 31 years, Latinus 51, Alba 39, Sylvius Atys, or Capetus I. 26, Capys 28, Capetus II. 13, Tiberinus 8, Agrippa 24, Romulus Sylvius, or Alladius 19, Av-ntinus 37, Procas 23, Amulius 42; whose brother Numitor was the last king of Alba.
- ITALY. 4.
- V. 4. Samuel, the last judge of the Hebrews, by God's direction, anoints Saul king, as he was in quest of his father's asses, seven years before Æneas Sylvius began his reign in Latium. The Hebrew state was managed by judges about 400 years.
- CANAAN. 9.
- VI. 5. The Heraclidæ, viz. the posterity of Hercules, who long harassed by Euristheus, king of Mycenæ, had lived in exile with Ceyx in Thrace, and afterwards with Theseus king of Athens; at length, about 80 years after the destruction of Troy, returned to Peloponnesus, and there settled.
- GREECE. 6.

6. Saul, the first king of the Israelites, came to the throne about the year of the world 2909, and before Christ 1095. At first he behaved well, but afterwards offended heinously. Hereupon he was rejected by God, and David chosen in his room, who, having previously slain Goliath, a gigantic Philistine, was advanced to be the king's son-in-law. Saul fell in battle, fighting against the Philistines, in the twentieth year of his reign. David, after lamenting the death of his father in law, mounted the throne, in the reign of Latinus Sylvius, the son of Æneas Sylvius, king of the Latins.

V.  
CANAAN.  
10.

7. King David, a man of singular piety towards God, was ever victorious over his foes. He was dethroned by his son Absalom; but having defeated Absalom in battle, he recovered his kingdom. David reigned 40 years.

8. Almost at the same time that Absalom suffered the punishment of his unnatural behaviour to his father, Codrus, the son of Melanthus, and the last king of Athens, gained the character of a most extraordinary affection for his country. In the Dorian or Peloponnesian war, being informed by the oracle that the enemy would prove victorious, unless the king of the Athenians was killed, he devoted his life for the safety of his country. Having disguised himself in the habit of a peasant, he wounded a common soldier of the Dorians in a quarrel, and being slain by him as he wished, saved his country from the blockade of the enemy—in *fact*, rather than in *name*, the father of his country. Upon his death the government of Athens devolved on magistrates, who were called Archons. The first of them was Medon, the son of Codrus.

VI.  
GRÆCÆ.  
7.

9. Solomon, the third king of the Hebrews, reigned also 40 years. He built and dedicated the temple designed by his father David, in the most magnificent manner, about the year of the world 2983 and before the birth of Christ 1021, in the reign of Alba Sylvius,

V.  
CANAAN.  
11.

king of the Latins. Solomon, the wisest of all men, in his old age was seduced by his wives into the worship of Heathen deities. Homer was something older than Solomon, if he lived, as Herodotus says, 168 years after the Trojan war.



## CHAP. VI.

*From the dedication of the Temple to the building of Rome, 748 before Christ; comprehending 273 years.*

*Divided into  
Judah, and  
Israel.*

1. REHOBAM, Solomon's son, by his folly completed the ruin of the empire, already tottering by his father's misconduct. Thus out of one were two kingdoms formed; the one was called the kingdom of Judah or Jerusalem; the other that of Israel or Samaria. The tribe of Judah and Benjamin were subject to Rehobam, and the other successive descendants of David; the other ten tribes, being seduced and corrupted by Jeroboam their first king, had princes of very different families. The kings of Samaria were all impious to a man, and worshippers of idols: the kings of Jerusalem otherwise. And these two kingdoms contended with one another in almost continual wars. In the fifth year of Rehobam's reign, Jerusalem was besieged by Shishak, king of Egypt. He carried away all the sacred furniture of the temple. Rehobam dying in the 17th year of his reign, leaves his kingdom to his son Abija, Sylvius Atys being then king of the Latins.

*Judah, and  
Italy, par.  
allel of.*

2. In the third year of Abijah's reign, Asa his son succeeded him, a king of eminent piety, who swayed the sceptre 41 years. In his reign Capys ruled in Latium; and Omri, king of Israel, built the royal city of Samaria.

3. Jehosaphat, the son of Aşa, proved a second David for piety. He held the government 25 years. In his reign lived Ahab king of Samaria, and the holy



prophet Elijah the Tishbite. Much about the same time Tiberinus too, the son of Capetus, the ninth king of the Albans after Ascanius, being drowned in his passage over the Albula, gave name to that river.

4. Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat, and son-in-law of king Ahab, followed the impious example of his father-in-law. He possessed the throne eight years. His son Ahaziah reigned only one year; Agrippa being then king of the Latins.

5. Joash, the son of Ahaziah, the tenth king of the Jews after David, reigned 40 years. In his reign Romulus Sylvius, king of the Albans, was burnt up by lightning. After him Aventinus got the kingdom, who gave name to the hill on which he was buried.

6. Amaziah, the son of Joash, governed 29 years. In his reign, as Eusebius relates, flourished Lycurgus, the famous lawgiver of Sparta, who spontaneously resigned the crown of Lacedemon, left him by his brother, to Charilaus, his brother's son, born after his father's death. He divided the land of Laconia to each man equally; abolished the use of gold and silver; and enjoined all people to eat in public. Then he bound his countrymen by an oath, that they should not make any alteration of his laws, till he should return from consulting the Oracle at Delphos. He died in Crete, in voluntary exile, about the time of the death of Amaziah, king of the Jews. Uzziah, who is also called Azariah, was the son and successor of Amaziah. He reigned 52 years.

VI.  
GREECE.  
8.

7. Elisa, who is also called Dido, abhorring her brother Pygmalion, the murderer of her husband Sichæus, privately put on board all her husband's wealth, and sailed from Tyre. Landing on the coast of Libya, she built a city, which was first called Byrsa, and afterwards Carthage. Carthage was founded about 142 years before the building of Rome, and before the birth of Christ 890. About the same time Bocchorus, or

IX.  
CAR.  
THAGE.  
1.

Bocchorides, king of Egypt, settled the laws and institutions of the Egyptians.

VI.  
GREECE.  
9.

Authentic  
history com-  
mences.

mixed ac-  
count.

8. About the same time, that is, 409 years after the destruction of Troy, and 27 before the building of Rome, the Olympic games were revived by Iphitus; for they had been instituted before by Hercules, as was related above. The Olympic games were so called from Olympia, a city of Elis in Peloponnesus, near which they were celebrated every 4th year, by a great concourse of people from all Greece and other nations. From this period the Greeks began to use the Olympiads for the distinction of times. Before that epoch fiction prevailed. From it the true history of the Greeks takes its rise. In the beginning of the first Olympiad; if we believe Herodotus, died Hesiod, about 140 years later than Homer.

9. Jotham, Uzziah's son, and father of Ahaz, a pious man, and beloved of God, governed 16 years. In his reign Theopompus, king of the Lacedemonians, in order to render the sovereign authority more staple, by sharing the power with the people, created five Ephori, 130 years after Lycurgus. These magistrates very much resembled the tribunes of the people among the Romans.

VII.  
ITALY.  
5.

10. In Latium, Amulius having deposed his elder brother Numitor, usurped the crown. Romulus and Remus, the sons of Rhea Sylvia, or Ilia, Numitor's daughter, having been exposed by Amulius, were educated by Faustulus, the king's shepherd. When they came to age, they knew their grandfather Numitor, and having slain Amulius, replaced him on his throne. they themselves having got together a body of shepherds, founded on mount Palatine the city of Rome, for which was destined the empire of the world. Rome was built in the third year of the seventh Olympiad, 436 years after the destruction of Troy, in the year of the world 3256, of the flood 1600, and before the birth of Christ 748.

## CHAP. VII.

*From the building of Rome to the liberation of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity by Cyrus, 534 before Christ, in the first year of the Persian empire; containing 214 years.*

1. ROMULUS is commonly reported to have killed his brother Remus, for having contemptuously leaped over his new walls. Thus he became sole monarch. He took numbers of his neighbours into his city. He chose an hundred senators, who, from their age, were called Fathers, and their children Patricii. Then, as he and his people had no wives, he invited the neighbouring nations to the sight of games, and seized their young women. Whereupon the adjacent nations made war upon the Romans. Romulus, having routed the Cænienses, and slain their king Acron with his own hand, presented the *spolia opima* to Jupiter Feretrius, to whom he then dedicated a temple. He triumphed over the Antemnates, the Crustuminians, the Fidencates, and Veientes. Upon seeing his army like to be worsted by Tattius, king of the Sabines, he vowed a temple in the Forum to Jupiter Stator. The action being renewed, the Sabine women, throwing themselves into the battle, put an end to the war by their entreaties. An alliance is made up between the generals, and the Sabines remove to Rome. At last Romulus, a sudden tempest arising as he reviewed his army at the lake of Caprea, entirely disappeared. He was supposed to have gone to the gods. He reigned 37 years.

2. Nineveh, as formerly observed was founded by Ashur, some time after Babylon had been built by Nimrod; but continued for many ages a private royalty: for Pul, also called Ninus, one of the kings of Nineveh, and probably also king of Babylon, seems to have founded the Assyrian empire. He makes his first ap-

II.

ASSYRIA.

2.

pearance in Scripture, in the beginning of the reign of Menahem, king of Israel, and 771 years before the birth of Christ.\* This empire lasted about 170 years. The chief of its monarchs were, 1st. Pul, supposed to be the same with Belus. He reigned upwards of 24 years. 2d. Tiglathpileser, who is supposed to be the same with Ninus, and who subdued Damascus, and put an end to the ancient kingdom of Syria, reigned about 19 years. 3d. Shalmaneser, who besieged and sacked Samaria, reigned 12 years. 4th. Sennacherib, whose army, whilst he attempted to besiege Jerusalem, was smitten by an angel, reigned 6 years. 5th. Esarhaddon, who carried Manasseh, king of Judah, captive to Babylon, and conquered Egypt and Ethiopia, reigned 42 years. 6th. Saosduchinus, in Scripture called Nebuchadonosor, who conquered Phraortes, king of the Medes, levelled Ecbatan with the ground, and, returning to Nineveh, feasted 120 days, reigned 29 years. 7th. Chynalydad, supposed to be the same with Sardanapalus, reigned 22 years. This prince, the Medes having made war upon him, and the Babylonians having revolted from him, set fire to his palace, and was consumed with all his wealth in the flames. The Assyrian empire subsisted several years after his death; but was in the end overturned by the Medes and Babylonians, in the year before Christ 601. Thus two empires arose out of that of the Assyrians, namely, the Babylonian and Median.

Empire sub-  
verted.

- X. 3. From the time of Nimrod to that of Pul, a great  
BABYLON. many petty princes reigned in Babylon. Nineveh too,  
1. and Babylon seem to have been often governed by the  
same king. But, in the 24th year of the reign of Pul,  
and 747 years before Christ, these became two distinct  
kingdoms. Nabonassar, who gives name to the famous  
æra, and who seems to have been a younger son of  
Pul, gets the kingdom of Babylon, whilst his elder

---

\* This account of Assyria, remounts, for the sake of continuity, about 20 years higher than the building of Rome; the period prescribed at the head of the chapter.

brother Tiglathpileser obtains the sceptre at Nineveh. During the flourishing state of the Assyrian monarchy, the kings of Babylon seem to have been only viceroys, or lord-lieutenants to those of Nineveh; but afterwards Babylon rose upon its ruins, and became a great empire, which, computing from Nabonassar, lasted 209 years; viz. Nabonassar, called also Belesis and Nanybrus, reigned 14 years. Nadius 2. Chinzirus and Porus jointly 5. Jugæus 5. Mardoc Empadus, in Scripture called Merodachbaladan, who sent an embassy to Hezekiah, king of Judah, to inquire about the sun's retrogression, reigned 12 years. Arkianus 5. An interreign of two years followed. Balibus 3. Apronadius 6. Mesessimordacus 4. Then an interreign of eight years. Assaradinus, or Esarhaddon, who, with his two successors, were also kings of Assyria, reigned 13 years. Saosduchinus 20. Chynalydan, called also Sarac, 22. Nabopallasar, who revolted from Chynalydan, and transferred the seat of the empire from Nineveh to Babylon, reigned 21 years. He, joining his force with those of Cyaxares, king of the Medes, reduced Nineveh to a low condition, but did not live to see its final destruction, having been diverted from this war by an irruption of the Scythians, who at that time overran a great part of Asia. Naboclassar, or Nebuchadnezzar, who in a most magnificent manner adorned the city Babylon, and raised the empire to its highest pitch of glory, and was himself afterwards, by the decree of heaven, driven from the society of men to dwell with the beasts of the field, reigned 43 years. Evilmerodach reigned 2 years. Neriglassar 4. Nabonadius, Labynitus, or Belshazzar 17; in whose time the city of Babylon was taken by Cyrus, and the empire overturned, in the year before Christ 538.

4. The Medes, having thrown off the Assyrian yoke in the reign of Sennacherib, lived some time without a king; but intestine disorders arising, Dejoces, one of their own number, called Arphaxad in the book of Judith, was chosen king in the year before

IV.  
MEDIA.  
2.

Christ 710. In his latter days he made war upon Saosduchinus, king of the Assyrians; but his army was defeated in a battle fought in the great plain of Ragau, himself slain, and his capital, Ecbatan, destroyed, after a reign of 53 years. His son Phraortes subdued a great part of the Upper Asia, invaded Assyria, and laid siege to Nineveh; where he perished, with the greater part of his army, after having reigned 22 years. His son, Cyaxares I. by a stratagem relieved his country from the Scythians. He engaged in war with the Lydians; but a total eclipse of the sun, said to have been foretold by Thales the Milesian, happening in the time of battle, both armies retreated, and a peace was concluded. He afterwards, in conjunction with Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, invested Nineveh, and razed it to the ground, in the year before Christ 601. This confederate army soon after overran and conquered Egypt, Judea, Syria, Armenia, Pontus, Cappadocia, and Persia. Cyaxares reigned 40 years. His son Astyages, called Ahasuerus in the book of Daniel, repulsed the Babylonians, who, under the conduct of Evilmerodach, had made an irruption into Media. He reigned 35 years. His son, Cyaxares II. called in Scripture Darius the Mede, reigned 22 years. He had a bloody war with the kings of Babylon, and their ally Cræsus, king of Lydia, for the space of 21 years. In this war he was assisted by Cyrus, his nephew, who at last took Babylon, and placed his uncle on the throne; where he reigned two years. Upon his death, Cyrus transferred the seat of empire from the Babylonians and Medes to the Persians, in the year before Christ 536.

III.  
EGYPT.  
2.

5. Twenty-five years after the building of Rome, So, or Sabacus, the Ethiopian, began to reign in Egypt; whose successors, for about 200 years, were Anysis, Sethon, 12 kings jointly, Psammitichus, Necho, Psammis, Apries, Amasis, and Psamminitus.

V.  
CANAAN.  
12.  
Israel.

6. Twenty-seven years after the building of Rome, and 721 before Christ, Samaria, or Israel was taken and destroyed by Salmaneser, king of the Assyrians.

The ten tribes, with their king Hoshea, were carried away into Assyria. Tobias was one of the captives, whose piety preserved him his liberty in the midst of servitude. Hezekiah, the son of king Ahaz, a man of eminent piety, was then king of Jerusalem. At this time, too, lived the prophet Isaiah.

7. Numa Pompilius, the second king of the Romans, was called to the throne from Cures, a town of the Sabines, on account of his renowned wisdom. He softened the martial fierceness of Rome by religion. He instituted priests and sacred rites, pretending intercourse with the goddess Egeria in the night. Then he built the temple of Janus, and shut its gates, which was the sign of peace. He completed the year by the addition of two months; and, instead of March, appointed January to be the beginning of the year. He reigned 43 years.

8. Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, reigned then in Judea. At the same time lived Judith, by whom Ho-  
lofernes, general of Saosduchinus, king of the Assyrians, was slain; Gyges too, who is said to have been the intimate favourite of Candaules, king of the Lydians, was forced by him to view the beauty of his queen when naked; after which Gyges, at the queen's desire, murdered Candaules, and seized upon the kingdom.

9. After Numa, Tullus Hostilius being created king of Rome, made war upon the Albans. The dispute being referred to three Horatii on the side of the Romans, and as many Curiatii on that of the Albans, victory declared for the Romans. The Albans afterwards rebelling, Tullus, after demolishing Alba, ordered them to remove to Rome. Rome being increased by the ruins of Alba, mount Cælius was added to the city, Tullus was thunderstruck, and burnt up with all his house, after he had reigned 31 years. In the mean time Ammon, Manasseh's son, and king of Jerusalem, was assassinated by his servants.

VII.  
ITALY.  
6.

V.  
CANAAN.  
13.  
*Judah.*

VII.  
ITALY.  
7.

*Judah.*

10. After Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Martius, the grandson of Numa by a daughter, took upon him the government. He proclaimed war by his heralds against the Latins, and vanquished them. He took a great many of them afterwards into the city. He united the Aventine mount to the city, and likewise the Janiculum, by throwing a wooden bridge over the river. He extended the Roman dominion quite to the sea, and built the city Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber. He died of a distemper in the 24th year of his reign. A few years after, Josiah, Hezekiah's grandson, fell in battle, fighting against Necho, king of Egypt. The prophet Jeremiah and all the people lamented him.

*Judah.*

11. The fifth king of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus of Corinth. He doubled the number of the senators, built the circus, and instituted the Circensian games. He subdued the twelve nations of Tuscany, and borrowed from them the ensigns of supreme power, the fasces, the trabæ, the curule chairs, the pretexta, and other things of that kind. He was slain by the sons of Ancus, in the 37th year of his reign.

VI. 12. Draco, who was Archon at Athens, in the year  
GREECE. before Christ 623, laid the Athenians under the most  
10. cruel laws, by which the smallest offences and the greatest crimes were equally punished with death. For which he himself assigned this reason: small faults seem to me worthy of death, and for flagrant and great offences I can find no higher punishment. But these laws did not long please the Athenians. Demades was wont to say that Draco's laws were not written with ink, but blood.

V. 13. In Judea, after the death of Josiah, his son en-  
CANAAN. joyed the crown three months, and his brother a few  
14. years. Josiah's brother was succeeded by Zedekiah  
*Judah.* the last king of the Jews, who was reduced to slavery by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon; Jerusalem also,



and the Temple, were burnt, and the citizens carried away into Babylon, in the year before the birth of Christ 588.

14. Whilst Palestine and Syria were laid waste by the arms of Barbarians, Greece was improved by the institutions of its wise men. The seven wise men of Greece flourished at the same time. Solon, one of their number, having abolished Draco's laws, enacted new ones, more proper for the Athenians.

VI.  
GREECE.  
11.

15. Servius Tullius, the sixth king of the Romans, having conquered the Hetrusci and Veientes, instituted the Census. He divided the people into classes and centuries; added to the city the Quirinal, Viminal, and Esquiline hills. He was murdered in the 44th year of his reign, by the villany of his son-in-law Tarquin the proud.

VII.  
ITALY.  
8.

16. About this period lived a set of the most savage tyrants in different parts of the world; Periander at Corinth, Pisistratus at Athens, Thrasybulus at Miletus, Polycrates in the island Samos, and Phalaris in Sicily. The same age was very productive of wise men: then flourished Æsop the famous writer of fables, and Pythagoras in Italy, who first called himself a philosopher. In Greece the poets Alcæus, Stesichorus, Sappho, Simonides, Anacreon, and Pindar, were greatly renowned.

*Mixed ac-  
count.*

17. Towards the latter end of Servius Tullius's time flourished Cyrus the Persian. He was the son of Cambyses, either king of Persia, or a man of the first rank in that country; and of Mandane, the daughter of Astyages, king of the Medes. Herodotus indeed says, that his father was a mean man; and that Cyrus, on account of a dream had been exposed in his infancy by order of his grandfather. But greater credit is due to Xenophon. Cyrus, in the fortieth year of his age, was called from Persia to assist his uncle Cyaxares, king of the Medes, in his war against the

XI.  
PERSIA.  
1.

Babylonians, and their ally Cræsus, king of Lydia. This war lasted 21 years. Cyrus commanded the united army of Medes and Persians; and from this period historians compute the beginning of his reign. Cyrus's conduct in this war was glorious, and his success wonderful. He vanquished Cræsus, and took the royal city of Sardis; after this he subdued all the continent from the Ægean sea to the Euphrates. He reduced the strong city of Babylon, and delivering the government of that kingdom to his uncle Cyaxares, called also Darius the Mede, he returned into Persia. About two years after, Cyaxares dying, as also Cambyses king of Persia, Cyrus took upon himself the government of the whole empire; which he held for the space of seven years. In the first of these seven years, and before Christ 534, he issued out his decree for restoring the Jews to their country. In the reign of Cyrus lived the prophet Daniel, whom that monarch esteemed with an affectionate regard.

18. A few years after, as Herodotus relates, Cyrus made war upon the Scythians, and cut off the son of their queen Tomyris with his army. But the advantages of the victory proved delusive and of short duration. For, flushed with his success, he marched out into a place of disadvantage, where he was trepanned by the enemy, and cut to pieces with all his forces. But Xenophon says, Cyrus died at home, a natural death, in the 70th year of his age, and was buried at Pasargada in Persia, leaving his son Cambyses heir to his empire; who, having conquered Psammitus, annexed Egypt to his father's realm. The Persian empire lasted 228 years. Cyrus reigned 30 years; Cambyses 7 years; Darius Hystaspes 36 years; Xerxes 21 years; Artaxerxes Longimanus, called Ahasuerus in the Scriptures, and who had Esther for his queen, 41 years; Darius Nothus 19; Artaxerxes Mnemon 46; Ochus 21; Arses 2; Darius Codomanus 6.

## CHAP. VIII.

*From the liberation of the Jews by Cyrus to the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander the Great, 330 before Christ; including 204 years.*

1. **TARQUINIUS Superbus**, the seventh and last of the Roman kings, derived his surname from his behaviour. He slighted the authority of the senate in the management of the government: he finished the temple of Jupiter, which had been begun by his father: he subdued the Volsci, and took Gabii by the artful conduct of his son Sextus. He is said to have purchased the Sibylline book from the Cumean Sibyl. At last he was turned out of the city, and his kingdom too, for a rape committed by his son upon Lucretia, a woman of quality, in the 23d year of his reign, in the 68th Olympiad, and before Christ 506. The regal power endured at Rome, under seven kings, almost 242 years.

2. After the expulsion of the kings, two consuls were created annually at Rome. Brutus and Collatinus were the first consuls. Brutus, upon the discovery of a conspiracy against the public liberty, punished the conspirators, among whom were two of his own sons, with death.

3. About the same time a like incident delivered the Athenians from tyranny. Hipparchus, the son of Pisistratus, had debauched Harmodius's sister. Whereupon Harmodius slays the tyrant. Being forced with torture by Hippias, the tyrant's brother, to name those that were accessory to the murder, he named the tyrant's friends; who were all immediately put to death. The citizens, roused by the magnanimity of Harmodius, banished Hippias, and restored themselves to liberty. They erected a statue to Harmodius.

VII.  
11 ALY.  
9.

VI.  
GREECE.  
11.

XI. 4. Cambyses, king of the Persians, caused his brother  
 PERSIA. Smerdis to be assassinated, because he had dream-  
 2. ed that he saw him on the throne. Cambyses died  
 soon after, of a wound by his own sword dropping acci-  
 dentally out of the sheath. Patizithes, one of the  
 Magi, concealing the death of Smerdis, put up his own  
 brother Oropastes in his room, who, personating  
 Smerdis, obtained the sovereignty. But the impos-  
 ture being soon discovered, the pretended king, with  
 his brother, was taken off by the grandees of Persia.

5. The grandees who had dispatched Oropastes,  
 agreed among themselves to come to the palace before  
 sunrise, and that he whose horse neighed first, should  
 be king. The horse of Darius, the son of Hystaspes,  
 neighed first, and procured his owner the kingdom.

6. Darius Hystaspes being thus created king of the  
 Persians, granted leave to the Jews to finish the tem-  
 ple of Jerusalem; the prophet Haggai at the same  
 time encouraging them thereto. Babylon, which had  
 revolted from the Persians, he recovered by the artifice  
 of his friend Zopyrus. For he having cut off his nose  
 and ears, made the Babylonians believe he had fled  
 over to them, on having been barbarously used by  
 Darius. Accordingly he betrayed the city, with which  
 they intrusted him, to Darius.

VII. 7. Tarquinius Superbus being banished from Rome,  
 ITALY. implored the assistance of Porsenna, king of the He-  
 10. trusci; who, waging war with the Romans, possessed  
 himself of the Janiculum. Horatius Cocles alone sus-  
 tained the assaults of the enemy on the Sublician  
 bridge for a considerable time, till the bridge was cut  
 down behind him. Then he plunged into the Tiber,  
 and swam over safe to the Romans amidst the darts of  
 the enemy. Clælia too, a Roman lady, one of the hos-  
 tages, having eluded her keepers, swam over the Tiber,  
 amidst the darts of the Hetrusci. Moreover, Mutius  
 Scævola, in order to deliver his country from the  
 enemy's blockade, conveys himself into their camp, and

instead of the king, by mistake kills his secretary. Being carried before the king to be examined, he thrusts his right hand into the fire; and at the same time declares to the king, that 300 Romans had in like manner taken an oath to murder him. Whereupon Por-senna, making peace with the Romans, returned home.

8. After this the Latins made war upon the Romans, under the conduct of Tarquin's son-in-law; against whom Posthumius being made dictator, he vanquished them in a memorable battle at the lake Regillus. It is said the gods, particularly Castor and Pollux, were present in this battle, and were seen to fight on white horses, in the year of the city 255. Gelo at that time reigned in Syracuse.

9. Darius also, king of the Persians, endeavouring to reinstate Hippias in his kingdom, made war upon Athens. Miltiades, general of the Athenians, quickly meets him at Marathon with a small body of men. Ten thousand Athenians encountered two hundred thousand Persians. Darius's army was routed and put to flight, in the year before the birth of Christ 490.

XI.  
PERSIA.  
3.

10. Rome, delivered from foreign enemies was, well nigh ruined by intestine divisions. The commons, harassed by the senators and usurers, withdrew to the Sacred Mount, on the other side of the Anio; but were appeased by the persuasions of Menenius Agrippa, and upon obtaining the protection of the tribunes of the people against the patricians, returned into the city.

VII.  
ITALY.  
11.

11. Martius Coriolanus, having been forced from the city by the spite of the tribunes, went over to the Volsci, and made war upon his country. He so broke the power of the Romans, that they were obliged to sue for peace, by sending his mother Veturia to him. Coriolanus yielded to his mother's entreaties, and the Volsci were afterwards quite reduced by Spurius Cassius. But Cassius, after this, elated with his mighty

success, and aiming at sovereignty, was thrown headlong from the Tarpeian rock, in the year of the city 268.

VI. 12. About the same time, Aristides, surnamed the  
GREECE. Just, was banished Athens. But being soon restored,  
13. he assisted Themistocles in the Persian war, by whose  
interest he had been expelled, sacrificing private  
wrongs to the good of his country.

VII. 13. At Rome the Fabian family, to ease their coun-  
ITALY. try of trouble, petitioned for the entire management of  
12. the Veientian war to themselves. They defeated the  
Veientes several times. Being now victorious, they  
were almost utterly destroyed by a stratagem of the  
enemy: above 300 of the Fabii were cut off in one day.

XI. 14. Xerxes, the son of Darius Hystaspes, heir to  
PERFIA. his father's crown and inveterate enmity to the Greeks,  
4. having built a bridge of boats over the Hellespont, and  
Greece. digged through Mount Athos, invaded Greece with an  
army of two millions of men. At the straits of Ther-  
mopylæ, Leonidas, king of the Spartans, with a hand-  
ful of men, made a dreadful slaughter of his troops,  
till, spent with killing, he fell victorious upon heaps of  
slain enemies. The Athenians, in the mean time,  
quitting their city equip a fleet of 200 ships. Accord-  
ingly Xerxes, having found Athens deserted, burnt it.  
But his fleet, consisting of 2000 sail and upwards,  
being defeated near Salamis, and put to flight by the  
contrivance and valour of Themistocles, the Athenian  
admiral, he marched off in great dismay towards  
Thrace, in order to cross the Hellespont: but finding  
his bridge broken down by the violence of the storms,  
he passed over in a fishing-boat, and continued his  
flight to Sardis, in the year of Rome 268, and before  
Christ 480.

15. The year following Mardonius, who had been  
left by Xerxes with 300,000 men to prosecute the war,  
met with a great overthrow at Platea, from the Greeks,

under the conduct of Aristides and Pausanias. In the reign of Xerxes, flourished Herodotus, the father of historians, about 600 years later than Homer.

16. Quintius Cincinnatus, called from the plough, by the Romans, to the dictatorship, delivered the consul Minutius, who had been blocked up by the Æqui at Algidum, and caused the enemy to pass under the yoke. Cimon also, the son of Miltiades, having with the like good conduct vanquished the forces of Xerxes, near Cyprus, restored the Greek cities of Asia to liberty. Nor was Greece then illustrious for its generals only, but philosophers also; for the same age produced Heraclitus, Democritus, Anaxagoras, and several others.

VII.  
ITALY.  
13.

Greece.

17. At Rome, about 300 years after the building of the city, instead of two consuls, decemviri were created. They compiled a body of laws brought over from Greece, and particularly from Athens. These, being inscribed on twelve tables, were called the laws of the XII. tables. Within a few years, by the lust of Appius Claudius, and the outrages of his colleagues, the government reverted to the consuls.

18. Artaxerxes Longimanus granted leave to Nehemiah, his cup bearer, to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, in the year before the birth of Christ 445. In the reign of Artaxerxes lived the famous naturalists Empedocles and Parmenides, Hippocrates the physician, Polycletus and Phidias, statuaries; Xeuxis, Parrhasius, and Timantes, painters.

XI.  
PERSIA.  
5.

19. About six years after the decemviral power was abolished, military tribunes with consular authority began to be created at Rome. The censors, too, were then first made for holding the census. Cornelius Cossus, a military tribune, having slain Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, with his own hand, next after Romulus, presented the *spolia opima* to Jupiter Feretrius.

VII.  
ITALY.  
14.

VI. 20. The same years that the military tribunes were  
 GRECE. created at Rome, the Peloponnesian war broke out in  
 14. Greece, which spreading itself over all Greece, conti-  
 nued 27 years. Thucydides, having been forced into  
 banishment by Pericles, the incendiary of the war,  
 wrote the history of it.

21. A few years after, the seat of the war was trans-  
 ferred into Sicily. The Athenians, importuned for  
 aid by the Catanenses, engaged in a war against the  
 Syracusans, in the reign of Darius Nothus, king of the  
 Persians. The first attempts of the Athenians in this  
 war were very successful, but the issue proved fatal to  
 them. The generals of the Athenians were Alcibiades,  
 Nicias, and Lamachus.

22. But at Athens the study of the liberal arts was  
 in high repute. Then flourished Aristophanes, Cra-  
 tinus, and Eupolis, comic poets; Sophocles and Euri-  
 pides, tragic poets; Praxiteles the famous statuary;  
 Gorgias, and other sophists in great numbers; and  
 Socrates, the father of philosophers. But Diagoras  
 denying the existence of the gods, was banished from  
 Athens, a reward being offered by the government if  
 any one would kill him.

VII. 23. The Galli Senones, during the reign of Tar-  
 ITALY. quinius Priscus, having driven out the Tuscans, had  
 15. seized upon that part of Italy which was afterwards  
 called Cisalpine Gaul. This people, incensed by Q.  
 Fabius the ambassador of the Roman people, at the  
 siege of Clusium, a town of the Hetrusci, turned their  
 arms against the Romans, and, having cut off their  
 forces at the river Allia, fell upon the city, under their  
 leader Brennus, took and destroyed it with fire and  
 sword. Rome was burnt in the year 365 after it was  
 built.

VI. 24. About those times a calamity of much the like  
 GRECE. nature befel Athens. Lysander, general of the Lace-  
 15. demonians, assisted by the power of Persia, having



vanquished Conon, and reduced the Athenians very low, took Athens itself, demolished its walls, and appointed thirty commissioners to govern the state; who, tyrannizing cruelly over the citizens, were turned out by Thrasybulus, four years after the taking of the city, and Athens restored to its liberty.

25. About the same time flourished Ctesias of Cnidus, who having been taken prisoner in the wars of Cyrus against Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of the Persians, was very honourably treated by the king on account of his skill in physic: he wrote the history of the Persians. At the same time lived Archytas of Tarentum; and likewise Antisthenes, Aristippus, Xenophon, Plato, Isocrates, disciples of Socrates. *Mixed and count.*

26. In those times flourished several famous generals; at Athens, Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasybulus, and Timotheus; amongst the Thebans, Pelopidas, and Epaminondas, a man of an illustrious character not only for military glory, but likewise for his skill in philosophy, and his integrity of life.

27. At Rome, Camillus, created dictator in his absence, having raised an army, advanced to the city, expelled the Gauls, and utterly destroyed their whole army. Rome within a year, by the generous activity of Camillus, was reared up anew. Lucius Sextius, who after a long dispute, was the first consul made from among the plebeians, put an end to the creation of military tribunes. A city prætor, and two curule ædiles, were created.

VII.  
ITALY.  
16.

28. Epaminondas, having cut off Cleombrotus king of the Lacedæmonians, together with his army, at Leuctra, fell in battle fighting with great bravery against Agesilaus, at Mantinea. With him fell the glory of the Thebans. The martial character of the Lacedæmonians likewise died, upon the introducing of gold, and along with it avarice, by their general Lysander.

VI.  
GREECE.  
16.

IX.  
CAR-  
THAGE.  
2.

29. From the Greeks the martial spirit passed to the Carthaginians, who subdued Sardinia with their arms, and, having vanquished Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, took several towns from the Syracusans.\* Not long after, Dionysius being killed by his subjects, left the sovereignty to his son Dionysius; who being at last driven from Syracuse for his unparalleled extravagance, by Dion, the disciple of Plato, set up a school at Corinth; whilst Isocrates, Demosthenes's master, as yet taught rhetoric at Athens.

VII.  
ITALY.  
17.

30. The arts of war in the mean time were in great lustre at Rome. T. Manlius, upon a challenge in the Gallic war, slew a Gaul of prodigious stature in the face of both armies, and was called Torquatus, from the chain which he took from the Gaul's neck. Valerius, too, killed a Gaul of like size, by the assistance of a raven, which perching on his helmet, had annoyed his antagonist with his wings and beak, and got the surname of Corvinus.

VI.  
GREECE.  
17.

31. Alexander the Great was born at Pella, a town of Macedonia, in the year after the building of Rome 392, in the 106th Olympiad, and before the birth of Christ 356; his father Philip, king of the Macedonians, subdued the Illyrians, took several cities from the Athenians and other Greeks, and would have made himself master of all Greece, had he not been opposed by Demosthenes the orator. Finally, being created general of Greece for managing the Persian war, he was slain by Pausanias, whose ill usage he had neglected to revenge, in the reign of Ochus, king of the Persians.

VII.  
ITALY.  
18.

32. In the mean time, the war with the Samnites proved very grievous and lasting. War was declared against the Samnites in favour of the Campani, who

---

\* The sequel of the history of Carthage and Syracuse is intimately blended with that of Italy under No. 20, page 41.

had put themselves under the protection of the Roman people, and was carried on with various success. To it was added the war with the Latins; in which war T. Manlius Torquatus, the consul, beheaded his own son, for engaging the enemy contrary to orders. In the same war Decius Mus, upon the Roman troops giving ground, devoted himself for the army. The ships of the Antiates taken during the war, were brought to Rome, and with their beaks the gallery in the forum was adorned: whilst Diogenes the cynic, and scholar of Antisthenes; also Aristotle, Xenocrates, Speusippus, disciples of Plato; taught in Greece.

33. Alexander the Great in his youth studied under Aristotle; whilst yet very young he conquered the Thracians and Illyrians, destroyed Thebes, and received Athens upon surrender. After this, supported by the confederate arms of the Greeks and Thessalians, he passes over into Asia to the Persian war. He defeats Darius Codomannus king of the Persians, first at Granicus, and a second time at Issus.

VI.  
GREECE.  
18.

34. Moreover, Alexander having taken Tyre, invaded Judea. But being received in a friendly manner at Jerusalem by Jaddesus the high priest, he offered sacrifices in the temple. Having made himself master of Egypt, he builds the city of Alexandria, calling it by his own name. In fine, he passes the Euphrates, conquers Darius a third time at Arbela, and having taken Babylon, transfers the empire from the Persians to the Macedonians, in the fourth year of his reign, in the 112th Olympiad, in the year of Rome 418, and before Christ 330.

*Alexander  
establishes  
the Greek  
empire.*

## CHAP. IX.

*From the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander the Great, to the defeat of Perseus, his last successor in Greece, by Æmilius Paulus, 167 before Christ, when Rome became the mistress of the world; comprehending 163 years.*

1. THE Macedonian empire being thus erected, Alexander marches into India, and, after conquering many nations, returns to Babylon; where he died in the 12th year of his reign, being 33 years old, in the year before the birth of Christ 323. In his reign flourished the historians Theopompus, Megasthenes, and Hecatæus.

*Greek empire divided.*

2. Upon the demise of Alexander, many princes started up in the room of one. Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, called also Ptolemy Soter, reigned in Egypt; Eumenes in Cappadocia; Antigonus in Asia; Lysimachus in Thrace; Seleucus at Babylon; and Cassander having put to death Alexander's son, and his mother Olympias, seized upon the kingdom of Macedonia. At the same time Menander, the comic poet; Crantor, the disciple of Xenocrates, and Crates of Diogenes; Epicurus; Zeno, the father of the Stoics; as also Theophrastus, were in great reputation.

VII.  
ITALY.  
19.

3. About the time of Alexander's death, Appius Claudius, the censor, paved the Appian way at Rome. About the same time the Tarentine war was kindled up, occasioned by their insulting the Roman ambassadors. In which war the integrity and courage of Curius and Fabricius, with respect to Pyrrhus king of Epirus, who had come to the assistance of the Tarentines, were remarkably eminent. C. Dentatus having defeated him in battle, drove him at last out of Italy, and forced the Tarentines to surrender, about 483 years after the building of the city.

4. After the death of Alexander the Great, the regal government continued in Egypt for the space of near 275 years. Ptolemy Soter, the beginning of whose reign is to be computed from the year before Christ 304, for this successor of Alexander long disclaimed the title of king, ruled 20 years, Ptolemy Philadelphus 38 years; Ptolemy Evergetes 25 years; Ptolemy Philopater 17 years; Ptolemy Epiphanes 24 years; Ptolemy Philometor 35 years; Ptolemy Physcon 29 years; Ptolemy Lathurnus, or Soter 36 years; Alexander 15 years; Ptolemy Auletes 14 years; queen Cleopatra 22 years.

III.  
EGYPT.  
3.

5. Agathocles, the tyrant of Syracuse, being besieged by the Carthaginians, passes over privately with his fleet into Africa; by which means he drew off the enemy to the defence of their own country. Having made peace with the Carthaginians, he makes himself absolute master of Sicily. He was succeeded by Hiero, who, for his great moderation, was honoured with the title of king, by the Syracusans. He gave occasion to the first Punic war with the Romans.

VII.  
SICILY.  
20.  
*Syracuse.*

6. About 495 years after the building of the city, the Roman people having subdued almost all Italy, passed over into Sicily, to succour the Mamertini, their allies, against Hiero and the Carthaginians. Accordingly the Romans, under their general Appius Claudius, vanquished Hiero; and, having worsted the Carthaginians, received several towns of Sicily upon surrender. After this C. Duilius first gained a naval victory over the Carthaginians. The seat of the war was immediately carried into Africa, under the command of Attilius Regulus. He having taken Tunis, and other towns of the Carthaginians, laid siege to Carthage. But being worsted by Xantippus, general of the Lacedemonians, who came to the assistance of the Carthaginians, he fell into the hands of his enemies. Regulus being afterwards sent to Rome, to negotiate a peace, advised the Romans to make no peace with the Carthaginians. He himself returning to Carthage in

*First Punic war:—*  
*—in Sicily;*  
*—in Africa.*

consequence of the engagements he had made with the enemy, was put to death in the most cruel manner imaginable. Finally, consul Luctatius humbled the power of the Carthaginians in a sea-fight, and granted them a peace. The first Punic war being ended in the 24th year, the temple of Janus was shut a second time. About the same time the consul Marcellus, having killed Veridomarus king of the Insubres, with his own hand, was the third that presented the *opima spolia* to Jupiter. C. Flaminius, the censor, paved the Flaminian way.

*Peace is concluded.*

*Mixed account.*

7. In Greece, Aratus, Cleanthes, and Chrysippus, disciples of Zeno; Arcesilas too, and Demetrius Phalereus the scholar of Theophrastus, left illustrious monuments of their parts and learning, during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus in Egypt; who furnished the famous library at Alexandria, and in order to render it the more complete, procured the sacred books from Eleazer the high priest of Jerusalem, and caused them to be translated into Greek, in the year before Christ 277. In the mean time the Parthians revolted from the dominion of the Macedonians. Arsaces was the first king of Parthia; from him the other kings of the Parthians were called Arsacidæ.

*Second Punic war:—*

*—in Spain.*

*—in Italy,*

*with alternate success;*

8. The tranquillity of Rome, after the first Punic war, lasted scarce 24 years. Saguntum, a city in Spain, in alliance with the Roman people having been destroyed by Annibal the Carthaginian general, gave rise to the second Punic war. Annibal, leaving his brother Asdrubal in Spain, marches over the Alps into Italy. Cornelius Scipio meets him at Ticinum; but narrowly escaped himself with the loss of his army. Flaminius, with a more terrible stroke, is cut off with his army by Annibal at the lake Thrasymene. Q. Fabius Maximus checked the enemy's career a little, by waving battle; hence he was called Cunctator. But a signal overthrow was received at Cannæ, a village of Apulia, by the rashness of Terentius Varro. So great was the number of the slain, that a bushel of gold

rings, which had been taken from the hands of the Roman knights, was sent to Carthage. But the following year, M. Claudius Marcellus, fighting a successful battle at Nola, made it appear that Annibal could be conquered.

9. Hieronymus, the son of Hiero, king of Syracuse, *—in Sicily;* had revolted to Annibal. Whereupon, the consul Marcellus makes war upon the Syracusans, and takes the city of Syracuse by surprise in the night, which was long defended, no less by the inventions of Archimedes, than the arms of the citizens. The moderation of the conquerer heightened the glory of the conquest. He spared the city and the inhabitants. In fine, Lævinus made Sicily the first province of the Roman people.

10. Cornelius Scipio, yet very young, is sent into *—in Spain, Italy, and Africa.* Spain by the Romans. He takes New Carthage; drives Asdrubal out of Spain; and enters into a league with Masinissa. In the mean time Claudius Nero cuts off Asdrubal at the river Metaurus, as he was going into Italy to join forces with his brother Annibal; While Scipio passes over into Africa, on design to draw off the enemy, who still kept fast by Italy. He cuts off Hanno, the general of the Carthaginians, with his army, and having conquered Syphax, their ally in battle, takes him prisoner.

11. In the 16th year of the war, Annibal was re- *Peace again concluded.* called into Africa by the Carthaginians. He encounters Scipio: being defeated, he makes his escape from battle, and giving up all for lost, flies into Asia. Carthage was entirely subdued in the year of Rome 560, just 188 years before the birth of Christ.

12. From Africa, Scipio got the surname of Africanus, being the first that was dignified with the name of a vanquished nation. He greatly honoured Ennius the epic poet, with whom the comedians Nævius, Cæcilius, Plautus, are reckoned nearly cotemporary.

13. The peace with Carthage was succeeded by the Macedonian war, which was undertaken for the Athenians, their allies, and carried on with various success for ten years. At last this war was ended by Quinctius Flaminius, by the entire conquest of Philip king of Macedonia, and liberty restored to all Greece, in the year of the city 572.

*War with Antiochus.*

14. After this Antiochus, king of Syria and Asia, made war upon the Romans, at the instigation of Annibal. But Antiochus being defeated both by sea and land, by L. Scipio, sued for peace; which was granted him on these terms: that he should quit all Asia, and surrender up Annibal; who, to prevent his falling into the hands of his enemies, swallowed poison, and died in the year of the city 581. From Asia, L. Scipio received the surname of Asiaticus. In those times Livy, the writer of tragedies, was accounted famous.

*Othersuccesses of Roman arms.*

15. About the same time M. Fulvius, having taken Ambracia, the residence of Pyrrhus, king of the Epirotes, conquered the Ætolians; L. Posthumius Albinus subdued the Lusitani; Appius Pulcher the Istri; Æmilius Paulus reduced Perseus, king of Macedon, the last successor of Alexander the Great in Greece, and led him in triumph to Rome, in the year of the city 581, and before Christ 167. Rome now began to be accounted the mistress of the world.\*

*Judah.*

16. Much about the same time, bloody wars were carried on in Judea by the Maccabees, against Antiochus and Demetrius, with various success.

---

\* From this period, all ancient history may be regarded as concentrated in that of the Roman empire.



## CHAP. X.

*From the defeat of Perseus, to the birth of Christ or the beginning of the Christian æra; including 167 years.*

1. THE Carthaginians, disregarding treaties, and making war upon Masinissa, gave occasion to the third Punic war. Wherefore, by the persuasion of M. Cato, a war is commenced against them. At last, being quite vanquished in the fourth year of it, by P. Scipio, they surrendered themselves at discretion. Carthage was levelled with the ground, after it had stood above 700 years; in the year from the building of Rome 602. The same Scipio made Panætius the philosopher, Polybius the historian, Terence the comic poet, his intimate friends. These gentlemen in their old age were succeeded by Pacuvius and Accius, tragic poets, and Aristarchus the grammarian.

2. About these times the Corinthians had beaten the ambassadors of the Roman people, and engaged the Achæans to join them as confederates in the war. Whereupon L. Mummius, the consul, having received Achaia upon surrender, destroyed Corinth, after it had stood 952 years; in the year of Rome 602. About the same time Q. Fabius in a great measure recovered Lusitania, which had been seized upon by Viriatus the robber. P. Scipio too, 14 years after the destruction of Carthage, razed Numantia in Spain, with the same army which had before been often routed by the Numantians. Of such importance was a general and discipline.

3. A bloody sedition in the mean time broke out at Rome. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus embroiled the state, by preferring the Agrarian law forbidding any

person to possess above 500 acres of land. Whereupon he was killed in the capitol by Scipio Nasica. And not long after, his brother, C. Gracchus attempting the same, was slain by L. Opimius the consul, and together with him Fulvius Flaccus, a gentleman of consular dignity. About the same time Attalus king of Phrygia dying, made the Roman people his heir, in the year of the city 615.

*Insurrection  
in Sicily.*

4. One Eunus, a Syrian, having broke prison in Sicily, and drawn together a vast multitude of slaves from the country, gave the Roman commanders several great overthrows. At last he was routed by P. Rupilius, the consul, in the year of the city 917. Then flourished Lucius the satirist.

*Jugurthine  
war.*

5. After this the Jugurthine war broke out. Jugurtha, king of Numidia, and grandson of Masinissa, had dispossessed his brothers, the sons of Micipsa, of their kingdom. The latter implored the protection of the Roman people. Accordingly war was waged with Jugurtha; who, being at last driven from his dominions by C. Marius, fled to Bocchus, king of Mauretania; by him he was delivered up bound to L. Sylla, Marius's questor, much about the same time that Cicero was born, in the year after the building of the city 643. Marius, continuing several years in the consulship, cut off the Cimbri, Teutones, and other barbarous nations, who were breaking in upon Italy.

*Agrarian  
law, and se-  
dition.*

6. In the mean time fresh disturbances broke out at Rome. Saturninus, a tribune of the people, a turbulent fellow, exasperated the senate against him, by forcibly passing the Agrarian law. Whereupon he was murdered in a concourse of the Patricians rushing upon him. Soon after Livius Drusus, attempting the same thing with a greater power, was assassinated at his own house.

*The Social  
war.*

7. After this the social was lighted up in Italy. The Marsi, Picentes, Peligni, Samnites, Lucani, and

other nations of Italy, finding they could not obtain the freedom of the city by gentle methods, endeavoured to compass it by force of arms. At last being conquered by Cn. Pompey, and other commanders, they sued for peace. Together with the peace, the freedom of the city was spontaneously conferred on them. About the same time, Aristobulus the high priest received the ensigns of royalty, in Judea, almost 482 years after Zedekiah the last king of Judea. *Judah.*

8. Mithridates, king of Pontus, had dispossessed Ariobarzanes, king of Cappadocia, and Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, allies of the Roman people, of their respective kingdoms. War was declared against him under the conduct of L. Sylla. Upon this a civil war was kindled up in Italy: C. Marius envying Sylla, his old lieutenant, so large a field of glory, brought it about by means of Sulpitius, a tribune of the people, that the management of the war was committed to himself. Upon this head, Marius being forced from the city by Sylla, withdrew into Africa. Sylla, marching into Asia, fought with great success against Mithridates. He recovered Bithynia, Cappadocia, and Asia, in the year of the city 663. *Revolt of Asia.*

9. Marius in the mean time; by the assistance of L. Cinna the consul, breaks into Rome with an army. Sylla brings over his victorious forces out of Asia, and having vanquished Marius's party, fills the city and Italy with slaughter and bloodshed, the proscription of citizens being then first set on foot. Sylla, about four years after, consumed of the lousy disease, died in the year of the city 671. *Intestine wars.*

10. Sertorius, a general of the Marian faction, had seized upon Spain, and concluded an alliance with Mithridates. Q. Metellus and Cn. Pompey waged war against him with various success. At last Sertorius being murdered by his own men, Spain was recovered, in the year of the city 675. *Revolt of Spain.*

*Insurrection  
in Italy.*

11. At the same time slaves and pirates raised disturbances. One Spartacus, with above 70 gladiators, having made his escape from a fencing school at Capau, and drawn together a numerous body of forces, routed the Roman armies several times. At last he was cut off by M. Crassus. Cn. Pompey also, afterwards called Pompey the Great, subdued the pirates, who, at the instigation of Mithridates, infested the seas, in the year of the city 682.

*Pontus re-  
duced to a  
province.*

12. Mithridates having been reinforced with fresh succours, renewed the war in Asia. Lucullus, after he had brought him very low by several battles, hemmed him in within Pontus. At the same time Metellus, having reduced the island of Crete under the dominion of the Roman people, was named Creticus. After this Cn. Pompey stripped Mithridates of his kingdom; and admitted Tigranes, his confederate in the war, to a surrender; taking from him Syria and Phœnicia. He reduced Pontus into the form of a province, in the year of the city 684.

*Judea re-  
duced.*

13. Aristobulus and Hyrcanus, the sons of Alexander, king of the Jews, disputing about the succession to the crown, Pompey came into Judea in the character of an umpire, to decide their differences; but being provoked by Aristobulus, he takes Jerusalem by storm, demolishes the walls, entered the holy recesses of the temple, but meddled with nothing sacred. He made Judea tributary to the Roman people, and carried Aristobulus with him to Rome, in the year before Christ 63.

*Catiline's  
conspiracy.*

14. Whilst the Roman empire was extending itself over all Asia, Rome itself was well nigh ruined by an intestine war. L. Catiline having raised an army in Etruria, had entered into a conspiracy with Lentulus the prætor, Cethegus, and other senators, to massacre the consuls and the senate, and set fire to the city. This conspiracy was discovered and crushed by M. Tullius Cicero the consul, and Catiline cut off with his army by C. Antonius, in the year of the city 686.

Cicero three years after was forced into banishment by P. Clodius, for having put to death the conspirators. But within 16 months, he was recalled with great glory. The same man was highly illustrious for his eloquence; whilst M. Varro the philologist, Sallust the historian, Lucretius and Catullus poets, were much esteemed at Rome. Cæsar Augustus was likewise born this year.

15. About the same time C. Julius Cæsar attached Cn. Pompey to his interest by marriage, having taken to wife his daughter Julia. He won over M. Crassus to himself and to Pompey. A combination of three leading men being thus formed, the province of Gaul is decreed to Cæsar, Spain to Pompey, and the management of the Parthian wa committed to Crassus. *Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus; the first Triumvirate.*

16. Crassus marching into Asia, plundered the temple of Jerusalem of its sacred treasure, fought the Parthians to great disadvantage, and lost his army together with his son. At last he himself being trepanned under pretence of an interview, is slain by the enemy. *Crassus' death.*

17. But Cæsar constrained the Helvetii to return to their country; overthrew Ariovistus, king of the Germans, the disturber of Gaul; subdued the Aquitani, Gauls, and Belgæ; and conquered Germany and Britain. Meanwhile his wife Julia dying, Cæsar's power appeared to Pompey and the senate exorbitant, and dangerous to the state; wherefore he is ordered to disband his army. From those beginnings broke out the civil war, about 699 years after the building of the city. *Civil war;*

18. Cæsar marches with an hostile army to Rome, enters the city that had been abandoned by the nobility, causes himself to be declared dictator, and pillages the treasury. After this having forced Pompey out of Italy, he drove his lieutenants Afranius and Petreius out of Spain, and returns again to Rome. He passed over immediately into Greece, still prosecuting the war *—commenced by Cæsar at Rome;*

*—is carried into Greece;* against Pompey. The seat of the war being carried to Pharsalia, Pompey resolves to reduce Cæsar rather by famine, intercepting his provisions, than by fighting him. But constrained by the pressing instances of the nobility, he engaged the enemy, and being defeated, makes his escape, with the loss of his army. Pompey going into Egypt is slain by order of king Ptolemy, to whom he fled for protection, in the 58th year of his age.

*—in Egypt;* 19. Cæsar arrived at Alexandria in pursuit of Pompey; and as he was endeavouring to settle the differences betwixt Ptolemy and his sister Cleopatra, had like to have been cut off by that king; but he set fire to his fleet to prevent its falling into the hands of his enemies. By its flames, that famous library of Alexandria, collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus, was consumed. But at length, after the conquest and death of Ptolemy, he delivers up the kingdom to Cleopatra.

*—in Asia;* 20. After this he vanquished Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, who had broke in upon the territories of the Roman people, with a single effort; so that he seemed to have conquered the enemy almost before he saw them. Then he subdued Juba, king of Mauritania, who, at the persuasion of Scipio and Cato, was renewing the civil war in Africa. Cato, that he might not fall into the hands of Cæsar, dispatches himself at Utica, whence he has been called Uticensis.

*—is ended in Spain.* 21. In the mean time war was levied in Spain, by Cneius and Sextus, the sons of Pompey the Great. Cæsar goes thither with his army, comes to a general action, overthrows the Pompeys at Munda, a city of Spain. Cneius was slain in a tower, to which he had fled.

*Cæsar dictator for life.* 22. The republican government being thus subverted, Cæsar was declared perpetual dictator by the senate. He reformed the year by intercalary days, according

to the judgment of astronomers, and called the month Quintilis, from his own name, July. After this, being elated with pride, he began to slight the senate, and aspire to sovereign power. Wherefore, in the fifth year of his dictatorship, he was slain in the senate-house by Brutus, Cassius, and the other conspirators, being dispatched by three and twenty wounds, in the year of the city 706, and before Christ 42.

28. M. Anthony, the consul, stirring up the people at Cæsar's funeral against the deliverers of their country, threw all into confusion; he overawed the senate by an armed force, and seized upon Cisalpine Gaul. Whereupon war is resolved on against him by the senate, at the persuasion of Cicero. The consuls Hir-tius and Pansa, as likewise Octavius, Julius Cæsar's heir, and his sister's grandson, advanced to Mutina, at the head of three armies, and coming to an engagement with Anthony, obtained the victory. *Anthony in arms:—*

24. That victory cost the Roman people dear. The consuls being slain, the three armies subjected themselves to the command of Octavius alone; who marching his forces to Rome, procured himself the consul-ate from the senate by main force, being a youth about 20 years of age. Anthony, mean time, had fled into Transalpine Gaul, to M. Lepidus, master of the horse, and entered into a treaty with him. Octavius, created commander in chief by the senate in the war against Anthony and Lepidus, betrays his trust, and enters into an association with them. *Octavius his opponent.*

25. Accordingly the triumvirate being formed, 130 senators were proscribed by the triumviri; in the number of whom was Cicero. By these three men too, the vanquished earth was divided, as if it had been their patrimonial estate. The East and Greece fell to Anthony, Africa to Lepidus, Italy and the west to Octavius. Sicily was allotted to Sextus Pompey, who was master of a very powerful fleet; then flourished Diodorus Siculus the historian. *Anthony, Lepidus, and Octavius; the second Triumvirate*

—defeat the  
republicans.

26. Octavius having been adopted into the family of Cæsar, was called Cæsar Octavianus. Octavianus and Anthony now publicly declaring themselves the avengers of Cæsar the dictator, began to levy war against M. Brutus and C. Cassius. A battle was fought at Philippi, a city of Thessaly. Brutus and Cassius being defeated, laid violent hands on themselves. Sextus Pompey, warring against Octavianus, was vanquished in a sea-fight by his admiral M. Agrippa, and fled into Asia, where he died soon after, in the reign of Herod, king of Judea.

Anthony and  
Octavianus  
at war.

27. Anthony having divorced Octavia, the sister of Cæsar Octavianus, had married Cleopatra, queen of Egypt; and in order to make her mistress of the world made war upon Octavianus: a naval engagement ensuing at Actium, Octavianus gained the victory, and pursuing the enemy, laid seige to Alexandria. Anthony thinking his affairs desperate, dispatches himself; Cleopatra, imitating him, died by the poison of an asp, in the year of the city 719.

Octavianus  
is styled Au-  
gustus.

28. Cæsar Octavianus, in the 12th year after the triumvirate was set on foot, being now lord of the world, had the title of Augustus bestowed on him by the senate. He gave his name to the month of August, which before was called Sextilis. Having procured peace by sea and land, he shut the temple of Janus for the third time. He had an affectionate regard for the poets Virgil and Horace; shewed a great esteem for the historians T. Livy and Strabo. He banished Ovid into Mæsia. Their cotemporaries were Quintus Curtius the historian, Tibullus and Propertius poets. Cæsar Augustus reigned 12 years in conjunction with the trumviri, and 44 alone. He died at Nola, in the 76th year of his age, and of the city 762; leaving Rome, as he himself boasted, reared of marble instead of bricks.

Birth of  
Christ.

29. In the year of the world 4004, in the year of Rome 748, in the 194th Olympiad, and 14 years be-



fore the death Augustus, the Virgin Mary, of the lineage of David, went to Bethlehem, and there brought forth the adorable infant JESUS CHRIST, sent from heaven to expiate the divine wrath; of whom the angel Gabriel had previously asserted "that he should save his people from their sins," &c. &c.

---

## CHAP. XI.

Rome under the Emperors—*from the birth of Christ, to the extinction of the Roman empire in the west by Odoacer king of the Heruli, A. D. 476.*

1. Augustus, just before his death 14 years after Augustus. the birth of Christ, had appointed the empress Livia, and Tiberius, her son by her first husband Domitius Nero, to be his successors; and substituted Drusus the son, and Germanicus the nephew, of Tiberius, to succeed them.

2. Tiberius was vicious, debauched, and cruel; yet <sup>Tiberius;</sup> the very dread of his character <sup>his deeds;</sup> operated in securing an easy succession to the empire. An embassy from the senate entreated him to accept the government, which he modestly affected to decline, but artfully suffered himself to be won by their supplications. Notwithstanding these symptoms of moderation, it soon appeared that the power enjoyed by his predecessor was too limited for the ambition of Tiberius. It was not enough that the battle of Actium, which in fact decided the fate of the Roman commonwealth 31 years before the birth of Christ, should have destroyed the substance of the republic in rendering Augustus master of the empire, though the guardian of the liberties and happiness of his subjects; it was reserved for Tiberius to demolish the very appearances which the policy of Augustus had allowed to remain. The peo-

ple were no longer assembled, and the magistrates of the state were substituted by the imperial will.

*poisons Germanicus;*

3. Germanicus, the nephew of Tiberius, became the object of his jealousy, from the glory which he had acquired by his military exploits in Germany, and the high favour in which he stood with the Roman people. He was recalled in the midst of his successes, and dispatched to the oriental provinces, where he soon after died; and as was generally believed, of poison administered by the emperor's command.

*executes Sejanus;*

4. Ælius Sejanus, præfect of the prætorian guards, the favourite counsellor of Tiberius, and the obsequious minister of his tyranny and crimes, conceived the daring project of a revolution, which should place himself on the throne, by the extermination of the whole imperial family. Drusus, the son of the emperor, was destroyed by poison. Agrippina, the widow of Germanicus, and her elder son, were banished; and the younger son was confined in prison. Tiberius was persuaded by Sejanus, under the pretence of the discovery of plots for his assassination, to retire from Rome to the isle of Caprea, and devolve the government upon his faithful minister. But while Sejanus, thus far successful, meditated the last step to the accomplishment of his wishes, by the murder of his sovereign, his treason was detected; and the emperor dispatched his mandate to the senate, which was followed by his immediate sentence and execution. The public indignation was not satisfied with his death: the populace tore his body in pieces, and threw it into the Tiber.

*Christ crucified.*

5. In the 18th year of Tiberius our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST, the divine author of our religion, suffered death upon the cross, a sacrifice and propitiation for the sins of mankind, A. D. 33.

*Tiberius is strangled.*

6. Tiberius now became utterly negligent of the cares of government, and the imperial power was dis-

played only in public executions, confiscations, and scenes of cruelty and rapine. At length the tyrant falling sick was strangled in his bed by Macro, the præfect of the prætorian guards, in the 78th year of his age, and 23d of his reign. About this period flourished Valerius Maximus, Columella, Pomponius Mela, Appion, Philo Judæus, and Artabanus.

7. Tiberius had nominated for his heir Caligula, Caligula; his deeds and assassination. the son of Germanicus, and had joined with him Tiberius, the son of Drusus. Caligula enjoyed, on his father's account, the favour of the people; and the senate, to gratify them, set aside the right of his colleague, and conferred on him the empire undivided. The commencement of his reign was signalized by a few acts of clemency, and even good policy. He restored the privileges of the comitia, and abolished arbitrary prosecutions for crimes of state. But, tyrannical and cruel by nature, he substituted military execution for legal punishment. The provinces were loaded with the most oppressive taxes, and daily confiscations filled the imperial coffers. The follies and absurdities of Caligula were equal to his vices, and it is hard to say whether he was most the object of hatred or of contempt with his subjects. He perished by assassination in the fourth year of his reign, the twenty-ninth of his age, in the year of the city 794, A. D. 42.

8. Claudius, the uncle of Caligula, was saluted emperor by the prætorian guards, who had been the murderers of his nephew. Claudius; his deeds. He was the son of Octavia, the sister of Augustus; a man of weak intellects, and of no education: yet his short reign was marked by an enterprise of importance. He undertook the reduction of Britain, and, after visiting the island in person, left his generals, Plautius and Vespasian, to prosecute a war which was carried on for several years with various success. The Silures, or inhabitants of South Wales, under their king Caractacus, *Caradoc*, made a brave resistance, but were finally defeated; and Caractacus was led captive to Rome, where the magnanimity

of his demeanour procured him respect and admiration.

*Is poisoned  
by Agrippina.*

9. The civil administration of Claudius was weak and contemptible. He was the slave even of his domestics, and the dupe of his infamous wives Messalina and Agrippina. The former, abandoned to the most shameful profligacy, was at length put to death on suspicion of treasonable designs. The latter, who was the daughter of Germanicus, bent her utmost endeavours to secure the succession to the empire to her son Domitius Oenobardus, and employed every engine of vice and inhumanity to remove the obstacles to the accomplishment of her wishes. Having at length prevailed on Claudius to adopt her son, and confer on him the title of Cæsar, to the exclusion of his own son Britannicus, she now made room for the immediate elevation of Domitius, by poisoning her husband. Claudius was put to death in the 15th year of his reign, and 63d of his age.

*Nero;  
base deeds,  
felo-de-se.*

10. The son of Agrippina assumed the title of Nero Claudius. He had enjoyed the benefit of a good education under the philosopher Seneca, but reaped from his instructions no other fruit than a pedantic affectation of taste and learning, with no real pretension to either. While controuled by his tutor Seneca, and by Burrhus, captain of the prætorian guards, a man of worth and ability, Nero maintained for a short time a decency of public conduct; but the restraint was intolerable, and nature soon unveiled itself. His real character was a compound of every thing that is base and inhuman. In the murder of his mother Agrippina, he revenged the crime which she had committed in raising him to the throne; he rewarded the fidelity of Burrhus by poisoning him; and as a last kindness to his tutor Seneca, he allowed him to chuse the mode of his death. It was his darling amusement to exhibit on the stage and amphitheatre as an actor, musician, or gladiator. At length, become the object of universal hatred and contempt, a rebellion of his subjects, headed by Vindex,

an illustrious Gaul, hurled this monster from the throne. He had not the courage to attempt resistance; and a slave, at his own request, dispatched him with a dagger. Nero perished in the 30th year of his age, after a reign of fourteen years, A. D. 69. With him ended the family of the Cæsars, though the name was continued to the succeeding emperors as a title. This was the age of Persius, Q. Curtius, Pliny the Elder, Josephus, Frontinus, Burrhus, Corbulo, Thræsea, and Boadicea.

11. Galba, the successor of Nero, was of an ancient Galba; and illustrious family. He was in the 73d year of his age, when the senate, ratifying the choice of the prætorian bands, proclaimed him emperor. But an impolitic rigour of discipline soon disgusted the army; the avarice of his disposition, grudging the populace their favourite games and spectacles, deprived him of their affections; and some iniquitous prosecutions and confiscations excited general discontent and mutiny. Galba adopted as a favourite, and designed for his successor, the able and virtuous Piso; a measure which excited the jealousy of Otho, his former favourite, and led him to form the daring plan of raising himself to the throne by the destruction of both. He found the prætorians apt to his purpose. They proclaimed him emperor, and presented him, as a grateful offering, the heads of Galba and Piso, who were slain in quelling the insurrection. Galba reigned 7 months. *his deeds; is slain.*

12. Otho had a formidable rival in Vitellius, who had been proclaimed emperor by his army in Germany. *Otho; Jelo-de-se.* It is difficult to determine which of the competitors was, in point of abilities the more despicable, or in character the more infamous. A decisive battle was fought at Bedriacum, near Mantua, where Otho was defeated, and in a fit of despair ended his life by his own hand, after a reign of 3 months, A. D. 70.

13. The reign of Vitellius was of eight months' duration. He is said to have proposed Nero for his *Vitellius; massacred.*

model, and it was just that he should resemble him in his fate. Vespasian had obtained from Nero the charge of the war against the Jews, which he had conducted with ability and success, and was proclaimed emperor by his troops in the east. A great part of Italy submitting to Vespasian's generals, Vitellius meanly capitulated to save his life by a resignation of the empire. The people, indignant at his dastardly spirit, compelled him to an effort of resistance; but the attempt was fruitless. Priscus, one of the generals of Vespasian, took possession of Rome; and Vitellius was massacred, and his body thrown into the Tiber.

*Vespasian;  
his deeds.*

14. Vespasian, though of mean descent, was worthy of the empire, and reigned with high popularity for ten years. He possessed great clemency of disposition. His manners were affable and engaging, and his mode of life was characterized by simplicity and frugality. He respected the ancient forms of the constitution, restored the senate to its deliberative rights, and acted by its authority in the administration of all public affairs. The only blemish in his character was a tincture of avarice, and even that is greatly extenuated by the laudable and patriotic use which he made of his revenues.

*Jerusalem  
destroyed;  
general  
peace; his  
death.*

15. Under his reign, and by the arms of his son Titus, was terminated the war against the Jews. They had been brought under the yoke of Rome by Pompey, who took Jerusalem. They were governed for some time by Herod, as viceroy under Augustus. The tyranny of his son Archelaus was the cause of his banishment, and of the reduction of Judea into the ordinary condition of a Roman province. The Jews rebelling on every slight occasion, Nero had sent Vespasian to reduce them to order. He had just prepared for the siege of Jerusalem, when he was called to Rome to assume the government of the empire. Titus having succeeded his father in the command of the army, wished to spare the city, and tried every means to prevail on the Jews to surrender, but in vain.

Their ruin was decreed by Heaven. After an obstinate blockade of six months Jerusalem was taken by storm, the temple was burnt to ashes, and the city buried in ruins. The Roman empire was now in profound peace. *Vespasian* associated *Titus* in the imperial dignity, and soon after died, universally lamented, at the age of 69 years, A. D. 79.

16. The character of *Titus* was humane, munificent, dignified, and splendid. His short reign was a period of great happiness and prosperity to the empire; and his government was a constant example of virtue, justice, and beneficence. In his time happened that dreadful eruption of *Vesuvius*, which overwhelmed the cities of *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*. The public losses from this calamity he repaired by the sacrifice of his fortune and revenues. He died in the third year of his reign, and the fortieth of his age; ever to be remembered by that most exalted epithet, *delicia humani generis*, (*the delight of mankind*). His death was attributed to the poison of *Domitian*. This was the age of *Silius Italicus*, *Martial*, *Tyanæus*, *Valerius Flaccus*, *Solinus*, *Epictetus*, *Quintilian*, *Lupus*, and *Agricola*.

17. *Domitian*, the brother of *Titus*, succeeded to the empire, A. D. 81. He was a vicious and inhuman tyrant. A rebellion in Germany gave him occasion to signalize the barbarity of his disposition; and its consequences were long felt in the sanguinary punishments inflicted under the pretence of justice. The prodigal and voluptuous spirit of this reign was a singular contrast to its tyranny and inhumanity. The people were loaded with insupportable taxes to furnish spectacles and games for their amusement. The successes of *Agricola* in *Britain* threw a lustre on the Roman arms; no part of which however reflected on the emperor, for he treated this eminent commander with the basest ingratitude. After fifteen tedious years this monster fell the victim of assassination, the empress herself conducting the plot for his murder, A. D. 96.

Nerva;  
his death.

18. Cocceius Nerva, a Cretan by birth, was chosen emperor by the senate, from respect to the virtues of his character. But he was too old for the burden of government, and of a temper too placid for the restraint of rooted corruptions and enormities; his reign therefore was weak, inefficient, and contemptible. His only act of real merit as a sovereign, was the adoption of the virtuous Trajan as his successor. Nerva died after a reign of 16 months, A. D. 98. This was the age of Juvenal, and Tacitus.

Trajan;  
illustrious  
deeds, and  
death.

19. Ulpius Trajanus possessed every talent and every virtue that can adorn a sovereign. Of great military abilities, and indefatigable spirit of enterprise, he raised the Roman arms to their ancient splendour, and greatly enlarged the boundaries of the empire. He subdued the Dacians, conquered the Parthians, and brought under subjection Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Arabia Felix. Nor was he less eminent in promoting the happiness of his subjects, and the internal prosperity of the empire. His largesses were humane and magnificent. He was the friend and support of the virtuous indigent, and the liberal patron of every useful art and talent. His bounties were supplied by a well judged economy in his private fortune, and a wise administration of the public finances. In his own life he was a man of simple manners, modest, affable, fond of the familiar intercourse of his friends, and sensible to all the social and benevolent affections. In a word, he merited the surname universally bestowed on him, of *Trajanus Optimus*. He died at the age of 63 years, after a glorious reign of nineteen years, A. D. 118. About this time flourished Florus, Suetonius, Pliny junior, Philo Byblius, Dion Prusæus, Plutarch.

Adrian;  
noble deeds,  
and death.

20. Ælius Adrianus, nephew of Trajan, and worthy to fill his place, was chosen emperor by the army in the east, and his title was acknowledged by all orders of the state. But he adopted a policy different from that of his predecessor, in abandoning all the conquests of Trajan; bounding the eastern provinces by the Eu-



phrates, and the northern by the Danube; judging the former limits of the empire too extensive. He visited in person all the provinces of the empire, reforming in his progress, all abuses, relieving his subjects of every oppressive burden, rebuilding the ruined cities, and establishing every where a regular and mild administration, under magistrates of approved probity and humanity. He gave a discharge to the indigent debtors of the state, and appointed liberal institutions for the education of the children of the poor. To the talents of an able politician he joined an excellent taste in the liberal arts. His reign was an æra both of public happiness and splendour. In the last year of his life he bequeathed to the empire a double legacy, in adopting and declaring for his immediate successor, Titus Aurelius Antoninus, and substituting Annius Verus to succeed Antoninus. These were the Antonines, who ruled the Roman empire, during forty years, with consummate wisdom, ability, and virtue. Adrian reigned 22 years, and died, A. D. 138, at the age of 62. In the reign of Adrian flourished Theon, Phavorinus, Phlegon, Trallian, Aristides, Aquila, Salvius Julian, Polycarp, Arian, and Ptolemy.

21. The happiest reigns furnish the fewest events for the pen of history. Antoninus surnamed Pius, Antonine I. virtuous deeds and death. was the father of his people. He preferred peace to the ambition of conquest; yet in every necessary war the Roman arms had their wonted renown. The British province was enlarged by the conquests of Urbicus, and some formidable rebellions were subdued in Germany, Dacia, and the east. The domestic administration of the sovereign was dignified, splendid, and humane. With all the virtues of Numa, as his love of religion, peace, and justice, he had the superior advantage of diffusing those blessings over a great portion of the world. He died at the age of seventy-four, after a reign of twenty-two years, A. D. 161. In the reign of Antoninus flourished Maximus Tyrius, Pausanias, Diophantus, Lucian, Hermogenes, Aulus Gel-

lius, Polyænus, Appian, Artemidorus, Justin the martyr, Apuleius, &c.

Antonine II.  
and Verus;  
adverse  
characters;  
their deaths

22. At his accession to the throne, Annii Verus assumed the name of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, and bestowed on his brother Lucius Verus a joint administration of the empire. The former was as eminent for the worth and virtues of his character, as the latter was remarkable for his profligacy, meanness, and vice. Marcus Aurelius was attached both by nature and education to the Stoical philosophy, which he has admirably taught and illustrated in his *Meditations*. His own life was the best commentary on his precepts. The Parthians were repulsed in an attack upon the empire, and a rebellion of the Germans was subdued. In those wars the mean and worthless Verus brought disgrace upon the Roman name in every region where he commanded; but fortunately relieved the empire of its fears by an early death. The residue of the reign of Marcus Aurelius was a continued blessing to his subjects. He reformed the internal policy of the state, regulated the government of the provinces, and visited for the purposes of beneficence, the most distant quarters of his dominions. "He appeared," says an ancient author, "like some benevolent deity, diffusing around him universal peace and happiness." He died in Pannonia, in the 59th year of his age, and 19th of his reign, A. D. 180. In the last reign flourished Galen, Athenagoras, Tatian, Athæneus, Montanus, Diogenes Laertius.

Commodus;  
his profliga-  
cy and assus-  
sination.

23. Commodus, his most unworthy son, succeeded to the empire on his death. He resembled in character his mother Faustina, a woman infamous for all manner of vice. Her profligacy was known to all but her husband Marcus, by whom she was regarded as a paragon of virtue. Commodus had an aversion to every rational and liberal pursuit, and a fond attachment to the sports of the circus and amphitheatre, the hunting of wild beasts, and the combats of boxers and gladiators. The measures of this reign were as unim-

portant as the character of the sovereign was contemptible. His concubine and some of his chief officers prevented their own destruction by assassinating the tyrant, in the 32d year of his age, and 13th of his reign, A. D. 193. Under Commodus flourished J. Pollux, Theodotion, and St. Iræneus.

24. The prætorian guards gave the empire to Pub. <sup>Pertinax;</sup> Pertinax, a man of mean birth, who had <sup>his austerity</sup> risen to esteem by his virtues and military talents. <sup>and murder.</sup> He applied himself with zeal to the correction of abuses; but the austerity of his government deprived him of the affections of a corrupted people. He had disappointed the army of a promised reward, and after a reign of 86 days, was murdered in the imperial palace by the same hands which had placed him on the throne.

25. The empire was now put up to auction by the <sup>Septimius</sup> prætorians, and was purchased by Didius Julianus; <sup>Severus;</sup> while Pescenius Niger in Asia, Clodius Albinus in <sup>defeats</sup> Britain, and Septimius Severus in Illyria, were each <sup>Niger and</sup> chosen emperor by the troops which they commanded. <sup>Albinus; his</sup> Severus marched to Rome, and, on his approach, the <sup>death.</sup> prætorians abandoned Didius, who had failed to pay the stipulated price for his elevation; and the senate formally deposed and put him to death. Severus being now master of Rome, prepared to reduce the provinces which had acknowledged the sovereignty of Niger and Albinus. These two rivals were successively subdued. Niger was slain in battle, and Albinus fell by his own hands. The administration of Severus was wise and equitable, but tinctured with despotic rigour. It was his purpose to erect the fabric of absolute monarchy, and all his institutions operated with able policy to that end. He possessed eminent military talents. He gloriously boasted, that having received the empire oppressed with foreign and domestic wars, he left it in profound, universal, and honourable peace. He carried with him into Britain his two sons, Caracalla and Geta, whose unpromising disposi-

tions clouded his latter days. In this war, the Caledonians under Fingal are said to have defeated, on the banks of the Carron, *Caracul*, the son of the king of the world. Severus died at York, in the 66th year of his age, after a reign of 18 years, A. D. 211. In the reign of Severus, flourished Tertullian, Minutius Felix, Papinianus, Clemens of Alexandria, Philostratus, Plo-tianus, and Bulas.

*Caracalla & Geta; each assassinated.*

26. The mutual hatred of Caracalla and Geta was increased by their association in the empire; and the former, with brutal inhumanity, caused his brother to be openly murdered in the arms of his mother. His reign, which was of six years' duration, and one continued series of atrocities, was at length terminated by assassination, A. D. 217.

*Alexander Severus; and 12 other emperors.*

27. The interval here of 67 years till the accession of Diocletian, was filled by the reigns of Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximin, Gordian, Decius, Gallus, Valerianus, Gallienus, Claudius, Aurelianus, Tacitus, Probus, and Carus: a period of which the annuals furnish neither amusement nor useful information. The single exception is the reign of Alexander Severus, a mild, beneficent, and enlightened prince, whose character shines the more from the contrast of those who preceded and followed him. The reign of Alexander Severus was the age of Julius Africanus, Dion, Cassius, Origen, and Ammonius: about the reign of Gordian, flourished Censorinus, and Gregory Thaumaturgus: in the reign of Gallus flourished St. Cyprian, and Plotinus: and in that of Claudius, flourished Longinus, Paulus Samosatenus, &c.

*Diocletian & Maximian; and other associates and usurpers.*

28. Diocletian began his reign A. D. 284, and introduced a new system of administration, dividing the empire into four governments, under as many princes. Maximian shared with him the title of Augustus, and Galerius and Constantius were declared Cæsars. Each had his separate department or province, all nominally sovereign, but in reality under the direction of the su-

perior talents and authority of Diocletian: an unwise policy, which depended for its efficacy on individual ability alone. Diocletian and Maximian, trusting to the continuance of that order in the empire which their vigour had established, retired from sovereignty, and left the government in the hands of the Cæsars; but Constantius died soon after in Britain, and his son Constantine was proclaimed emperor at York, though Galerius did not acknowledge his title. Maximian, however, having once more resumed the purple, bestowed on Constantine his daughter in marriage, and thus invested him with a double title to empire. On the death of Maximian and Galerius, Constantine had no other competitor but Maxentius, the son of the former, and the contest between them was decided by the sword. Maxentius fell in battle, and Constantine remained sole master of the empire. About this time flourished J. Capitolinus, Arnobius, Gregory and Hermogenes the lawyers, Ælius, Spartianus, Hierocles, Flavius Vopiscus, Trebellius, Pollio, &c.

29. The administration of Constantine was, in the beginning of his reign, mild, equitable, and politic. Though zealously attached to the christian faith, he made no violent innovations on the religion of the state. He introduced order and economy into the civil government, and repressed every species of oppression and corruption. But his natural temper was severe and cruel, and the latter part of his reign was as much deformed by intolerant zeal and sanguinary rigour, as the former had been remarkable for equity and benignity. From this unfavourable change of character he lost the affections of his subjects; and, from a feeling probably of reciprocal disgust, he removed the seat of the Roman empire to Byzantium, now termed Constantinople. The court followed the sovereign; the opulent proprietors were attended by their slaves and retainers. In a few years Rome was greatly depopulated, and the new capital swelled at once to an enormous magnitude. It was characterized by eastern splendour, luxury, and voluptuousness; and the cities

*Constantine; removes his court to Byzantium; his death.*

of Greece were despoiled for its embellishment.\* In an expedition against the Persians Constantine died at Nicomedia, in the 30th year of his reign, and 63d of his age, A. D. 337. In the time of Constantine, the Goths had made several irruptions on the empire, and, though repulsed and beaten, began gradually to encroach on the provinces. In the reign of Constantine flourished Lactantius, Athanasius, Arius, and Eusebius.

---

\* In lieu of the ancient republican distinctions, which were founded chiefly on personal merit, a rigid subordination of rank and office now went through all the orders of the state. The magistrates were divided into three classes, distinguished by the unmeaning titles of, 1, the *illustrious*; 2, the *respectable*; 3, the *clarissimi*. The epithet of illustrious was bestowed on, 1, the consuls and patricians; 2, the praetorian prefects of Rome and Constantinople; 3, the masters general of the cavalry and infantry; 4, the seven ministers of the palace. The consuls were created by the sole authority of the emperor: their dignity was inefficient; they had no appropriate function in the state, and their names served only to give the legal date to the year. The dignity of patrician was not, as in ancient times, a hereditary distinction; but was bestowed by the emperor on his favourites, as a title of honour. From the time of the abolition of the praetorian bands by Constantine, the dignity of praetorian prefect was conferred on the civil governors of the four departments of the empire. These were, the East, Illyria, Italy, and the Gauls. They had the supreme administration of justice and of the finances, the power of supplying all the inferior magistracies in their district, and an appellate jurisdiction from all its tribunals. Independent of their authority, Rome and Constantinople had each its own prefect, who was the chief magistrate of the city. In the second class, the *respectable*, were the proconsuls of Asia, Achaia, and Africa, and the military *comites* and *daces*, generals of the imperial armies. The third class, *clarissimi*, comprehended the inferior governors and magistrates of the provinces, responsible to the prefects and their deputies.

The intercourse between the court and provinces was maintained by the construction of roads, and the institution of regular posts or couriers; under which denomination were ranked the numberless spies of government, whose duty it was to convey all sorts of intelligence from the remotest quarters of the empire to its chief seat. Every institution was calculated to support the fabric of despotism. Torture was employed for the discovery of crimes. Taxes and impositions of every kind were prescribed and levied by the sole authority of the emperor. The quantity and rate were fixed by a *census* made over all the provinces, and part was generally paid in money, part in the produce of the lands; a burden frequently found so grievous as to prompt to the neglect of agriculture. Every object of merchandise and manufacture was likewise highly taxed. Subsidies, moreover, under the name of *free gifts* were exacted from all the cities; on various occasions of public concerns; as the accession of an emperor, his consulate, the birth of a prince, a victory over the barbarians, or any other event of similar importance.

An impolitic distinction was made between the troops stationed in the distant provinces and those in the heart of the empire. The latter, termed *palatines*, enjoyed a higher pay and more peculiar favour, and having less employment, spent their time in idleness and luxury; while the former, termed the *borderers*, who, in fact, had the care of the empire, and were exposed to perpetual hard service, had, with an inferior reward, the mortification of feeling themselves regarded as of meaner rank than their fellow soldiers. Constantine likewise, from a timid policy of guarding against mutinies of the troops, reduced the legion from its ancient complement of 5000, 6000, 7000, and 8000; to 4000 or 5000, and debased the body of the army by the intermixture of Scythians, Goths, and Germans.

This immense mass of heterogeneous parts, which internally laboured with the seeds of dissolution and corruption, was kept together for some time by the vigorous exertion of despotic authority. The fabric was splendid and august, but it wanted both that energy of constitution and that real dignity, which, in former times, it derived from the exercise of heroic and patriotic virtues.

30. Constantine, with a destructive policy, had divided the empire among five princes, three of them his sons, and two nephews; but Constantius, the youngest of the sons, finally got rid of all his competitors, and ruled the empire alone with a weak and impotent sceptre. A variety of domestic broils, and mutinies of the troops against their generals, had left the western frontier to the mercy of the barbarian nations. The Franks, Saxons, Alemanni, and Sarmatians, laid waste all the fine countries watered by the Rhine, and the Persians made dreadful incursions on the provinces of the east, while Constantius indolently wasted his time in theological controversies.

*Constantius; suffers encroachments of Barbarians;*

31. He was prevailed on, however, to adopt one prudent measure, the appointment of his cousin Julian to the dignity of Cæsar. Julian possessed many heroic qualities, and his mind was formed by nature for the sovereignty of a great people; but, educated at Athens, in the schools of the Platonic philosophy, he had unfortunately conceived a rooted antipathy to the doctrines of christianity. Possessing every talent of a general, and the confidence and affection of his troops, he once more restored the glory of the Roman arms, and successfully repressed the invasions of the barbarians. His victories excited the jealousy of Constantius, who meanly resolved to remove from his command the better part of his troops. The consequence was, a declaration of the army, that Julian should be their emperor. Death delivered Constantius of the ignominy that awaited him at this critical juncture, and Julian was immediately acknowledged sovereign of the Roman empire. About this period flourished Ælius Donatus, Eutropius, Libanius, Ammian, Marcellinus, Jamblicus, and St. Hilary.

*appoints Julian heir apparent; his death.*

32. The reformation of civil abuses formed the first object of Julian's attention; and he next turned to the reformation, as he thought, of religion, by the suppression of christianity. He began by reforming the pagan theology, and sought to raise the character of

*Julian; persecutes christianity; his death.*

its priests, by inculcating purity of life and sanctity of morals; thus bearing involuntary testimony to the superior excellence, in those respects, of that religion which he laboured to abolish. Without persecuting, he attacked the christians by the more dangerous policy of treating them with contempt, and removing them, as visionaries, from all employments of public trust. He refused them the benefit of the laws to decide their differences, because their religion forbade all dissensions; and they were debarred the studies of literature and philosophy, which they could learn only from pagan authors. He was, as a pagan, the slave of the most bigoted superstition, believing in omens and auguries, and fancying himself favoured with an actual intercourse with the gods and goddesses. To avenge the injuries which the empire had sustained from the Persians, Julian marched into the interior of Asia, and was for some time in the train of conquest; but at length was slain in a victorious battle, at the age of thirty-one, after a reign of three years, A. D. 363. In the reign of Julian flourished Gregory Nazienzen, Themistius, and Aurelius Victor.

Jovian;  
favourites  
christianity;  
his death.

33. The Roman army was dispirited by the death of its commander. They chose for their emperor Jovian, a captain of the domestic guards, and purchased a free retreat from the dominions of Persia by the ignominious surrender of five provinces, which had been ceded to Galerius by a former sovereign. The short reign of Jovian, a period of seven months, was mild and equitable. He favoured christianity, and restored its votaries to all their privileges as subjects. He died suddenly at the age of thirty-three.

Valentinian  
I. and Valens  
divide the  
empire.

34. On the death of Jovian, Valentinian was chosen emperor by the army; a man of obscure birth and severe manners, but of considerable military talents. He associated in the empire his brother Valens, to whom he gave the dominion of the eastern provinces, reserving to himself the western. The Persians, under Sapor, were making inroads on the former pro-



vinces; and the latter were subject to continual invasion from the northern barbarians, who were successfully repelled by Valentinian in many battles. His domestic administration was wise, equitable, and politic. The christian religion was favoured by the emperor, though not promoted by the persecution of its adversaries; a contrast to the conduct of his brother Valens, who, intemperately supporting the Arian heresy, set all the provinces in a flame, and drew a swarm of invaders upon the empire, in the guise of friends and allies, who in the end entirely subverted it. These were the Goths, who, had settled on the banks of the Palus Mæotis, and had thence gradually extended their territory. In the reign of Valens they took possession of Dacia, and were known by the distinct appellation of Ostrogoths and Visigoths, or eastern and western Goths. Valentinian died on an expedition against the Alemanni, and was succeeded in the empire of the west by Gratian, his eldest son, boy of sixteen years of age, A. D. 367.

35. Valens, in the east, was the scourge of his people. The Huns, a new race of barbarians, of Tartar or Siberian origin, now poured down on the provinces both of the west and east. The Goths, comparatively a civilized people, fled before them. The Visigoths, who were first attacked, requested protection from the empire, and Valens imprudently gave them a settlement in Thrace. The Ostrogoths made the same request, and, on refusal, forced their way into the same province. Valens gave them battle at Adrianople. His army was defeated, and he was slain in the engagement. The Goths, unresisted, ravaged Achaia and Pannonia.

Valens—  
in the east,  
his death.

36. Gratian, a youth of great worth, but of little energy of character, assumed Theodosius as his colleague. On the early death of Gratian, and the minority of his son Valentinian II. Theodosius governed both the eastern and western empire with great ability. The character of Theodosius, deservedly

Gratian and  
Theodosius I.  
their deaths.

surnamed *the Great*, was worthy of the best ages of the Roman state. He successfully repelled the encroachments of the barbarians, and secured by wholesome laws, the prosperity of his people. He died after a reign of eighteen years, assigning to his sons, Arcadius and Honorius, the separate sovereignties of east and west, A. D. 395. In the reign of Theodosius flourished Ausonius, Eunapius, Pappus, Theon, Prudentius, St. Austin, St. Jerome, and St. Ambrose.\*

Arcadius  
in the east;  
Honorius  
in the west;

37. In the reigns of Arcadius and Honorius the sons and successors of Theodosius, the barbarian nations established themselves in the frontier provinces both of the east and west. Theodosius had committed the government to Rufinus and Stilicho during the nonage of his sons; and their fatal dissensions gave every advantage to the enemies of the empire. The Huns, actually invited by Rufinus, overspread Armenia,

\* The reign of Theodosius was signalized by the downfall of the pagan superstition, and the full establishment of the christian religion in the Roman empire. This great revolution of opinions is highly worthy of attention, and naturally induces a retrospect to the condition of the christian church, from its institution down to this period.

It has been frequently remarked (because it is an obvious truth), that at the time of our Saviour's birth a divine revelation seemed more peculiarly needed; and that, from a concurrence of circumstances, the state of the world was then uncommonly favourable for the extensive dissemination of the doctrines which it conveyed. The union of so many nations under one power, and the extension of civilization, were favourable to the progress of a religion which prescribed universal charity and benevolence. The gross superstitions of paganism, and its tendency to corrupt the morals, contributed to explode its influence with every thinking mind. Even the prevalent philosophy of the times, epicurism, more easily understood than the refinements of the Platonists, and more grateful than the severities of the Stoics, tended to degrade human nature to the level of the brute creation. The christian religion, thus necessary for the reformation of the world, found its chief partizans in the friends of virtue, and its enemies among the votaries of vice.

The persecution which the christians suffered from the Romans has been deemed an exception to that spirit of toleration which they showed to the religions of other nations; but they were tolerant only to those whose theologies were not hostile to their own. The religion of the Romans was interwoven with their political constitution. The zeal of the christians, aiming at the suppression of all idolatry, was naturally regarded as dangerous to the state; and hence they were the object of hatred and persecution. In the first century the christian church suffered deeply under Nero, and Domitian; yet those persecutions had no tendency to check the progress of its doctrines.

It is a matter of question, what was the form of the primitive church, and the nature of its government; and on this head much difference of opinion obtains, not only between catholics and protestants, but between the different classes of the latter, as the Lutherans and Calvinists. It is moreover an opinion, that our Saviour and his apostles, confining their precepts to the pure doctrines of religion, have left all christian societies to regulate their frame and government in the manner best suited to the civil constitutions of the countries in which they are established.

In the second century the books of the New Testament were collected into a volume by the elder fathers of the church, and received as a canon of faith. The Old Testa-

Cappadocia, and Syria. The Goths, under Alaric, ravaged to the border of Italy, and laid waste Achaia to the Peloponnesus. Stilicho, an able general, made a noble resistance against those invaders; but his plans were frustrated by the machinations of his rivals, and the weakness of Arcadius, who purchased an ignominious peace, by ceding to Alaric the whole of Greece. The mean and dissolute Arcadius died in the year 408, leaving the eastern empire to his infant son Theodosius II.

38. Alaric, now styled king of the Visigoths, prepared to add Italy to his new dominions. He passed the Alps, and was every where successful, when the politic Stilicho, who then commanded the armies of Honorius, amusing him with the prospect of a new cession of territory, attacked by surprise and defeated his army. On that occasion the emperor triumphantly

*are harassed by Alaric in the east, to whom Greece is ceded; and*

*—by Alaric in the west; his death.*

---

ment had been translated from the Hebrew into Greek, by order of Ptolemy Philadelphus, 284 years before Christ. The early church suffered much from an absurd endeavour of the more learned of its votaries to reconcile its doctrines to the tenets of the pagan philosophers, hence the sects of the Gnostics and Ammonians and the Platonising christians. In the second century the Greek churches began to form provincial associations, and to establish general rules of government and discipline. Assemblies were held, termed *synods* and *concilia*, over which a metropolitan presided. A short time after arose the superior order of *patriarch*, presiding over a large district of the Christian world; and a subordination taking place even among these, the bishop of Rome was acknowledged the chief of the patriarchs. Persecution still attended the early church, even under those excellent princes, Trajan, Adrian, and the Antonines; and, in the reign of Severus, all the provinces of the empire were stained with the blood of the martyrs.

The third century was more favourable to the progress of christianity and the tranquillity of its disciples. In those times it suffered less from the civil power than from the pens of the pagan philosophers, Porphyry, Philostratus, &c.; but those attacks called forth the zeal and talents of many able defenders, as Origen, Dionysius, and Cyprian. A part of the Gauls, Germany, and Britain, received the light of the gospel in this century.

In the fourth century the christian church was alternately persecuted and cherished by the Roman emperors. Among its oppressors we rank Diocletian, Galerius, and Julian; among its favourers, Constantine and his sons, Valentinian, Valens, Gratian, and the excellent Theodosius; in whose reign the pagan superstition was finally extinguished.

From the age of Numa to the reign of Gratian the Romans preserved the regular succession of the several sacerdotal colleges, the pontiffs, augurs, vestals, *flamines*, *salii*, &c., whose authority, though weakened in the latter ages, was still protected by the laws. Even the christian emperors held, like their pagan predecessors, the office of *pontifex maximus*. Gratian was the first who refused that ancient dignity as a profanation. In the time of Theodosius the cause of christianity and of paganism was solemnly debated in the Roman senate, between Ambrose, archbishop of Milan, the champion of the former, and Symmachus, the defender of the latter. The cause of christianity was triumphant, and the senate issued a decree for the abolition of paganism, whose downfall in the capital was soon followed by its extinction in the provinces. Theodosius, with able policy, permitted no persecution of the ancient religion, which perished with more rapidity because its fall was gentle and unresisted.

celebrated the *eternal* defeat of the Gothic nation; an *eternity* bounded by the lapse of a few months. In this interval, a torrent of the Goths breaking down upon Germany forced the nations whom they dispossessed, the Suevi, Alani, and Vandals, to precipitate themselves upon Italy. They joined their arms to those of Alaric, who, thus reinforced, determined to overwhelm Rome. The policy of Stilicho made him change his purpose, on the promise of 4000 pounds weight of gold; a promise repeatedly broken by Honorius, the which was finally revenged by Alaric, by the sack and plunder of the city, A. D. 410. With generous magnanimity he spared the lives of the vanquished, and, with singular liberality of spirit, was anxious to preserve every ancient edifice from destruction. Alaric preparing now for the conquest of Sicily and Africa, died at this era of his highest glory.

*Gaul ceded to the Burgundians.*

39. Honorius, instead of profiting by this event to recover his lost provinces, made a treaty with his successor Ataulfus, gave him in marriage his sister Placidia, and secured his friendship by ceding to him a portion of Spain, while a great part of what remained had been before occupied by the Vandals. Soon afterward he allowed to the Burgundians a just title to their conquests in Gaul. Thus the western empire was passing by degrees from the dominion of its ancient masters. Honorius died in the year 423. The laws of Arcadius and Honorius are, with a few exceptions, remarkable for their wisdom and equity; which is a singular circumstance, considering the personal character of those princes, and evinces at least that they employed some able ministers. About this time flourished Sulpicius Severus, Macrobius, Anianus, Pannodorus, Stobæus, Servius the commentator, Hypatia, Pelagius, Synesius, Cyrill, Orosius, Socrates, &c.

*General disturbance by the barbarians.*

40. The Vandals, under Genseric, subdued the Roman province in Africa. The Huns, in the east, extended their conquests from the borders of China to the Baltic sea. Under Attila they laid waste Mœsia

and Thrace; and Theodosius II. after a mean attempt to murder the barbarian general, ingloriously submitted to pay him an annual tribute. It was in this crisis of universal decay that the Britons implored the Romans to defend them against the Picts and Scots, and received for answer, that they had nothing to bestow on them but compassion. The Britons, in despair, sought aid from the Saxons and Angles, who seized, as their property, the country which they were invited to protect, and founded, in the fifth and sixth centuries, the kingdoms of the Saxon heptarchy. About this time flourished Zozimus, Nestorius, Theodoret, Sozomen, and Olympiodorus.

41. Attila, with an army of 500,000 men threatened the total destruction of the empire. He was ably opposed by Ætius, general of Valentinian III. in the west. now emperor of the west. Valentinian was shut up in Rome by the arms of the barbarian, and at length compelled to purchase a peace. On the death of Attila his dominions were dismembered by his sons, whose dissensions gave temporary relief to the falling empire.

42. After Valentinian III. we have in the west a succession of princes, or rather names, for the events of their reigns merit no detail. In the reign of Romulus, surnamed Augustulus, the son of Orestes, the empire of the west came to a final period. Odoacer, prince of the Heruli, subdued Italy, and spared the life of Augustulus, on condition of his resigning the throne, A. D. 476. From the building of Rome to extinction of the western empire, A. D. 476, is a period of 1224 years. About this time flourished Eutyches, Prosper, Victorius, Sydonius, and Apollinaris.

43. The Herulian dominion in Italy was of short duration. Theodoric, prince of the Ostrogoths, afterwards deservedly surnamed *the Great*, obtained permission of Zeno, emperor of the east, to attempt the recovery of Italy, and a promise of its sovereignty as

the reward of his success. The whole nation of the Ostrogoths attended the standard of Theodoric, who was victorious in repeated engagements, and at length compelled Odoacer to surrender all Italy to the conqueror. The Romans had tasted happiness under the government of Odoacer; but their happiness was increased under the dominion of Theodoric, who possessed every talent and virtue of a sovereign. His equity and clemency rendered him a blessing to his subjects. He allied himself with all the surrounding nations, the Franks, Visigoths, Burgundians, and Vandals. He left a peaceable sceptre to his grandson Athalaric, during whose infancy his mother Amalasonte governed with such admirable wisdom and moderation, as left her subjects no real cause of regret for the loss of her father. About this time flourished Boethius and Symmachus.

Justinian I.  
in the east,  
retakes Italy.

44. While such was the state of Gothic Italy, the empire of the east was under the government of Justinian, a prince of mean ability, vain, capricious, and tyrannical. Yet the Roman name rose for a while from its abasement by the merit of his generals. Belisarius was the support of his throne; yet Justinian treated him with the most shocking ingratitude. The Persians were at this time the most formidable enemies of the empire, under their sovereigns Cabades and Cosrhoes; and from the latter, a most able prince, Justinian meanly purchased a peace, by a cession of territory, and an enormous tribute in gold. The civil factions of Constantinople, arising from the most contemptible of causes, the disputes of the performers in the circus and amphitheatre, threatened to hurl Justinian from the throne, but were fortunately composed by the arms and the policy of Belisarius. This great general overwhelmed the Vandal sovereignty of Africa, and recovered that province to the empire. He wrested Italy from its Gothic sovereign, and once more restored it for a short time to the dominion of its ancient masters.

45. Italy was again subdued by the Goths under the heroic Totila, who besieged and took the city of Rome, but forebore to destroy it at the request of Belisarius. The fortunes of Belisarius were now in the wane. He was compelled to evacuate Italy, and on his return to Constantinople, his long services were repaid with disgrace. He was superseded in the command of the armies by the eunuch Narses, who defeated Totila in a decisive engagement, in which the Gothic prince was slain. Narses governed Italy with great ability for thirteen years, when he was ungratefully recalled by Justin II. the successor of Justinian. He invited the Lombards to avenge his injuries; and this new tribe of invaders overran and conquered the country, A. D. 568.\* Under the reign of Justinian I. flourished Jordanes, Paul the Silentiary, Simplicius, Dionysius, Procopius, Proclus, Narses, and Priscian.

46. We will conclude this abstract of ancient history by remarking for the benefit of the junior student, that its context with modern history is maintained in the construction of a new empire by Charlemagne in the west; and the gradual extinction of the other branch of the empire, and the substitution of a new one, by the Saracens in the east.

---

\* For a connected view of these destructive operations of the barbarians on the Roman empire, the reader is referred to the *The second Gothic progress*, in the last volume.

HISTORICAL

# RECAPITULATION,

BY

QUESTIONS.

---

## CHAP. I.

*From the Creation to the Deluge, which includes 1656 years.*

I.  
EDEN.

1. HOW many years from the creation to the deluge? In how many days did God create the world? Who was the first man and first woman? Who were their sons? What their occupations? Which of them slew his brother? What was their character, and what the inventions of their posterity? When was the world created?

2. Who was Enoch? When did he flourish? What became of him? Who was his son? How long did his son live? What was the usual length of human life at that time? Whence sprung the race of the giants?

3. Why did God destroy the old world by a deluge? When happened the deluge? How high did the waters rise? Who were saved from the deluge, and by what means? By whom was the earth peopled after the flood?



## CHAP. II.

*From the Deluge to the vocation of Abraham, 1200 before Christ; containing 427 years.*

1. HOW many years from the deluge to the calling of Abraham? By whom was the tower of Babel founded? On what design, and when? Why was the building laid aside? Who was the first king of Babylon?

II.  
ASSYRIA.  
1.

2. What was the state of Egypt in the time of Nimrod? What the names of the dynasties? For what were the Egyptians at this time renowned? Who, according to the Egyptians, first taught music, letters, religion, &c.? Who invented physic and anatomy? Who reigned first in Egypt? Who was the most famous among their princes? What were his achievements? Who were the kings that assumed the name of Pharaoh?

III.  
EGYPT.  
1.

3. Whose son was Ninus? Why is he said to be the author of idolatry? What were his chief actions? Where, and how long is he said to have reigned? Who founded Nineveh?

II.  
ASSYRIA.  
2.

4. Whose queen was Semiramis? What were her exploits, and the length of her reign?

5. Whose son was Ninus? What was his character? What the character of his successors? Who was the last of them, and what was his end? How long is the Assyrian monarchy said to have lasted; and is this account of it thought to be genuine?

IV.  
MEDIA.  
1.

6. Who was Abraham? When was he called by God? What the history of his life?

V.  
CANAAN.  
1.

7. When flourished the Titans? Who was the eldest of them? Why was Jupiter esteemed a god? Why was Neptune called god of the sea, and Pluto the god of hell?

VI.  
GREECE.  
1.

## CHAP. III.

*From the vocation of Abraham to the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt, 1491 before Christ; comprehending 429 years.*

V. 1. HOW many years from the vocation of Abraham to the departure of the Israelites from Egypt?  
 CANAAN. 2. Whose son was Isaac? When was he born? Who was his wife? Who were his sons? Who were Jacob's wives? Who his sons? What other name did Jacob obtain? What is the story of Joseph? When, and upon what invitation did Jacob and his family go down to Egypt?

VI. 2. Who was Inachus? When did he flourish? Who was his son, and what is recorded of him? Who were the children of Jupiter? When did they flourish, and for what were they famous? Who was Ogyges? For what was his reign remarkable? By whom was Sparta built, and when? Who was Argus? What city did he found? Why said to have had 100 eyes? When lived Job, and for what famed?  
 GREECE.

3. Who were Prometheus and Atlas? Why is Prometheus said to have made a man of clay? Why represented as chained to Caucasus? Why said to have stolen fire from heaven? Why is Atlas said to sustain heaven on his shoulders?

V. 4. Who was Moses, and when was he born? How  
 CANAAN. educated? By whose assistance, by what means, and  
 3. when did he bring the Israelites out of Egypt?

5. What miracles attended the Israelites in their travels from Egypt, and through the deserts? Who was their high-priest? Where was the law given? What was the number of their army in the 40th year of their journeying? How many of those who had come out of Egypt were then alive? What became of Moses? Who was his successor?

6 By whom was Athens founded, and when? Who was Mercury? When did he flourish? What was he the author of? Where reigned Deucalion? Who was his wife? For what were they renowned? VI. GREECE. 2.

7. What is the story of Phaeton? Who was Oenotrus? What were his achievements? Who were the Aborigines? Whence the name Italy? VII. ITALY. 1.

---

CHAP. IV.

*From the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt to the destruction of Troy, 1184 before Christ; containing 307 years.*

1. HOW many years from the exody to the excision of Troy? What the history of Joshua and his wars? When came he and the Israelites to the possession of Canaan? V. CANAAN. 4.

2. What the story of Danaus? What is recorded of Orcus and Proserpina? What the story of Jupiter and Europa, and who were her sons? What the Areopagites? Who was Busiris? VI. GREECE. 4.

3. Who was Othoniel, and when did he cut off the king of Mesopotamia? What the story of Ehud? For what was Deborah renowned? When was Sisera slain, and by whom? V. CANAAN. 5.

4. What account give historians of Trismegistus, of Janus, of Cadmus, of Rhadamanthus, of Minos, and of Acrisius? *Mixed accounts.*

5. What is said of Amphion, of Bacchus, of Perseus, of Pelops, of Niobe, and of Dardanus? Whence the name of Troas?

- VII. 6. What the history of Saturn? What is said of the  
ITALY. Pelasgi? What the story of Siculus? Who were Sa-  
turn's successors? For what is the wife of Faunus re-  
nowned?
- V. 7. Who was Gideon? How, and when did he de-  
CANAAN. feat the Midianites? Who was Abimelech, and what  
6. is said of him?
- VI. 8. Who were the Argonauts, and what their history?  
GREECE. What is meant by the Golden fleece? Whence, whither,  
5. and when was it carried off?
9. Who was Theseus, and what his adventures with  
respect to the Minotaur and Centaurs?
- Scythian 10. Who were the Amazons, and by whom con-  
Amazons. quered? What is farther said of Hercules and The-  
seus?
11. Who were the sons of Pelops, and what their  
history? What the story of Oedipus? Who were his  
sons, and what is said of them?
- V. 12. When flourished Jephtha, and what his story?  
CANAAN. 7.
- VII. 13. What occasioned the Trojan war? When was  
TROY. Troy destroyed?  
1.

---

## CHAP. V.

*From the destruction of Troy to the finishing and  
dedication of the temple at Jerusalem by Solomon,  
1021 before Christ; including 163 years.*

- VII. 1. HOW many years from the destruction of Troy,  
ITALY. to the dedication of the temple at Jerusalem? What  
3. the adventures of Æneas?

2. What the history of Sampson? How, and when did he die? V. CANAAN. 8.
3. Who founded, and who were the kings of Alba Longa? VII. ITALY. 4.
4. When, and by whom was Saul anointed king of Israel? How long was Israel under judges? V. CANAAN. 9.
5. What the story of the Heraclidæ? When happened their return? VI. GREECE. 6.
6. When came Saul to the throne? How, and how long did he reign? By what means, and when did David obtain the kingdom? V. CANAAN. 10.
7. What the character of king David? How long did he reign?
8. Who was Codrus? What his story? Who was the first Archon of Athens? VI. GREECE. 7.
9. How long reigned Solomon? When did he dedicate the temple? What was his character? When flourished Homer? V. CANAAN. 11.

---

## CHAP. VI.

*From the dedication of the Temple to the building of Rome, 748 before Christ; comprehending 273 years.*

1. HOW many years from the dedication of the temple to the building of Rome? What occasioned the dismembering of the Hebrew monarchy? How long did Rehoboam reign? Who was his successor? *Divided into Judah, and Israel.*
2. How long reigned Abijah? How long Asa? *Judah, and Italy, parallel of.* What his character? In his reign who were kings of Latium and Israel?

3. What Jehoshaphat's character? How long his reign? Who was then king of Samaria? Who the eminent prophet? What the story of Tiberinus?

4. What Jehoram's character? How long his reign? How long reigned Ahaziah? Who was then king of Latium?

5. How long reigned Joash? What the fate of Romulus Sylvius? What the story of Aventinus?

VI. GREECE. 8. 6. How long reigned Amaziah? Who was Lycurgus? What his history? How long reigned Uzziah?

IX. CAR- 1. 7. What is related of Elisa or Dido? When was THAGE. Carthage founded? What is said of Bocchorus?

VI. GREECE. 9. 8. What were the Olympic games? By whom instituted? By whom, and when revived? When died Hesiod?

mixed ac- 9. What Jotham's character? How long his reign? count. Who was Theopompus? What his history?

VII. ITALY. 5. 10. What are we told of Amulius? What the history of Romulus and Remus? When was Rome built?

---

## CHAP. VII.

*From the building of Rome to the liberation of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity by Cyrus, 534 before Christ, in the first year of the Persian empire; containing 214 years.*

1. HOW long from the building of Rome, to the liberation of the Jews by Cyrus? What the achievements of king Romulus? How long reigned he?

2. By whom and when was the Assyrian empire founded? How long did it subsist? Who were the Assyrian monarchs, and what remarkable in their reigns? When, and by whom was this empire overturned? II. ASSYRIA. 2.
3. By whom, and when was the Bybylonian empire founded? How long did it subsist? Who were the Babylonian monarchs, and what remarkable in their reigns? When, and by whom was this empire overturned? X. BABYLON. 1.
4. By whom, and when was the empire of the Medes founded? Who were their kings, and what memorable in their reigns? When, and by whom was this empire overturned? IV. MEDIA. 2.
5. When came So or Sabacus to the throne of Egypt? Who were his successors for the two following centuries? III. EGYPT. 2.
6. When, and by whom were the ten tribes carried captive? What is recorded of Tobias? Who was then king of Judah? What eminent prophet then flourished? V. CANAAN. 12.
7. What is the History of Numa Pompilius? How long did he reign? VII. ITALY. 6.
8. Who was Manasseh, and when did he reign? What is recorded of Judith? What do historians say of Gyges? V. CANAAN. 13.
9. What the history of Tullus Hostillius? How long did he reign? What the fate of Ammon? VII. ITALY. 7.
10. What the history of Ancus Martius? How long his reign? What the fate of Josiah? What prophet then flourished?
11. What the history of Tarquinius Priscus? How long reigned he?

- VI. 12. When flourished Draco? What the nature of  
GREECE. his laws? What was said of them?  
10.
- V. 13. Who reigned in Judea after Josiah? When, and  
CANAAN. by whom was Jerusalem burnt? What became of the  
14. people?
- VI. 14. When flourished the wise men of Greece? What  
GREECE. is recorded of Solon?  
11.
- VII. 15. What were the principal transactions in the reign  
ITALY. of Servius Tullius? How long his reign?  
8.
- Mixed ac- 16. What tyrants flourished about this time? What  
count. wise men? What poets?
- XI. 17. What the history of Cyrus? When were the  
PERSIA. Jews liberated? What is said of Daniel?  
1.
18. How and when died Cyrus? Where was he bu-  
ried? How long subsisted the Persian empire? Who  
were the Persian monarchs?

---

## CHAP. VIII.

*From the liberation of the Jews by Cyrus to the over-  
throw of the Persian empire by Alexander the Great,  
330 before Christ; including 204 years.*

- VII. 1. HOW many years from the liberation of the  
ITALY. Jews to the overthrow of the Persian empire? What  
9. the history of Tarquinius Superbus? When and for  
what was he expelled? What was the number of the  
Roman kings, and how long subsisted the regal autho-  
rity?
2. What kind of government succeeded at Rome?  
Who were the first consuls? How did Brutus. shew  
his zeal for liberty?



- |                                                                                                                                                                 |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3. What the heroic conduct of Harmodius?                                                                                                                        | VI.<br>GREECE.<br>11. |
| 4. What the story of Cambyses? What the fate of Smerdis?                                                                                                        | XI.<br>PERSIA.<br>2.  |
| 5. How was Darius Hystaspes chosen king of the Persians?                                                                                                        |                       |
| 6. What favour shewed Darius Hystaspes to the Jews? By what means did he recover Babylon?                                                                       |                       |
| 7. What efforts did Tarquinius Superbus use in order to be restored? What the story of Cocles, of Clelia, and of Mutius? What course did Porsenna at last take? | VII.<br>ITALY.<br>10. |
| 8. What the history of the battle at the lake Regillus? When was it fought? Who then reigned at Syracuse?                                                       |                       |
| 9. What the history of the battle of Marathon? When was it fought?                                                                                              | XI.<br>PERSIA.<br>3.  |
| 10. What occasioned the secession of the commons at Rome? How were they appeased?                                                                               | VII.<br>ITALY.<br>11. |
| 11. What the story of Coriolanus? What the victory of Cassius? Why, how, and when was he put to death?                                                          |                       |
| 12. What is most memorable in the life of Aristides?                                                                                                            | VI.<br>GREECE.<br>13. |
| 13. What the story of the Fabii?                                                                                                                                | VII.<br>ITALY.<br>12. |
| 14. What the history of Xerxes's expedition against Greece? In what year did it happen?                                                                         | XI.<br>PERSIA.<br>4.  |
| 15. Who gained the victory in the battle at Platea? Who was Herodotus, and when did he flourish?                                                                |                       |

VII. 16. What the story of Q. Cincinnatus? By whom  
ITALY. were the Greek cities of Asia restored to liberty?  
13. What philosophers at this time made a figure?

17. When were the Decemviri created? What remarkable thing did they do? Why were they deposed? What kind of government ensued?

XI. 18. What favour did Artaxerxes shew to the Jews,  
PERSIA. and when? What men of genius were at this time illustrious?  
5.

VII. 19. When were the military tribunes with consular  
ITALY. authority created at Rome? When the censors? What  
14. the achievements of Cornelius Cossus?

VI. 20. When broke out the Peloponnesian war? How  
GREEOE. long did it last? Who wrote the history of it?  
14.

21. Who were the Athenian generals in the war against the Syracusans? When did this war happen? How did it turn out?

22. What men of learning and genius flourished at this time? what is recorded of Diagoras?

VII. 23. What the history of the Galli Senones? What  
ITALY. provoked them to burn Rome? When did this happen?  
15.

VI. 24. What happened to Athens about this time? By  
GREECE. whom, and when were the tyrants turned out?  
15.

*Mixed accounts.* 25. What is recorded of Ctesias of Cnidus? What other famous men were his cotemporaries?

26. What famous generals flourished at this time? What the character of Epaminondas?

VII. 27. What the achievements of Camillus? Who was  
ITALY. the first Plebeian consul?  
16.

28. What the achievements of Epaminondas, and where was he slain? To what is the decay of the martial spirit among the Lacedemonians ascribed? VI. GREECE. 16.
29. What conquests did the Carthaginians about this time make? What the fate of Dionysius, father and son? How was Isocrates now employed? IX. CAR-THAGE. 2.
30. What the exploit of T. Manlius? What the story of Vaierius? VII. ITALY. 17.
31. Where, and when was Alexander the Great born? What the conquests of his father Philip at this time? Who obstructed the progress of his arms? By whom was he slain? Who was then king of the Persians? VI. GREECE. 17.
32. What wars were the Romans at this time engaged in? What the story of Manlius Torquatus? What are we told of Decius Mus? What use did the Romans make of the ships of the Antiates? What men of letters flourished then? VII. ITALY. 18.
33. Who was preceptor to Alexander the Great? What his conquest till the battle of Issus? VI. GREECE. 18.
34. What were his other wars and adventures till he overturned the Persian empire? When did this happen? *Alexander establishes the Greek empire.*

---

CHAP. IX.

*From the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander the Great, to the defeat of Perseus his last successor in Greece, by Æmilius Paulus, 167 before Christ, when Rome became the mistress of the world; comprehending 163 years.*

1. HOW many years from the overthrow of the Persian empire to the defeat of Perseus? What conquests did Alexander make after erecting the Mace-

donian empire? Where, and when did he die? What historians of note flourished in his reign?

*Greek empire divided.* 2. How was Alexander's great empire divided? What men of letters now made a figure?

VII. 3. When, and by whom was the Appian way paved  
ITALY. at Rome? what the history of the Tarentine war?  
19. when was it ended?

III. 4. How long did the successors of Alexander reign  
EGYPT. in Egypt? Who were these princes, and how long did  
2. each of them reign?

VII. 5. What the history of Agathocles? What the  
ITALY. character of Hiero?  
20.

*First Punic war.* 6. When broke out, and what occasioned the first Punic war? What the history of it, and how long did it last? What the notable exploit of Marcellus? What perpetuates the memory of C. Flaminius?

*Mixed account.* 7. What men of learning flourished in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus? What pains did Ptolemy take to furnish his library at Alexandria? Who was the first king of the Parthians?

*Second Punic war;* 8. How long from the first to the second Punic war? What gave rise to the second Punic war? What the history of it in Italy?

*—in Sicily;* 9. What success had the Romans in Sicily?

*—in Spain, Italy, and Africa.* 10. What feats performed Cor. Scipio in Spain and Africa? What became of Asdrubal?

*Peace again concluded.* 11. When was Annibal recalled from Italy? What measures did he then take? When was the war ended?

12. What honour was conferred on Cor. Scipio? What is recorded with respect to the poet Ennius? Who were his cotemporaries?

13. What the history of the Macedonian war? How long did it last? When was it ended? *The Macedonian war.*
14. What the history of the war with Antiochus? How, and when died Hannibal? What poet now flourished? *War with Antiochus.*
15. What other wars were the Romans engaged in at this time? Who was Perseus? When was he conquered? *Others successes of Roman arms.*
16. What wars in Judea at this time? *Judah.*

---

## CHAP. X.

*From the defeat of Perseus, to the birth of Christ or the beginning of the Christian era; including 167 years.*

1. HOW many years from the defeat of Perseus, to the birth of Christ? What occasioned the third Punic war? How long did it last? When was Carthage destroyed? Who were the men of letters P. Scipio so much esteemed? Who succeeded them? *Third Punic war.*
2. For what offence, by whom, and when was Corinth destroyed? What the case of Lusitania? By whom, and when was Numantia razed? *The Achean league.*
3. What the history of the Agrarian law? When died Attalus? What his testament? *Agrarian law and sedition.*
4. What the insurrection of Eunus? By whom, and when quelled? What satirist then flourished? *Insurrection in Sicily.*
5. What the history of the Jugurthine war? How, and when was it ended? In what other wars did Marius command? *Jugurthine war.*

- Agrarian law and sedition* 6. What attempts were now made to revive the Agrarian law?
- The Social war.* 7. What the history of the social war? When did Aristobulus receive the ensigns of royalty in Judea?
- Revolt of Asia.* 8. What gave occasion to the Mithridatic war? Whence arose the civil war at this time? By whom, and when was the Mithridatic war ended?
- Intestine wars.* 9. What the further progress of the civil war? When died Sylla?
- Revolt of Spain.* 10. What the history of the war with Sertorius? How, and when was it ended?
- Insurrection in Italy.* 11. What the story of Spartacus? Did not pirates likewise raise disturbances at the same time?
- Pontus reduced to a province.* 12. The Mithridatic war being renewed, who was the Roman general, and what his success? On what occasion was Metellus named Creticus? By whom, in what manner, when was the Mithridatic war ended?
- Judea reduced.* 13. What the history of Pompey's going to Judea? When did he return?
- Catiline's conspiracy.* 14. What the history of Catiline's conspiracy? By whom, and when was it crushed? What became of Cicero? For what was he illustrious? What men of learning now flourished? What person of distinction was born this year?
- The first Triumvirate.* 15. How was the first triumvirate formed? What provinces were assigned to the triumvirs?
- Crassus' death.* 16. What the history of Crassus's expedition into Asia?
- Civil war;* 17. What the conquests of Julius Cæsar in Gaul? How, and when broke out the civil wars?

18. What the history of Cæsar's civil wars till the death of Pompey? *--commenced by Cæsar at Rome;*
19. What Cæsar's adventures in Egypt? *--in Egypt.*
20. What the progress of Cæsar's arms in Asia and Africa? *--in Asia;*
21. What his victory in Spain? *--is ended in Spain.*
22. What accounts have we of Cæsar after the civil wars? By whom, and when was he slain? *Cæsar dictator for life.*
23. What the history of the disturbances raised by M. Anthony? *Anthony in arms:--*
24. By what means was Octavius made consul? What became of M. Anthony after the battle of Mutina? How did Octavius execute the orders of the senate against him and M. Lepidus? *Octavius his opponent.*
25. What the conduct of the new triumvirs? How did they divide the Roman empire? What historian now flourished? *The second Triumvirate*
26. Why was Octavius's name changed to Octavianus? What the history of the battle of Philippi? What the story of Sextus Pompey? Who at this time was king of Judea? *--defeat the republicans.*
27. Who gained the victory in the battle of Actium? How, and when died M. Anthony and Cleopatra? *Anthony and Octavianus at war.*
28. When, and by whom was the title of Augustus conferred on Octavianus? What the history of Augustus's reign? What poets and historians then flourished, and what is recorded of them? How long did Augustus reign? Where and when died he? What was his boast? *Octavianus is styled Augustus.*

*Birth of  
Christ.*

29. When was JESUS CHRIST born? What his mission, and the prediction of Gabriel?



## CHAP. XI.

Rome under the Emperors—*from the birth of Christ, to the extinction of the Roman empire in the west by Odoacer king of the Heruli, A. D. 476.*

Augustus.

1. On whom did Augustus confer the empire at his death? Whom did he substitute to succeed them?

Tiberius;  
*his deeds;*

2. What was the character of Tiberius? In what manner did he accept the empire? Did his affected moderation endure? What revolutions did he make in the political fabrick?

*poisons Ger-  
manicus;*

3. With what sentiment did he regard Germanicus? On what account did he so regard him, and what was his conduct towards him?

*executes Se-  
janus;*

4. Who was Tiberius' counsellor? How did he requite the favours of Tiberius? How far did he succeed in his plot? What was the consequence of his detection?

*Christ cruci-  
fied.*

5. In what year of Tiberius' reign was our Saviour crucified? What was his age?

*Tiberius is  
strangled.*

6. What characterized Tiberius, and his reign about this time? What was his fate and by whom brought about? What was his age, and length of reign? What men of letters, &c. lived about this time?

Caligula;  
*his deeds and  
assassina-  
tion.*

7. Whom did Tiberius nominate to succeed him? Did both succeed in fact? For what acts was the reign of Caligula remarkable? What sentiments did his sub-



jects entertain for him? What was his end, and at what time of the city? What was his age, and length of reign?

8. Who succeeded Caligula? What was his descent Claudius; his deeds. and character? What enterprise did Claudius undertake? What was its success?

9. What was his civil administration and domestic character? What was his end, how, and by whom Is poisoned by Agrippina. achieved, and for what purpose? What was his age, and length of reign?

10. Who was the successor of Claudius? What was Nero's real character? Did it thus manifest itself at first? What were his atrocities? What were his amusements? Who headed the insurrection against him? What his dastardly resort, and end? What was his age and length of reign? What became of the succession of Cæsars, and of the name? What eminent characters flourished about this time?

11. Who succeeded Nero, and at what age? What Galba; was the character of his administration, and the consequence? What the effects of adopting a new favourite? his deeds; is slain.

12. Did Otho now succeed without a rival? In what Otho; were they equal? Where did they join battle, and the result? felo-de-se.

13. Whom did Vitellius, his rival and successor, propose as his model? Was his succession without a rival? How did he act on the occasion? His fate? Vitellius; massacred.

14. What was the dignity of Vespasian's descent? What his merit and deportment? What changes did he make in the body politic? What his vice, and its extenuation? Vespasian; his deeds.

15. When, and by whom, was the war against the Jews ended? In what manner had the Jews been go- Jerusalem destroyed; general

*peace; his death.*

verned since their conquest by Pompey? How had they endured their condition, till the siege of Jerusalem by Titus? Did he spare the city? What the state of the empire after the destruction of Jerusalem? At what age did Vespasian die, and in what year?

*Titus; his poisoned?*

16. The successor of Vespasian, his character, and administration? What remarkable calamity during the reign of Titus, and his conduct on the occasion? How long did he live, and reign? The manner of his death, and the epithet conferred on him? What eminent characters flourished then?

*Domitian; his assassination.*

17. Who was Domitian? His character? What were the unworthy traits of his reign? Was there any worthy achievement? How was Agricola rewarded? What was Domitian's end, and by whom conducted?

*Nerva; his death.*

18. Who succeeded to the empire, and at what age? The character of his reign? What worthy deed? The time of his death? What literary characters graced this period?

*Trajan; illustrious deeds, and death.*

19. What were Trajan's merits? What his conquests? What the traits of his internal administration? His personal demeanour, and the epithet conferred on him? What was his age, and length of reign? What men of merit lived about this time?

*Adrian; noble deeds, and death.*

20. who succeeded Trajan? What were his merits? How did the policy of Adrian differ from that of Trajan? How did he proceed to correct the abuses of the empire? what was his last important service? How long did Adrian reign? When, and at what age did he die? Who flourished then?

*Antonine I. virtuous deeds and death.*

21. What was the surname of Antoninus? His character, military achievements, and domestic administration? His age, and length of reign? What men of letters lived then?

22. Who succeeded A. Pius? What name did he assume, and what associate? What their comparative worth? What military glory, and what disgrace? What distinguished the reign of Aurelius after the death of Verus? When and where did he die; his age, and length of reign? Who flourished in this reign?

Antonine II.  
and Verus;  
*adverse*  
*characters;*  
*their deaths.*

23. Who succeeded Aurelius Antoninus? The character of Commodus? His amusements? What was his end, and by whom brought about? His age, and reign? What men of fame distinguished it?

Commodus;  
*his profligacy*  
*and assassination.*

24. Who succeeded Commodus? His birth and character? what the consequence of Pertinax's austerity.

Pertinax;  
*his austerity*  
*and murder*

25. In what manner was the empire disposed after the murder of Pertinax? Who contended for it, and who succeeded? What characterised the reign of Septimius Severus? What disturbed his latter days? By whom was his son defeated in Britain? where did Severus die, at what age, &c.? Who flourished in his reign?

Septimius  
Severus;  
*defeats*  
*Niger and*  
*Albinus; his*  
*death.*

26. Who succeeded Severus? What were the characters of Caracalla and Geta? What their respective fates, and the character of this reign?

Caracalla &  
Geta;  
*each assassinated.*

27. What interval till the reign of Diocletian, and by what emperors filled? Which the most meritorious of them? Who flourished in the reigns of Alexander Severus, of Gordian, of Gallus, and of Claudius?

Alexander  
Severus;  
*and 12 other*  
*emperors.*

28. When did Diocletian succeed to the empire? Who was his associate? What changes did he introduce in the government, and to whom distributed? Who was paramount? What singular measure did Diocletian and Maximian adopt, and the consequence? By what train of events were those differences settled, and to whom did they affirm the imperial authority? Who flourished about this this time?

Diocletian &  
Maximian;  
*and other associates*  
*and usurpers.*

*Constantine; removes his court to Byzantium; his death.* 29. What characterized the earlier part of Constantine's reign? How reversed in its latter part, and the consequence of the change? What the diverse effects of the removal of his court, upon Byzantium and Rome? Where did Constantine die, at what age, &c.? What encroachments were commenced in his reign, and with what success? What men of eminence lived then?

*Constantius; suffers encroachments of Barbarians;* 30. Who succeeded Constantine, and by what preparatory measures? What depredations were going on in the west and the east, and Constantius's unappropriate vocation at that time?

*appoints Julian heir apparent; his death.* 31. What worthy deed did he consent to do? What the education, and achievements of his general? The emperor's conduct towards him, the consequences, and how relieved from them? What eminent men graced this reign?

*Julian; persecutes christianity; his death.* 32. What successively attracted Julian's attention? What policy did he adopt against the christians? The traits of his bigotry? What was his death, at what age, &c.? Who flourished in his reign?

*Jovian; favours christianity; his death.* 33. What did the army at the death of Julian? On what terms did they extricate themselves from the Persians? What did Jovian for the christians? His death and age?

*Valentinian I. and Valens divide the empire.* 34. Who was the successor of Jovian? What was the birth and talent of Valentinian I.? What change did he make in the empire? To whom did he give the eastern division? What encroachments were they then suffering in the east and the west? The conduct of Valentinian to the christians? What footing had the Goths procured in the empire, and under what names? On what occasion happened Valentinian's death?

*Valens—in the east; his death.* 35. What was the character of Valens in the east? Who were the Huns, and how extensive their opera-

tions? What reception gave Valens to the Visigoths and Ostrogoths? His fate, and the success of the latter?

36. Who succeeded Valentinian in the west? Who was the associate of Gratian? How were the two empires governed after Gratian's death? Whose minority was under the tutelage of Theodosius I.? What was his success against the barbarians? In what year of his age, reign, and of Christ, was his death, and how did he dispose of the empire? What eminent men lived in his reign?

Gratian and Theodosius I. their deaths.

37. To what generals were the two empires committed during the minority of Arcadius and Honorius? What the conduct of Rufinus and Stilicho to each other and to the Goths? The successes of Alaric, and to what attributed? The death of Arcadius, and his successor in the east?

Arcadius in the east; Honorius in the west;

38. Whither now directs Alaric his attention, and with what success? With what auxiliaries does he renew his efforts, and how are they diverted? What was their final issue, and the cause? What his conduct to the inhabitants and public buildings? What new preparations, and by what prevented?

are harassed by Alaric in the west; his death.

39. The deportment of Honorius to the son of Alaric, and afterwards to the Burgundians? When happened his death? Who were the distinguished men of this period?

Gaul ceded to the Burgundians.

40. What happened next in Africa, in the east, and in other parts of the empire particularly in Britain? who flourished in the reign of Theodosius II.?

General disturbance by the barbarians.

41. What fate now threatens the empire, and by what two circumstances relieved?

Valentinian III in the west.

42. What is the character of the events from Valentinian, till the reign of Romulus Augustulus?

Augustulus; last emperor of the west.

What happened then, in what years of Christ and of the city? Who flourished then?

*Theodoric; a Gothic prince in the west.* 43. Did the Herulian dominion endure? By whom subverted? What the character and policy of Theodoric. To whom did he leave his sceptre?

*Justinian I. in the east, retakes Italy.* 44. During these events in Italy, who ruled in the east? The contrast between Justinian and his generals? What external and internal disturbances, and how composed? Who restores Italy to the Roman domination?

*It is lost; retaken; and finally lost.* 45. What Gothic prince retakes it, and his forbearance? How were the services of Belisarius requited? By whom were the Goths dispossessed again? How long did Narses govern Italy? How was he treated by Justin, and the final consequence upon the Roman domination in Italy? What men of letters flourished in the reign of Justinian I.?

*Conclusion.* 46. What remarkable changes of empire in the east and the west form the connexion between ancient and modern history?

# APPENDIX,

CONTAINING A CHRONOLOGICAL IMPERIAL TABLE AND A  
CHRONOLOGICAL REGAL TABLE.

## TABLE I.

### EMPIRES AND THEIR FOUNDERS.

| <i>Empires.</i>           | <i>Countries.</i>                                                                                                                                                              | <i>Kings, &amp;c.</i> | <i>Before Christ.</i> |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ASSYRIAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>1. | 1. Assyria,                                                                                                                                                                    | } under NIMROD        | 2125.                 |
| ASSYRIAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>2. | 1. Assyria,<br>2. Bactriana,<br>3. Persia,<br>4. Media,<br>5. Syria,<br>6. Armenia,<br>7. Asia Minor,                                                                          | } under NINUS,        | 1968.                 |
| EGYPTIAN<br>EMPIRE,       | 1. Ægyptus,<br>2. Syria,<br>3. Assyria,<br>4. Persia,<br>5. India,<br>6. Bactriana,<br>7. Media,<br>8. Iberia,<br>9. Armenia,<br>10. Asia Minor,<br>11. Thracia,<br>12. Libya, | } under SESOSTRIS,    | 1558.                 |
| ASSYRIAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>3. | 1. Assyria,<br>2. Bactriana,<br>3. Persia,<br>4. Media,<br>5. Armenia,                                                                                                         | } under SARDANAPALUS, | 900.                  |

| <i>Empires.</i>                                               | <i>Countries.</i>          | <i>Kingdoms, &amp;c.</i>     | <i>Before Christ.</i> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| PERSIAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>1.                                      | 1. Persia,                 | } under CYRUS,               | 559.                  |
|                                                               | 2. Bactriana,              |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 3. Media,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 4. Assyria.                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 5. Syria,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 6. Armenia,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 7. Asia Minor,             |                              |                       |
| PERSIAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>2.                                      | 1. Persia,                 | } under DARIUS HYSTASPES,    | 509.                  |
|                                                               | 2. India,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 3. Bactriana,              |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 4. Media,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 5. Assyria,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 6. Syria,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 7. Armenia,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 8. Iberia,                 |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 9. Asia Minor,             |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 10. Ægyptus,               |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 11. Libya,                 |                              |                       |
| GREEK<br>EMPIRE.                                              | 1. Græcia,                 | } under ALEXANDER,           | 328.                  |
|                                                               | 2. Thracia,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 3. Asia Minor,             |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 4. Armenia,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 5. Iberia,                 |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 6. Media,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 7. Bactriana,              |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 8. India,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 9. Persia,                 |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 10. Assyria,               |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 11. Syria,                 |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 12. Ægyptus,               |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 13. Libya,                 |                              |                       |
| <i>The same,<br/>divided by<br/>Alexander's<br/>generals.</i> | 1. Græcia,                 | } to CASSANDER,              | } 301.                |
|                                                               | 1. Thracia,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 2. Asia Minor (part)       | } to LYSIMACUS,              |                       |
|                                                               | 1. Asia Minor (part)       |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 2. Armenia,                | } to SELEUCUS,               |                       |
|                                                               | 3. Media,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 4. Bactriana,              |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 5. India,                  |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 6. Persia,                 |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 7. Assyria,                |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 8. Syria (part),           |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 1. Ægyptus.                | } to PTOLEMY,                |                       |
|                                                               | 2. Libya,                  |                              |                       |
| 3. Syria (part),                                              |                            |                              |                       |
| ROMAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>1.                                        | 1. Italia,                 | } under <i>the Consuls</i> , | 234.                  |
| CARTHA-<br>GINIAN<br>EMPIRE.                                  | 1. Africa <i>Propria</i> , | } under HANNIBAL,            | 209.                  |
|                                                               | 2. Mauretania,             |                              |                       |
|                                                               | 3. Hispania,               |                              |                       |



| <i>Empires.</i>        | <i>Countries.</i>     | <i>Kings, &amp;c.</i>    | <i>Before Christ.</i>      |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| ROMAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>2. | 1. Italia,            | } under JULIUS CÆSAR,    | 55.                        |
|                        | 2. Hispania,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 3. Gallia (part),     |                          |                            |
|                        | 4. Illyricum (part),  |                          |                            |
|                        | 5. Græcia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 6. Thracia,           |                          |                            |
|                        | 7. Asia Minor (part), |                          |                            |
|                        | 8. Syria (part),      |                          |                            |
|                        | 9. Africa (propria),  |                          |                            |
| ROMAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>3. | 1. Italia,            | } under TIBERIUS CÆSAR,  | <i>After Christ</i><br>18. |
|                        | 2. Hispania,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 3. Gallia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 4. Germania (part),   |                          |                            |
|                        | 5. Illyricum,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 6. Græcia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 7. Thracia,           |                          |                            |
|                        | 8. Asia Minor,        |                          |                            |
|                        | 9. Syria,             |                          |                            |
|                        | 10. Ægyptus,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 11. Libya,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 12. Africa (propria), |                          |                            |
|                        | 13. Mauretania (part) |                          |                            |
| PARTHIAN<br>EMPIRE,    | 1. Persia,            | } under ARSACES VENONES, | 46.                        |
|                        | 2. Bactriana,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 3. Media,             |                          |                            |
|                        | 4. Assyria,           |                          |                            |
| ROMAN<br>EMPIRE,<br>4. | 1. Italia,            | } under TRAJAN,          | 115.                       |
|                        | 2. Hispania,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 3. Gallia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 4. Britannia,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 5. Germania (part),   |                          |                            |
|                        | 6. Illyricum,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 7. Græcia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 8. Thracia,           |                          |                            |
|                        | 9. Dacia,             |                          |                            |
|                        | 10. Asia Minor,       |                          |                            |
|                        | 11. Armenia,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 12. Syria,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 13. Ægyptus,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 14. Libya,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 15. Africa (propria), |                          |                            |
|                        | 16. Mauretania,       |                          |                            |
|                        | 1. Italia,            | }                        |                            |
|                        | 2. Hispania,          |                          |                            |
|                        | 3. Gallia,            |                          |                            |
|                        | 4. Britannia,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 5. Germania (part),   |                          |                            |
|                        | 6. Illyricum,         |                          |                            |
|                        | 7. Græcia,            |                          |                            |

| <i>Empires.</i>                 | <i>Countries.</i>     | <i>Kings, &amp;c.</i> | <i>After Christ.</i> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>5.             | 8. Thracia,           | under CONSTANTINE,    | 306.                 |
|                                 | 9. Dacia,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 10. Asia Minor,       |                       |                      |
|                                 | 11. Armenia,          |                       |                      |
|                                 | 12. Syria,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 13. Ægyptus,          |                       |                      |
| Western,<br>ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>6. | 14. Libya,            | under HONORIUS,       | 395.                 |
|                                 | 15. Africa (propria), |                       |                      |
|                                 | 16. Mauretania,       |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Italia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 2. Hispania,          |                       |                      |
|                                 | 3. Gallia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 4. Britannia,         |                       |                      |
| Eastern,<br>ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>6. | 5. Illyricum,         | under ARCADIUS,       |                      |
|                                 | 6. Dacia,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 7. Africa Propria,    |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Thracia,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 2. Græcia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 3. Asia Minor,        |                       |                      |
| Eastern,<br>ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>6. | 4. Syria,             | under JUSTINIAN,      | 553.                 |
|                                 | 5. Ægyptus,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 6. Libya,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Thracia,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 2. Græcia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 3. Asia Minor,        |                       |                      |
|                                 | 4. Armenia,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 5. Syria,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 6. Ægyptus,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 7. Lybia,             |                       |                      |
| SARACEN EMPIRE,                 | 8. Africa (propria),  | under SOLYMAN,        | 715.                 |
|                                 | 9. Mauretania,        |                       |                      |
|                                 | 10. Italia,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Bactriana,         |                       |                      |
|                                 | 2. Persia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 3. Media,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 4. Assyria,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 5. Syria,             |                       |                      |
|                                 | 6. Ægyptus,           |                       |                      |
|                                 | 7. Libya,             |                       |                      |
| Western,<br>ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>7. | 8. Africa (propria),  | under CHARLEMAGNE,    | 802.                 |
|                                 | 9. Mauretania,        |                       |                      |
|                                 | 10. Hispania,         |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Gallia,            |                       |                      |
| Eastern,<br>ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>7. | 2. Germania,          | under NICEPHORUS I.   |                      |
|                                 | 3. Italia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 4. Illyricum,         |                       |                      |
|                                 | 1. Thracia,           |                       |                      |
| ROMAN EMPIRE,<br>7.             | 2. Græcia,            |                       |                      |
|                                 | 3. Asia Minor,        |                       |                      |
|                                 | 4. Armenia,           |                       |                      |

## TABLE II.

## COUNTRIES AND THEIR KINGS, &amp;c.

|                            | B. C. |                                    | B. C. |
|----------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>THE PATRIARCHS.</b>     |       | Birth of Jacob,                    | 1836  |
| <b>I. EDEN.</b>            |       | of Reuben,                         | 1758  |
| CREATION, Adam, Eve,       | 4004  | of Simeon,                         | 1757  |
| Birth of Cain,             | 4003  | of Judah,                          | 1755  |
| of Abel,                   | 4002  | of Dan,                            | 1753  |
| of Seth,                   | 3874  | of Naphtali,                       | 1754  |
| of Enos,                   | 3799  | of Gad,                            | 1754  |
| of Cainan,                 | 3710  | of Issachar,                       | 1749  |
| of Mahalaleel,             | 3609  | of Ashur,                          | 1749  |
| of Jared,                  | 3544  | of Zabulon,                        | 1748  |
| of Enoch,                  | 3412  | of Levi,                           | 1748  |
| of Methuselah,             | 3317  | of Joseph,                         | 1745  |
| of Lamech,                 | 3136  | Jacob returns to Canaan,           | 1739  |
| of Noah,                   | 2978  | Birth of Benjamin,                 | 1738  |
| of Japhet,                 | 2448  | Joseph sold into Egypt             | 1728  |
| of Ham,                    | 2447  | is made minister of Egypt,         | 1715  |
| of Shem,                   | 2440  | Birth of Manasseh,                 | 1712  |
| ( <i>the deluge</i> )      |       | of Ephraim,                        | 1710  |
| <hr/>                      |       | Seven years' famine begins,        | 1708  |
| <b>II. ASSYRIA.</b>        |       | Jacob removes into Egypt,          | 1760  |
| Birth of Arphaxad,         | 2340  | Birth of Kohath, son of Levi,      | 1662  |
| of Salah,                  | 2311  | of Amram, son of Ko-               |       |
| of Eber,                   | 2281  | hath,                              | 1630  |
| of Peleg,                  | 2247  | of Aaron son of Amram,             | 1574  |
| of Reu,                    | 2217  | Edict of Pharaoh against the       |       |
| of Serug,                  | 2185  | male children of the He-           |       |
| of Nahor,                  | 2155  | brews,                             | 1573  |
| of Terah,                  | 2126  | Birth of Moses, son of Am-         |       |
| of Abram,                  | 1996  | ram,                               | 1571  |
| of Sarah,                  | 1986  | Moses returns into Egypt to        |       |
| Abram goes to Mesopotamia, | 1929  | deliver and bring back the         |       |
| Calling of Abram,          | 1921  | Hebrews,                           | 1491  |
| <hr/>                      |       | <b>THE GOVERNORS AND JUDGES OF</b> |       |
| <b>V. CANAAN.</b>          |       | <b>THE JEWS.</b>                   |       |
| Famine in Canaan—Abram     |       | Moses,                             | 1451  |
| and Lot go into Egypt,     | 1920  | Joshua,                            | 1491  |
| Birth of Ishmael,          | 1910  | Othoniel,                          | 1405  |
| Sodom consumed,            | 1897  | Ehud,                              | 1325  |
| Circumcision established,  | 1897  | Deborah and Barak,                 | 1285  |
| Birth of Isaac,            | 1896  | Gideon,                            | 1245  |
| Isaac marries Rebecca,     | 1856  | Abimelech,                         | 1236  |
|                            |       | Tola,                              | 1232  |
|                            |       | Jair,                              | 1209  |

|                              | B. C. |                                    | B. C. |
|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Jephtha,                     | 1187  | 9. Jehoram,                        | 896   |
| Ibsan,                       | 1181  | 10. Jehu,                          | 885   |
| Elon,                        | 1174  | 11. Jehoahaz,                      | 850   |
| Abdon,                       | 1166  | 12. Joash,                         | 839   |
| Sampson born about           | 1155  | 13. Jeroboam II,                   | 826   |
| Eli,                         | 1115  | Interregnum $11\frac{1}{2}$ years, | 837   |
| Samuel,                      | 1091  | 14. Zachariah,                     | 769   |
|                              |       | 15. Menahem,                       | 769   |
| KINGS OF THE JEWS.           |       | 16. Shallum,                       | 763   |
| 1. Saul,                     | 1095  | 17. Pekehiah,                      | 761   |
| 2. David or Ishbosheth,      | 1088  | 18. Pekah,                         | 759   |
| 3. David alone from 1093 to  | 1015  | 19. Hosea,                         | 759   |
| 4. Solomon,                  | 1015  | Shalmanezar, king of Assyria,      |       |
| Division of the kingdom into |       | destroyed the kingdom of           |       |
| Judah and Israel,            | 975   | Israel.                            |       |
|                              |       | =====                              |       |
| KINGS OF JUDAH.              |       | II. ASSYRIA.                       |       |
| <i>Two tribes.</i>           |       | KINGS OF ASSYRIA.                  |       |
| 1. Rehoboam,                 | 975   | 1. Belus or Nimrod,                | 2229  |
| 2. Abijam,                   | 958   | 2. Ninus built Nineveh,            | 2174  |
| 3. Asa,                      | 955   | 3. Semiramis,                      | 2164  |
| 4. Jehoshaphat,              | 914   | 4. Nynias,                         | 2080  |
| 5. Jehoram,                  | 889   | 5. Arius,                          | 2042  |
| 6. Amaziah,                  | 885   | 6. Aralius,                        | 2012  |
| 7. Athaliah,                 | 884   | 7. Xerxes, or Balæus,              | 1972  |
| 8. Joash,                    | 870   | 8. Arnamitheus,                    | 1942  |
| 9. Amaziah,                  | 826   | 9. Belochus,                       | 1904  |
| 10. Azariah,                 | 810   | 10. Balæus,                        | 1869  |
| 11. Jotham,                  | 759   | 11. Sethos, or Althadas,           | 1817  |
| 12. Ahaz,                    | 742   | 12. Manythus,                      | 1785  |
| 13. Hezekiah,                | 726   | 13. Manchaleus,                    | 1755  |
| 14. Manasseh,                | 698   | 14. Spharus,                       | 1727  |
| 15. Amon,                    | 645   | 15. Manylus,                       | 1705  |
| 16. Josiah,                  | 641   | 16. Sparetus,                      | 1675  |
| 17. Jehoahaz,                | 610   | 17. Ascatades,                     | 1633  |
| 18. Jehoiakim,               | 610   | 18. Amyntes,                       | 1595  |
| 19. Jehoiachin,              | 599   | 19. Belochus,                      | 1550  |
| 20. Jedekiah,                | 599   | 20. Lamptides,                     | 1495  |
| 21. Nebuchadnezzar, des-     |       | 21. Sosares,                       | 1463  |
| troyed Jerusalem,            | 588   | 22. Lampraes,                      | 1445  |
|                              |       | 23. Panyas,                        | 1415  |
| KINGS OF ISRAEL.             |       | 24. Sosarmus,                      | 1370  |
| <i>Ten tribes.</i>           |       | 25. Mytræus,                       | 1348  |
| 1. Jeroboam I,               | 975   | 26. Teutames,                      | 1321  |
| 2. Nadab,                    | 954   | 27. Teutæus,                       | 1289  |
| 3. Baasha,                   | 953   | 28. Arabelus,                      | 1245  |
| 4. Elah,                     | 930   | 29. Chalaus,                       | 1203  |
| 5. Zimri,                    | 929   | 30. Anabus,                        | 1158  |
| 6. Omri,                     | 929   |                                    |       |
| 7. Ahab,                     | 918   |                                    |       |
| 8. Ahaziah,                  | 898   |                                    |       |

|                                | B. C. |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| 31. Babirus,                   | 1120  |
| 32. Thimæus,                   | 1083  |
| 33. Dercylus,                  | 1053  |
| 34. Eupaemes, or Eupales,      | 1013  |
| 35. Laosthenes,                | 975   |
| 36. Pyritiades,                | 930   |
| 37. Ophrathæus,                | 900   |
| 38. Ephraheres,                | 879   |
| 39. Ocrazares, or Anacyndarax, | 827   |
| 40. Sardanapalus,              | 787   |

#### IV. MEDIA.

##### NEW KINGS OF THE MEDES.

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Arbaces revolted against Sardanapalus, | 770 |
| The Medes subdued by the Assyrians,       | 766 |
| 2. Dejoces,                               | 710 |
| 3. Phraortes,                             | 657 |
| Scythians in Asia,                        | 635 |
| 4. Cyaxares,                              | 611 |
| Scythians driven out,                     | 607 |
| 5. Astyages or Darius,                    | 596 |
| 6. Cyrus with Astyages,                   | 560 |

#### II. ASSYRIA.

##### NEW KINGS OF ASSYRIA, OR NINEVEH.

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Pul, called also Ninus,          | 770 |
| 2. Tiglath Pileser,                 | 758 |
| Salmaneser takes Samaria,           | 729 |
| 3. Sennacherib,                     | 714 |
| 4. Assaradin, or Essarhaddon,       | 710 |
| Essarhaddon takes Babylon,          | 685 |
| 5. Saosduchinus,                    | 668 |
| 6. Clinaladon or Saracus,           | 648 |
| 7. Nabopolassar,                    | 626 |
| 8. Nabopolassar or Nebuchodonosar,  | 605 |
| 9. Evil Merodack,                   | 562 |
| 10. Laborosochord with Nereglissar, | 561 |

|                                                    | B. C. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 11. Laborosochord alone,                           | 556   |
| 12. Nabonide, Nabonadius Labynitus, or Belshazzar, | 556   |
| 13. Darius Medus, or Astyages,                     | 538   |

#### X. BABYLON.

##### KINGS OF BABYLON.

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Belesis,                                     | 770 |
| 2. Nabonassar,                                  | 747 |
| 3. Nadius,                                      | 733 |
| 4. Cincertus,                                   | 731 |
| 5. Jugæus,                                      | 726 |
| 6. Mardocimpade, or Mero-dac Baladan,           | 721 |
| 7. Arcianus,                                    | 709 |
| Interregnum,                                    | 704 |
| 8. Belibus,                                     | 702 |
| 9. Apronadius,                                  | 699 |
| 10. Regibelus,                                  | 693 |
| 11. Messessimordac,                             | 692 |
| 12. Essarhaddon king of Assyria, takes Babylon, | 680 |

#### XI. PERSIA.

##### KINGS OF THE PERSIANS.

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Cyrus,                      | 536 |
| 2. Cambyses,                   | 529 |
| 3. Smerdis,                    | 523 |
| 4. Darius I. son of Hystaspes, | 522 |
| 5. Xerxes the Great,           | 486 |
| 6. Artaxerxes Longimanus,      | 465 |
| 7. Xerxes II,                  | 424 |
| 8. Sogdianus,                  | 424 |
| 9. Ochus,                      | 424 |
| 10. Artaxerxes Mnemon,         | 405 |
| 11. Artaxerxes Ochus,          | 360 |
| 12. Arses,                     | 339 |
| 13. Darius Codomannus,         | 336 |
| 14. Alexander the Great,       | 331 |

##### KINGS OF THE PARTHIANS.\*

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Arsaces I,                | 256 |
| 2. Tyridates, or Arsaces II, | 254 |
| 3. Artabanus I,              | 217 |
| 4. Phriapatius,              |     |

\* See mixed account, Vol. II. page 42.

|                                                                  | B C.              | A. D. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| 5. Phraates,                                                     |                   | 310   |
| 6. Mithridates I,                                                | 164               | 380   |
| 7. Phraates II,                                                  | 139               | 384   |
| 8. Artabanes, II,                                                | 128               | 389   |
| 9. Mithridates II, the Great,                                    | 125               | 399   |
| 10. Mnalkires,                                                   | 86                | 420   |
| 11. Sinathroces,                                                 | 77                | 440   |
| 12. Phraates, III,                                               | 70                | 457   |
| 13. Mithridates III,                                             | 61                | 488   |
| 14. Orodes, or Yrodes,                                           | 53                | 499   |
| 15. Phraates IV,                                                 | 37                | 531   |
| <i>He reigned till the fourth year of Christ.</i>                |                   |       |
| 16. Phraatace, less than a month,                                | A. D. 13          | 590   |
| 17. Orodes II, a few months,                                     | 15                | 628   |
| 18. Vonones I,                                                   | 15                | 629   |
| 19. Artabanes III,                                               | 18                | 629   |
| 20. Tiridates,                                                   | 35                | 630   |
| Artabanes re-established,                                        | 36                | 632   |
| 21. Cinnane, a few days, Artabanes, re-established, Died,        | 43                |       |
| 22. Vardanes,                                                    | 43                |       |
| 23. Gotharze, Vardanes, re-established Gotharze, re-established, | 43<br>47          |       |
| 24. Vonones II, a few months,                                    | 50                |       |
| 25. Vologeses I,                                                 | 50                |       |
| 26. Artabanes IV,                                                | 50                |       |
| 27. Pacore,                                                      | 90                |       |
| 28. Cosrhoes,                                                    | 107               |       |
| 29. Parthamaspires, Cosrhoes re-established,                     | 117<br>133        |       |
| 30. Vologeses II,                                                | 189               |       |
| 31. Vologeses III,                                               | 214               |       |
| 32. Artabanes V, Dethroned by Artaxerxes, Died in,               | 223<br>226<br>229 |       |
| KINGS OF PARTHIA AND PERSIA.                                     |                   |       |
| 1. Artaxerxes,                                                   | 225               |       |
| 2. Sapor I,                                                      | 238               |       |
| 3. Hormisdas I,                                                  | 269               |       |
| 4. Vararanes I, or Bohram,                                       | 272               |       |
| 5. Vararanes II,                                                 | 279               |       |
| 6. Narses,                                                       | 294               |       |
| 7. Hormisdas II,                                                 | 303               |       |
| 8. Sapor II,                                                     |                   |       |
| 9. Artaxerxes II,                                                |                   |       |
| 10. Sapor III,                                                   |                   |       |
| 11. Vararanes III,                                               |                   |       |
| 12. Jesdegirdes I,                                               |                   |       |
| 13. Vararanes IV,                                                |                   |       |
| 14. Jesdegirdes II,                                              |                   |       |
| 15. Prozes,                                                      |                   |       |
| 16. Balasces, or Obalas,                                         |                   |       |
| 17. Cavades, or Kobad,                                           |                   |       |
| 18. Cosrhoes the Great,                                          |                   |       |
| 19. Hormisdas, III.                                              |                   |       |
| 20. Cosrhoes II,                                                 |                   |       |
| 21. Siroes, 8 months,                                            |                   |       |
| 22. Ardeser, 7 months,                                           |                   |       |
| 23. Sarbazas, 2 months,                                          |                   |       |
| 24. Jourandakht, 16 months,                                      |                   |       |
| 25. Jesdegirdes III, last king,                                  |                   |       |
| NEW KINGS OF PERSIA.                                             |                   |       |
| 1. Tamerlane,                                                    |                   | 1396  |
| His descendants were expelled,                                   |                   |       |
| 2. Usum Cassan, in                                               |                   | 1467  |
| 1. Jacub,                                                        |                   | 1478  |
| 4. Jalaver,                                                      |                   | 1485  |
| 5. Baysancor,                                                    |                   | 1488  |
| 6. Rustan,                                                       |                   | 1490  |
| 7. Achmed, usurper.                                              |                   | 1497  |
| 8. Alvarid,                                                      |                   | 1497  |
| <i>The Sophi.</i>                                                |                   |       |
| 1. Ismael I,                                                     |                   | 1499  |
| 2. Thamas I,                                                     |                   | 1523  |
| 3. Ismael II,                                                    |                   | 1579  |
| 4. Mahommed Hodabende,                                           |                   | 1585  |
| 5. Hamzed,                                                       |                   | 1585  |
| 6. Ismael III,                                                   |                   | 1586  |
| 7. Abbas the Great,                                              |                   | 1628  |
| 8. Mirza,                                                        |                   | 1642  |
| 9. Abbas II.                                                     |                   | 1666  |
| 10. Soliman,                                                     |                   | 1794  |
| 11. Hussein,                                                     |                   | 1721  |
| 12. Mahmound,                                                    |                   | 1725  |
| 13. Astaff, usurper,                                             |                   | 1730  |
| 14. Thamas II, deposed,                                          |                   | 1732  |
| 15. Mirza Abbas,                                                 |                   | 1736  |
| 16. Nadir Shaw,                                                  |                   | 1736  |
| Assassinated in                                                  |                   | 1747  |

## III. EGYPT.

## KINGS OF EGYPT.

*Commencing at the Nineteenth  
Dynasty.*

|                             | B. C. |                                                      | B. C. |
|-----------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------|-------|
|                             |       | ANARCHY,                                             | 687   |
|                             |       | 46. Psammeticus,                                     | 170   |
|                             |       | 47. Necho,                                           | 116   |
|                             |       | 48. Psammuthis,                                      | 600   |
| 1. Sesostris, or Ramesses,  | 1722  | 49. Apries, or Ephruus,                              | 594   |
| 2. Rhamses,                 | 1663  | 50. Perrhamis,                                       | 575   |
| 3. Amenophis III,           | 1597  | 51. Amasis,                                          | 569   |
| 4. Amenophis IV,            | 1590  | 52. Psammenites,                                     | 526   |
| 5. Ramesses,                | 1558  | 53. Cambyses—conquered<br>Egypt,                     | 525   |
| 6. Ammenemes,               | 1499  | 54. Smerdis, the Magian,                             | 523   |
| 7. Thuoris,                 | 1472  | 55. Darius Hystaspes,                                | 522   |
| 8. Nichepsos,               | 1455  | 56. Xerxes I, the Great,                             | 486   |
| 9. Psammathis,              | 1436  | 57. Artaxerxes Longimanus,                           | 465   |
| 10. Unknown,                | 1423  | 58. Xerxes II,                                       | 424   |
| 11. Certos,                 | 1419  | 59. Sogdianus,                                       | 424   |
| 12. Rhampses,               | 1399  | 60. Ochus,                                           | 424   |
| 13. Amenses,                | 1354  | 61. Amyrtheus,                                       | 413   |
| 14. Ochiras,                | 1324  | 62. Nephorites I,                                    | 407   |
| 15. Amedes,                 | 1314  | 63. Achoris,                                         | 189   |
| 16. Thuoris, or Polibus,    | 1287  | 64. Psammuthis,                                      | 376   |
| 17. Athotis, or Phusannus,  | 1237  | 65. Nephorites II,                                   | 375   |
| 18. Censenes,               | 1209  | 66. Nectambe I,                                      | 375   |
| 19. Vennephes,              | 1180  | 67. Tachos,                                          | 363   |
| 20. Smedes,                 | 1138  | 68. Nectambe II,                                     | 162   |
| 21. Psuennes,               | 1112  | 69. Artaxerxes Ochus,                                | 350   |
| 22. Nephelcheres,           | 1066  | 70. Arses, or Arsames,                               | 339   |
| 23. Osochor,                | 1062  | 71. Darius Codomannus,                               | 336   |
| 24. Amenophis,              | 1053  | 72. Alexander the Great,                             | 332   |
| 25. Pinaches,               | 1047  | 73. Ptolemeus Soter,                                 | 322   |
| 26. Susenes,                | 1038  | 74. Ptolemeus Philadelphus,                          | 285   |
| 27. Sesonchis, or Shishack, | 1008  | 75. Ptolemeus Euergetes,                             | 246   |
| 28. Osoroth,                | 973   | 76. Ptolemeus Philopater,                            | 221   |
| 29. } Unknown,              | 958   | 77. Ptolemeus Epiphanes,                             | 204   |
| 30. } Unknown,              | 958   | 78. Ptolemeus Philometor,                            | 180   |
| 31. } Unknown,              | 958   | 79. Ptolemeus Euergetes II,                          | 146   |
| 32. Tacellotis,             | 933   | 80. Ptolemeus Soter II,                              | 116   |
| 33. } Unknown,              | 920   | 81. Ptolemeus Alexander,                             | 106   |
| 34. } Unknown,              | 920   | 82. Berenice, or Cleopatra,                          | 88    |
| 35. } Unknown,              | 920   | Berenice and Alexander,                              | 80    |
| 36. Petubates,              | 836   | 83. Ptolemeus Dionysius, or<br>Auletes,              | 73    |
| 37. Osorcho,                | 828   | 84. Ptolemeus Dionysius and<br>Cleopatra his sister, | 51    |
| 38. Psammus,                | 817   | 85. Ptolemeus the Younger<br>and Cleopatra,          | 47    |
| 39. Zeth,                   | 817   | Cleopatra,                                           | 44    |
| 40. Bochoris,               | 786   | Egypt became a Roman pro-<br>vince,                  | 30    |
| 41. Sebason I,              | 742   |                                                      |       |
| 42. Suechus,                | 730   |                                                      |       |
| 43. Tharaca,                | 718   |                                                      |       |
| 44. Sabason II,             | 698   |                                                      |       |
| 45. Sethon,                 | 692   |                                                      |       |

|                                                                        | B. C.    |                                                  | B. C. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>SYRIA.*</b>                                                         |          |                                                  |       |
| KINGS OF SYRIA.                                                        |          |                                                  |       |
| 1. Seleucus Nicator,                                                   | 312      | 11. Alba Silvius,                                | 1048  |
| 2. Antiochus I, Soter,                                                 | 282      | 12. Capetes or Silvius Atis,                     | 1008  |
| 3. Antiochus II, Deus,                                                 | 262      | 13. Capys,                                       | 974   |
| 4. Seleucus II, Callinicius,                                           | 247      | 14. Calpetus,                                    | 946   |
| 5. Seleucus III, Ceraunus,                                             | 227      | 16. Tiberinus                                    | 911   |
| 6. Antiochus III, the Great,                                           | 224      | 16. Agrippa,                                     | 925   |
| 7. Seleucus IV, Philopater,                                            | 187      | 17. Alladius,                                    | 884   |
| 8. Antiochus IV, Epiphanes,                                            | 176      | 18. Aventinus,                                   | 864   |
| 9. Antiochus V, Eupator,                                               | 164      | 19. Procas,                                      | 827   |
| 10. Demetrius I, Soter,                                                | 161      | 20. Numitor,                                     | 800   |
| 11. Alexander I, Balas,                                                | 151      | 21. Amulius, dethroned Nu-<br>mitor,             | 799   |
| 12. Demetrius II, Nicator,                                             | 146      | Numitor, re-established by<br>Romulus and Remus, | 755   |
| 13. Antiochus VI, Balas,                                               | 145      | KINGS OF ROME.                                   |       |
| 14. Diodotus, or Tryphonus,                                            | 143      | 1. Romulus,                                      | 753   |
| 15. Antiochus VII, Sidetes,                                            | 139      | Romulus, assassinated in<br>the senate,          | 716   |
| Demetrius II, Nicator, re-<br>established,                             | 131      | Interregnum of one year,                         | 716   |
| 16. Alexander II, Zebina,                                              | 129      | 2. Numa Pompilius,                               | 715   |
| 17 Seleucus V,                                                         | 127      | 3. Tullus Hostilius,                             | 672   |
| 18. Antiochus VIII, Gripus,                                            | 126      | Alba destroyed,                                  | 639   |
| 19. Antiochus IX, Cyzicenus                                            | 114      | 4. Ancus Martius,                                | 640   |
| 20. Seleucus VI, Gripus,                                               | 97       | 5. Tarquin the Elder,                            | 616   |
| 21 Antiochus X, Cyzicenus,                                             | 95       | 6. Servius Tullus,                               | 578   |
| 22. Antiochus XI,                                                      | 94       | 7. Tarquin the Proud,                            | 534   |
| 23. Demetrius III, with Anti-<br>ochus XI,                             | 93       | Last king of the Romans expelled                 |       |
| 24. Tygranes, king of Ar-<br>menia,                                    | 84       | ROMAN EMPERORS.                                  |       |
| 25. Antiochus XII, the Asiatic,<br>Syria became a Roman pro-<br>vince, | 69<br>63 | 1. Julius Cæsar, dictator                        | 44    |
|                                                                        |          | 2. Augustus,                                     | 30    |
|                                                                        |          | ( <i>Birth of Christ</i> ).                      | A. D. |
|                                                                        |          | 3. Tiberius,                                     | 17    |
|                                                                        |          | 4. Caligula,                                     | 41    |
|                                                                        |          | 5. Claudius,                                     | 54    |
|                                                                        |          | 6. Nero,                                         | 68    |
|                                                                        |          | 7. Galba,                                        | 69    |
|                                                                        |          | 8. Otho,                                         | 69    |
|                                                                        |          | 9. Vitellius,                                    | 69    |
|                                                                        |          | 10. Vespasian,                                   | 79    |
|                                                                        |          | 11. Titus,                                       | 81    |
|                                                                        |          | 12. Domitian,                                    | 96    |
|                                                                        |          | 13. Nerva,                                       | 98    |
|                                                                        |          | 14. Trajan,                                      | 117   |
|                                                                        |          | 15. Adrian,                                      | 138   |
|                                                                        |          | 16. Antonius Pius,                               | 161   |
|                                                                        |          | 17. Marcus Aurelius and                          | 180   |
| <b>VII. ITALY.</b>                                                     |          |                                                  |       |
| KINGS OF THE LATINIS.                                                  |          |                                                  |       |
| 1. Janus,                                                              | 1389     |                                                  |       |
| 2. Saturn,                                                             | 1353     |                                                  |       |
| 3. Picus, or Jupiter,                                                  | 1320     |                                                  |       |
| 4. Faunus, or Mercury,                                                 | 1283     |                                                  |       |
| 5. Latinus,                                                            | 1239     |                                                  |       |
| 6. Æneas the Trojan,                                                   | 1204     |                                                  |       |
| 7. Ascanius, or Julius,                                                | 1197     |                                                  |       |
| 8. Silvius Posthumus,                                                  | 1159     |                                                  |       |
| 9. Æneas Silvius,                                                      | 1130     |                                                  |       |
| 10. Latinus Silvius,                                                   | 1099     |                                                  |       |

\* See *Greek empire divided*, Vol. II. page 40.



|                                   | A. D. |                                | A. D. |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
| 18. Lucius Verus,                 | 180   | 51. Constantine the Younger,   | 340   |
| Marcus Aurelius alone,            |       | { Constantius                  | 350   |
| 19. Commodus,                     | 192   | { and                          |       |
| ( <i>Decline of the empire</i> ). |       | { Constans,                    | 361   |
| 20. Pertinax,                     | 193   | 53. Julian the Apostate,       | 364   |
| 21. Julian 66 days in             | 193   | 54. Jovian,                    | 369   |
| 22. Septim. Severus,              | 211   | ( <i>The empire divided.</i> ) |       |
| 23. Caracalla and Geta,           | 217   | EMPERORS OF THE WEST.          |       |
| 24. Macrinus,                     | 218   | 1. Valentinian I.              | 364   |
| 25. Heliogabalus,                 | 222   | 2. Gratian & Valentinian II.   | 377   |
| 26. Alex Severus,                 | 235   | 3. Theodosius the Great,       |       |
| 27. Maximin,                      | 237   | and Gratian,                   | 380   |
| { Gordian the elder and           |       | 4. Arcadius,                   | 383   |
| 28.    { Gordian his son, one     | 237   | 5. Honorius,                   | 395   |
| { month six days,                 |       | Alaric takes Rome,             | 409   |
| 29. Maximus and Balbinus,         | 238   | 6. Constantius, 7 months,      | 423   |
| 30. Gordian the younger,          | 244   | 7. Jovian in Britain and Gaul, |       |
| 31.    { Philip the elder, and    |       | 8. Heraclius in Africa,        |       |
| { Philip his son,                 | 249   | 9. Attila in Rome,             |       |
| 32. Decius,                       | 251   | 10. Valentinian III,           | 424   |
| 33. Hostilianus                   | 252   | 11. Petronius Maximus,         | 455   |
| 34. Gallus, and Volusian, his     |       | 12. Avitus, a few months,      | 455   |
| son,                              | 253   | Interregnum,                   | 457   |
| 35. Emilius, 4 months,            | 253   | 13. Majorian,                  | 459   |
| 36. Valerian and Gallein, his     |       | 14. Severus,                   | 461   |
| son,                              | 267   | Interregnum,                   | 467   |
| 37. Claudius II, and Quinti-      |       | 15. Anthemius,                 | 467   |
| lian, 17 days,                    | 270   | 16. Olybius, 7 months          | 472   |
| 38. Aurelian,                     | 275   | Interregnum                    | 472   |
| 39. Tacitus 6 months, and         |       | 17. Glycærius,                 | 473   |
| 40. Florian 3 months,             | 276   | 18. Julius Nepos,              | 474   |
| 41. Probus,                       | 276   | 19. Augustulus,*               | 475   |
| 42. Carus,                        | 282   | KINGS OF ITALY.                |       |
| { Carinus and his bro-            |       | 1. Odoacer reigned in          | 476   |
| 43.    { ther                     | 283   | 2. Theodoric,                  | 493   |
| { Numerian,                       | 285   | 3. Alaric,                     | 546   |
| 44.    { Dioclesian and Maxi-     |       | 4. Theodatus,                  | 534   |
| { mian,                           | 285   | 5. Vigites,                    | 536   |
| { Hercules,                       | 305   | 6. Theodebald,                 | 541   |
| 45. Constantius Chlorus,          | 306   | 7. Araric,                     | 541   |
| 46. Galerus,                      | 311   | 8. Totila,                     | 541   |
| 47. Severus II,                   | 311   | 9. Tejas, the last king,       | 552   |
| 48. Maximinus,                    | 313   | Narses governor.               |       |
| 49. Licinius,                     | 523   | EMPERORS OF THE EAST.          |       |
| 50. Constantine,                  | 337   | 1. Valens,                     | 364   |

\* The recognized term of ancient history, though the foregoing narrative is extended a little below this date.

|                                                                | A. D. |                                                                                | A. D. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 2. Gratian,                                                    | 370   | 42. Basil I,                                                                   | 886   |
| 3. Theodosius the Great,                                       | 386   | 43. Leo VI, the Philosopher,                                                   | 911   |
| 4. Arcadius,                                                   | 395   | 44. Alexander,                                                                 | 912   |
| 5. Theodosius II. the Younger,                                 | 408   | 45. Constantine VI, } between,                                                 |       |
| 6. Marcien,                                                    | 450   | 46. Roman I, } 915 & 948                                                       |       |
| 7. Leo I.                                                      | 457   | 47. Christopher,                                                               |       |
| 8. Leo II. the Younger,                                        | 474   | 48. Stephen,                                                                   |       |
| 9. Zeno,                                                       | 491   | 49. Constantine alone, from                                                    |       |
| 10. { Basiliscus Marcien, &                                    |       | 948 to                                                                         | 969   |
| { Leonee,                                                      |       | 50. Roman II,                                                                  | 969   |
| 11. Anastasius I,                                              | 518   | 51. Nicephoras Phocas,                                                         | 969   |
| 12. Justin I,                                                  | 527   | 52. John Zemismus,                                                             | 976   |
| 13. Justinian I,                                               | 565   | 53. Basil II,                                                                  | 1025  |
| 14. Justin II,                                                 | 578   | 54. Constantine VII,                                                           | 1028  |
| 15. Tiberias,                                                  | 582   | 55. Roman III,                                                                 | 1034  |
| 16. Maurice,                                                   | 602   | 56. Michael IV,                                                                | 1041  |
| 17. Phocas,                                                    | 610   | 57. Michael V,                                                                 | 1042  |
| 18. Heraclius,                                                 | 641   | 58. Zoa and Theodora,                                                          | 1042  |
| 19. Heraclius Constantine, 3 months,                           | 641   | 59. Constantine VIII, Theodora restored,                                       | 1054  |
| 20. Heraclianus, 7 months,                                     | 641   | 60. Michael VI,                                                                | 1057  |
| 21. Tiberias, a few days,                                      | 641   | 61. Isaac Comnences                                                            | 1059  |
| 22. Constance, Maurice and Gregory, usurpers                   | 668   | 62. Constantine X, Ducas, { Constantine Ducas, and Michael Andronicus Ducas, } | 1067  |
| 23. Constantine Pogonat,                                       | 685   | 63. { Constantine Ducas, and Michael Andronicus Ducas, }                       | 1068  |
| 24. Justinian II.                                              | 695   | 64. Roman Diogenes,                                                            | 1071  |
| 25. Leonee,                                                    | 698   | 65. Michael Andronicus Ducas,                                                  | 1078  |
| 26. Absimare Tiberius,                                         | 705   | 66. Nicephor Botoniate,                                                        | 1081  |
| 27. Philip Bardanus,                                           | 711   | 67. Alexis Comnences,                                                          | 1118  |
| 28. Anastatius II,                                             | 713   | 68. John Comnences,                                                            | 1143  |
| 29. Theodosius III,                                            | 715   | 69. Manuel Comnences,                                                          | 1180  |
| 30. Leo III, the Isaurien,                                     | 741   | 70. Alexis Comnences,                                                          | 1183  |
| 31. Constantine IV, Artabasde, Nicephorus, } assumed. Nicetas, | 775   | 71. Andron. Comnences,                                                         | 1185  |
| 32. Leo IV, Chazau,                                            | 780   | 72. Isaac L'Ange,                                                              | 1185  |
| 33. { Constantine V,                                           | 797   | 73. Alexis L'Ange Comnen.                                                      | 1203  |
| { And Irene, empress                                           | 797   | 74. Alexis Ducas Murtzuflle,                                                   | 1204  |
| 34. Irene alone                                                | 800   | <b>ARABIA.</b>                                                                 |       |
| 35. Nicephorus,                                                | 811   | CALIPHs OF THE SARACENS,                                                       |       |
| 36. Stauroce, 2 months,                                        | 811   | 1. Mahomet from 622 to                                                         | 632   |
| 37. Michael I, Curopolate,                                     | 813   | 2. Aboubekir,                                                                  | 632   |
| 38. Leo V, the Armenian,                                       | 820   | 3. Omar,                                                                       | 634   |
| 39. Michael II, Stammerer,                                     | 829   | 4. Othman,                                                                     | 644   |
| 40. Theophilus,                                                | 842   | 5. Moavia, in Egypt.                                                           | 650   |
| 41. Michael III,                                               | 867   | 6. Ali, in Arabia,                                                             | 661   |
|                                                                |       | 7. Hasan,                                                                      | 680   |



|                                              | A. D. |                                      | A. D. |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| 39. Albert II, of Austria,                   | 1438  |                                      |       |
| 40. Frederic II,                             | 1439  |                                      |       |
| 41. Maximilian I,                            | 1439  |                                      |       |
| 42. Charles V,                               | 1519  |                                      |       |
| 43. Ferdinand I,                             | 1557  |                                      |       |
| 44. Maximilian II,                           | 1564  |                                      |       |
| 45. Rodolph II,                              | 1576  |                                      |       |
| 46. Matthias,                                | 1612  |                                      |       |
| 47. Ferdinand II,                            | 1619  |                                      |       |
| 48. Ferdinand III,                           | 1637  |                                      |       |
| 49. Leopold I,                               | 1658  |                                      |       |
| 50. Joseph I,                                | 1705  |                                      |       |
| 51. Charles VI,                              | 1711  |                                      |       |
| 52. Charles VII,                             | 1742  |                                      |       |
| 53. Francis I, duke of Louvain,              | 1745  |                                      |       |
| 54. Joseph II,                               | 1765  |                                      |       |
| 55. Leopold II,                              | 1790  |                                      |       |
| 56. Francis II,                              | 1792  |                                      |       |
| <hr style="width: 10%; margin: 10px auto;"/> |       |                                      |       |
| <b>FRANCE.</b>                               |       |                                      |       |
| KINGS OF FRANCE.                             |       |                                      |       |
| <i>I. Merovingian Race.</i>                  |       |                                      |       |
| 1. Pharamond,                                | 420   |                                      |       |
| 2. Clodio, died in                           | 448   |                                      |       |
| 3. Merovius, ditto,                          | 456   |                                      |       |
| 4. Clovis I, ditto,                          | 481   |                                      |       |
| 5. Childeric I,                              | 511   |                                      |       |
| 6. { Thierry,                                | 534   |                                      |       |
| { Clodomir,                                  | 524   |                                      |       |
| { Childebert,                                | 558   |                                      |       |
| { Clothaire I,                               | 561   |                                      |       |
| { Charibert,                                 | 567   |                                      |       |
| 7. { Gontran,                                | 593   |                                      |       |
| { Chilperic,                                 | 584   |                                      |       |
| { Sigebert,                                  | 575   |                                      |       |
| 8. Clothaire II. son of Chilperic,           | 628   |                                      |       |
| 9. Dagobert I,                               | 638   |                                      |       |
| 10. Clovis II,                               | 655   |                                      |       |
| 11. Clothaire III,                           | 670   |                                      |       |
| 12. { Childeric II,                          | 673   |                                      |       |
| { Thierry I, deposed in                      | 670   |                                      |       |
| 13. Clovis III,                              | 695   |                                      |       |
| 14. Childebert II,                           | 711   |                                      |       |
| 15. Dagobert II,                             | 715   |                                      |       |
| 16. Clothaire IV,                            | 717   |                                      |       |
| 17. Chilperic II,                            | 719   |                                      |       |
| 18. Thierry II,                              | 720   |                                      |       |
|                                              |       | <i>II. Carolinian Race.</i>          |       |
|                                              |       | 19. Charles Martel,                  | 741   |
|                                              |       | 20. Childeric III,                   | 741   |
|                                              |       | 21. Pepin, the Short,                | 752   |
|                                              |       | 22. Charlemagne,                     | 768   |
|                                              |       | 23. Louis le Debonnaire,             | 814   |
|                                              |       | 24. Charles I, the Bald,             | 840   |
|                                              |       | 25. Louis II. the Stammerer,         | 877   |
|                                              |       | 26. Louis III,                       | 879   |
|                                              |       | 27. Carloman,                        | 882   |
|                                              |       | 28. Charles II, the Gross,           | 884   |
|                                              |       | 29. Eudes,                           | 888   |
|                                              |       | 30. Charles III, the Simple,         | 898   |
|                                              |       | Deposed,                             | 922   |
|                                              |       | 31. Robert I, Usurper,               | 922   |
|                                              |       | 32. Ralph,                           | 923   |
|                                              |       | 33. Louis IV, d'Outremer,            | 936   |
|                                              |       | 34. Lothaire,                        | 954   |
|                                              |       | 35. Louis V,                         | 986   |
|                                              |       | <i>III. Capetean Race.</i>           |       |
|                                              |       | 26. Hugh Capet, Usurper,             | 987   |
|                                              |       | 37. Robert II,                       | 996   |
|                                              |       | 38. Henry I,                         | 1030  |
|                                              |       | 39. Philip I,                        | 1060  |
|                                              |       | 40. Louis VI, the Gross,             | 1108  |
|                                              |       | 41. Louis VII, the Young             | 1137  |
|                                              |       | 42. Philip II, Augustus,             | 1180  |
|                                              |       | 43. Louis VIII, Cœur de Lion,        | 1223  |
|                                              |       | 44. Louis IX, St. Louis,             | 1226  |
|                                              |       | 45. Philip III, the Bold,            | 1270  |
|                                              |       | 46. Philip IV, le Bel,               | 1285  |
|                                              |       | 47. Louis X, Hutin,                  | 1314  |
|                                              |       | 48. John I, 8 days,                  | 1316  |
|                                              |       | 49. Philip V, the Long,              | 1316  |
|                                              |       | 50. Charles IV, le Bel,              | 1322  |
|                                              |       | <i>IV. House of Valois.</i>          |       |
|                                              |       | 51. Philip VI,                       | 1328  |
|                                              |       | 52. John II, the Good,               | 1350  |
|                                              |       | 53. Charles V, the Wise,             | 1364  |
|                                              |       | 54. Charles VI, the Beloved,         | 1380  |
|                                              |       | 55. Charles VII, the Victorious,     | 1422  |
|                                              |       | 56. Louis XI,                        | 1467  |
|                                              |       | 57. Charles VIII.                    | 1483  |
|                                              |       | 58. Louis XII, Father of the People, | 1498  |
|                                              |       | 59. Francis I, the Gentleman,        | 1515  |

|                             | A. D. |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| 60. Henry II,               | 1547  |
| 61. Francis II,             | 1559  |
| 62. Charles IX, the Bloody, | 1560  |
| 63. Henry III,              | 1544  |
| <i>V. House of Bourbon.</i> |       |
| 64. Henry IV, the Great,    | 1589  |
| 65. Louis XIII, the Just,   | 1610  |
| 66. Louis XIV, the Great,   | 1643  |
| 67. Louis XV,               | 1715  |
| 68. Louis XVI,              | 1774  |
| Deprived,                   | 1792  |
| Beheaded,                   | 1793  |

*VI. French Republic.*

## Directorial Government :

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Rewbel, Barras, LaVeil- |      |
| liere, Le Paux, Merlin, |      |
| Treillard, Le Tournier, |      |
| Neuschateau, Carnot,    |      |
| Barthelemi, Sieyes, Du- |      |
| cos, &c. &c. &c.        | 1794 |

*VII. Consular Government.*

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| 1. Bonaparte 1st Consul, | } 1790 |
| Cambaceres 2d Con-       |        |
| sul, Le Brun 3d Con-     |        |
| sul,                     |        |

*VIII. Imperial Government.*

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| 1. Bonaparte, | 1804 |
|---------------|------|

**SPAIN.**

## KINGS OF SPAIN.

Since the union of the kingdoms of Castile and Arragon.

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| 1. { Jane and Philip I, of  |      |
| Austria,                    | 1506 |
| Jane his queen alone,       | 1506 |
| 2. Charles I, and V of Ger- |      |
| many,                       | 1555 |
| 3. Philip II,               | 1555 |
| 4. Philip III,              | 1598 |
| 5. Philip IV,               | 1621 |
| 6. Charles II,              | 1665 |
| 7. Philip V,                | 1700 |
| 8. Louis I,                 | 1724 |
| Philip V, again,            | 1726 |
| 9. Ferdinand VI,            | 1746 |
| 10. Charles III,            | 1759 |
| 11. Charles IV,             | 1783 |

**PORTUGAL.**

## KINGS OF PORTUGAL.

|                              | A. D.  |        |
|------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Henry count of Portugal,     | 1094   |        |
| 1. Alphonso Henriques, 1st   |        |        |
| king,                        | 1112   |        |
| 2. Sancho I,                 | 1185   |        |
| 3. Alphonso II,              | 1211   |        |
| 4. Sancho II,                | 1223   |        |
| 5. Alphonso III,             | 1248   |        |
| 6. Denis, the Liberal,       | 1279   |        |
| 7. Alphonso IV,              | 1325   |        |
| 8. Peter,                    | 1357   |        |
| 9. Ferdinand,                | 1367   |        |
| 10. Interregnum, 18 months,  | 1383   |        |
| 11. John I, the Great,       | 1385   |        |
| 12. Edward,                  | 1433   |        |
| 13. Alphonso V, the African, | 1438   |        |
| 14. John II, the Perfect,    | 1487   |        |
| 15. Emanuel the Fortunate,   | 1495   |        |
| 16. John III, the Puissant,  | 1521   |        |
| 17. Sebastian,               | 1557   |        |
| 18. Henry, Cardinal,         | 1578   |        |
| 19. Anthony, titular king,   | 1580   |        |
| 20. Philip II, } kings of    | } 1595 |        |
| 21. Philip III, } Spain,     |        | } 1598 |
| 22. Philip IV, }             |        |        |
| 23. John IV, Braganza,       | 1640   |        |
| 24. Alphonso VI,             | 1656   |        |
| 25. Peter II,                | 1667   |        |
| 26. John V,                  | 1706   |        |
| 27. Joseph,                  | 1750   |        |
| 28. Mary, and Peter,         | 1777   |        |
| 29. Mary alone,              | 1786   |        |

**HUNGARY.**

## KINGS OF HUNGARY.

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| 1. Attila,       | 454  |
| 2. Stephen,      |      |
| 3. Peter,        | 1038 |
| 4. Aba, or Owon, | 1041 |
| 5. Andrew I,     | 1047 |
| 6. Bela I,       | 1061 |
| 7. Saloman,      | 1063 |
| 8. Guisa,        | 1074 |
| 9. Uladislaus    | 1077 |
| 10. Coloman,     | 1095 |
| 11. Stephen II,  | 1114 |
| 12. Bela II,     | 1131 |

| A. D.                                             | A. D. |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 13. Guisa II,                                     | 1141  |
| 14. Stephen III,                                  | 1161  |
| 15. Bela III,                                     | 1174  |
| 16. Emeric,                                       | 1196  |
| 17. Uladislaus II,                                | 1204  |
| 18. Andrew II,                                    | 1204  |
| 19. Bela IV,                                      | 1235  |
| 20. Stephen IV,                                   | 1270  |
| 21. Uladislaus III,                               | 1272  |
| 22. Andrew III,                                   | 1301  |
| 23. Wenceslaus,                                   | 1304  |
| 24. Charibert,                                    | 1304  |
| 25. Otho,                                         | 1309  |
| 26. Louis I,                                      | 1342  |
| 27. Mary,                                         | 1382  |
| 28. Mary and Sigismund,                           | 1437  |
| 29. Albert of Austria,                            | 1437  |
| 30. Uladislaus IV,                                | 1440  |
| 31. John Cowint, regent,                          | 1440  |
| 32. Uladislaus V,                                 | 1453  |
| 33. Matthias Cowin,                               | 1458  |
| 34. Uladislaus VI,                                | 1496  |
| 35. Louis II,                                     | 1516  |
| 36. John Zepolski,                                | 1526  |
| 37. Ferdinand,                                    | 1526  |
| John Zepolski restored,                           | 1534  |
| 38. John II,                                      | 1539  |
| For the rest see emperors of Germany.             |       |
| <b>RUSSIA.</b>                                    |       |
| CZARS OR EMPERORS OF RUSSIA.                      |       |
| 1. Iwan or John IV, Bazi-<br>lowitz,              | 1536  |
| 2. Tædor, or Theodore,                            | 1584  |
| 3. Boris Godounouvi,                              | 1598  |
| 4. Demetrius, Usurper,                            | 1605  |
| 5. Bazil Schuiski, deposed,                       | 1606  |
| 6. Uladislaus, prince of Po-<br>land,             | 1600  |
| 7. Michael Fædorowitz,                            | 1613  |
| 8. Alexis Michaelowitz,                           | 1645  |
| 9. Tædor Alexiowitz,                              | 1676  |
| 10. Peter Alexiowitz, the<br>Great, and Iwan V,   | 1682  |
| 11. Peter I, the Great, alone,                    | 1696  |
| 12. Catherine I,                                  | 1725  |
| 13. Peter II, Alexiowitz,                         | 1727  |
| 14. Anne Ivanovna,                                | 1730  |
| 15. Iwan, or John VI,                             | 1740  |
| 16. Elizabeth Petrovna,                           | 1741  |
| 17. Peter III,                                    | 1762  |
| 18. Catherine II, the Great,                      | 1762  |
| 19. Paul I,                                       | 1796  |
| 20. Alexander I,                                  | 1801  |
| <b>ENGLAND.</b>                                   |       |
| KINGS OF ENGLAND.                                 |       |
| <i>Saxons.</i>                                    |       |
| 1. Egbert, 1st monarch,                           | 827   |
| 2. Ethelwolfe and Ethelstan                       | 854   |
| 3. Ethelald and Ethelbert,                        | 857   |
| 4. Ethelbert alone,                               | 860   |
| 5. Ethelred I,                                    | 866   |
| 6. Alfred the Great,                              | 871   |
| 7. Edward I, or the Elder,                        | 901   |
| 8. Athelstan,                                     | 925   |
| 9. Edmund I,                                      | 941   |
| 10. Edred,                                        | 946   |
| 11. Edwy,                                         | 955   |
| 12. Edgar the Peaceable,                          | 959   |
| 13. Edward II, the Martyr,                        | 975   |
| 14. Ethelred II, dethroned,                       | 978   |
| 5. Sweyn king of Denmark,                         | 1033  |
| Ethelred again,                                   | 1014  |
| 16. Edmond II, Ironside,                          | 1016  |
| <i>Danes.</i>                                     |       |
| 17. Canute king of Denmark,                       | 1017  |
| 18. Harold I,                                     | 1033  |
| 19. Hardi Canute II,                              | 1039  |
| <i>Saxons.</i>                                    |       |
| 20. Edward III, Confessor,                        | 1041  |
| 21. Harold II, 9 months,                          | 1066  |
| <i>Normans.</i>                                   |       |
| 22. William I, Conqueror,                         | 1066  |
| 23. William II, Rufus,                            | 1087  |
| 24. Henry I, Beauclerc,                           | 1100  |
| 25. Stephen,                                      | 1135  |
| Dethroned,                                        | 1141  |
| 26. Matilda, or Maud,                             | 1141  |
| Stephen again,                                    | 1142  |
| <i>I. The House of Plantagenet,<br/>or Anjou.</i> |       |
| 27. Henry II, Plantagenet,                        | 1154  |
| 28. Richard I, Cœur de Lion,                      | 1189  |
| 29. John,                                         | 1199  |
| 30. Henry III,                                    | 1216  |

|                                       | A. D. |                                     | A. D. |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| 31. Edward I,                         | 1272  | <i>V. The house of Stewart.</i>     |       |
| 32. Edward II,                        | 1307  | 46 James I, Stewart,                |       |
| 33. Edward III,                       | 1326  | 47. Charles I,                      |       |
| 34. Richard II,                       | 1377  | Beheaded,                           |       |
| <i>II. House of Lancaster, called</i> |       | Commonwealth from                   |       |
| <i>the Red Rose.</i>                  |       | 1648 to                             | 1653  |
| 35. Henry IV, Bolingbroke,            | 1399  | Oliver Cromwell, Pro-               |       |
| 36. Henry V,                          | 1412  | tector,                             | 1653  |
| 37. Henry VI,                         | 1422  | R. Cromwell, Protector,             |       |
| <i>III. House of York, called the</i> |       | in 1659 and                         | 1660  |
| <i>White Rose.</i>                    |       | 48. Charles II,                     | 1660  |
| 38. Edward IV,                        | 1460  | 49. James II,                       | 1685  |
| 39. Edward V,                         | 1483  | Abdicated,                          | 1688  |
| 40. Richard III,                      | 1483  | Revolution,                         |       |
| Union of the two houses               |       | 50. Mary II, & William III,         | 1688  |
| of York and Lancaster.                |       | 51. Anne daughter of                |       |
| <i>IV. House of Tudor.</i>            |       | James II,                           | 1702  |
| 41. Henry VII, Tudor,                 | 1485  | <i>VI. House of Hanover, Bruns-</i> |       |
| 42. Henry VIII,                       | 1509  | <i>wick, or Guelf.</i>              |       |
| 43. Edward VI, the Pius,              | 1546  | 52. George I, Guelf,                | 1714  |
| 44. Mary I, the Bloody,               | 1553  | 53. George II,                      | 1727  |
| 45. Elizabeth,                        | 1558  | 54. George III,                     | 1760  |

END OF VOL. II.

A  
**BREVIARY**  
OF  
**MYTHOLOGY,**

Illustrated by appropriate engravings, calculated for the first impressions of that *Fabulous Creation* of idolatrous and poetic fancy, and purified to the taste of the fairest reader—is ready for the press, and will be speedily published for the author.

R. M.

*Philadelphia, November 12th, 1813.*



